LINK:
CONTENT & A-Z

MINI ELECTRIC

OWNER'S MANUAL.
MINI COUNTRYMAN PLUG-IN HYBRID.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

WELCOME TO MINI.

OWNER'S MANUAL.

Thank you for choosing a MINI.
The more familiar you are with your vehicle, the better control you will have on the road. We therefore strongly suggest:
Read this Owner's Manual before starting off in your new MINI. Also use the Integrated Owner's Manual in your vehicle. It contains important information on vehicle operation that will help you make full use of the technical features available in your MINI. The manual also contains information designed to enhance operating reliability and road safety, and to contribute to maintaining the value of your MINI.
Any updates made after the editorial deadline can be found in the appendix of the printed Owner's Manual for the vehicle.
Get started now. We wish you driving fun and inspiration with your MINI.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Navigation, Entertainment and Communication can be called up via the Integrated Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

NOTES

Information..... 6

QUICK REFERENCE

Entering..... 16
Set-up and use..... 20
On the road..... 24

AT A GLANCE

Cockpit..... 34
Central Information Display (CID)..... 38
Voice activation system..... 46
General settings..... 50
Owner's Manual media..... 62
MINI eDRIVE..... 64
Safety of the hybrid system..... 67

CONTROLS

Opening and closing..... 68
Seats, mirrors and steering wheel..... 92
Transporting children safely..... 104
Driving..... 110
Displays..... 132
Lights..... 160
Safety..... 166
Driving stability control systems..... 190
Driving comfort..... 194

Climate control....215
Interior equipment....225
Storage compartments....236
Cargo area....239

DRIVING TIPS

Things to remember when driving....246
Reducing fuel consumption....251

MOBILITY

Charging the vehicle....256
Refueling....266
Fuel....269
Wheels and tires....271
Engine compartment....287
Engine oil....290
Coolant....294
Maintenance....296
Replacing components....298
Breakdown assistance....303
Care....310

REFERENCE

Technical data....316
Appendix....318
Everything from A to Z....320

© 2021 Bayerische Motoren Werke
Aktiengesellschaft
Munich, Germany
Reprinting, including excerpts, only with the written consent of BMW AG, Munich.
US English ID5 II/21, 03 21 490
Printed on environmentally friendly paper, bleached without chlorine, suitable for recycling.

Information

Using this Owner's Manual

Orientation

The fastest way to find information on a particular topic is by using the index.

An initial overview of the vehicle is provided in the first chapter.

Updates made after the editorial deadline

Due to updates after the editorial deadline, differences may exist between the printed Owner's Manual and the Integrated Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

Notes on updates can be found in the appendix of the printed Owner's Manual for the vehicle.

Owner's Manual for Navigation, Entertainment, Communication

The Owner's Manual for Navigation, Entertainment, and Communication can be obtained as a printed book from the service center.

The topics are also discussed in the Integrated Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

Additional sources of information

Service center

A service center will be glad to answer questions at any time.

Internet

Vehicle information and general information on MINI, e.g., on technology, are available on the Internet: www.miniusa.com.

Integrated Owner's Manual in the vehicle

The Integrated Owner's Manual specifically describes features and functions found in the vehicle. The Integrated Owner's Manual can be displayed on the Control Display. Additional information, refer to page 62.

MINI Motorer's Guide app

The app specifically describes features and functions found in the vehicle. The app can be displayed on smartphones and tablets.

MINI Motorer's Guide Web

Driver's Guide Web shows the most suitable information for the selected vehicle. If possible, only equipment and functions that are actually installed in the vehicle will be explained. Driver's Guide Web can be displayed in any current browser.

Symbols and displays

Symbols in the Owner's Manual

Icon	Meaning
⚠	Precautions that must be followed in order to avoid the possibility of injury to yourself and to others as well as serious damage to the vehicle.
♻	Measures that can be taken to help protect the environment.

Icon	Meaning
"..."	Control Display texts used to select individual functions.
›...‹	Verbal instructions to use with the voice activation system.
››...‹‹	Responses generated by the voice activation system.

Action steps

Action steps to be carried out are presented as a numbered list. The steps must be carried out in the defined order.

1. First action step.
2. Second action step.

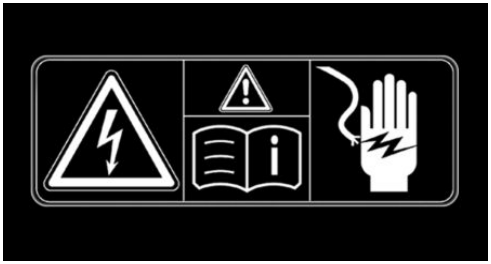
Enumerations

Enumerations without mandatory order or alternative possibilities are presented as a list with bullet points.

- First possibility.
- Second possibility.

Icons on vehicle components

This symbol on a vehicle component indicates that further information on the component is available in the Owner's Manual.



The symbols on parts of the vehicle indicate that incorrect use of high-voltage equipment or of orange-colored high-voltage components results in the risk of life-threatening injury from electric shock.

Vehicle features and options

This Owner's Manual describes all models and all standard, country-specific and optional equipment that is offered in the model series. Therefore, this Owner's Manual also describes and illustrates features and functions that are not available in a vehicle, for example because of the selected optional features or the country-specific version.

This also applies to safety-related functions and systems.

When using these functions and systems, the applicable laws and regulations must be observed.

For any options and equipment not described in this Owner's Manual, refer to the Supplementary Owner's Manuals.

Your dealer's service center is happy to answer any questions that you may have about the features and options applicable to your vehicle.

Status of the Owner's Manual

Basic information

The manufacturer of your vehicle pursues a policy of constant development that is conceived to ensure that our vehicles continue to embody the highest quality and safety standards. In rare cases, therefore, the features described in this Owner's Manual may differ from those in your vehicle.

Updates made after the editorial deadline

Due to updates after the editorial deadline, differences may exist between the printed Owner's Manual and the Integrated Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

Notes on updates can be found in the appendix of the printed Owner's Manual for the vehicle.

For Your Own Safety

Manufacturer

The manufacturer of this MINI is Bayerische Motoren Werke Aktiengesellschaft, BMW AG.

Intended use

Heed the following when using the vehicle:

- Owner's Manual.
- Information on the vehicle. Do not remove stickers.
- Technical vehicle data.
- The traffic, speed, and safety laws where the vehicle is driven.
- Vehicle documents and statutory documents.

Warranty

Your vehicle is technically configured for the operating conditions and registration requirements applying in the country of first delivery, also known as homologation. If your vehicle is to be operated in a different country it might be necessary to adapt your vehicle to potentially differing operating conditions and registration requirements. If your vehicle does not comply with the homologation requirements in a certain country you may not be able to lodge warranty claims for your vehicle there. Further information on warranty is available from a service center.

Maintenance and repairs

Advanced technology, for instance the use of modern materials and high-performance electronics, requires suitable maintenance and repair work.

The manufacturer of your vehicle recommends that you entrust corresponding procedures to a MINI dealer’s service center. If you choose to use another service facility, the manufacturer of your vehicle recommends use of a facility that performs work, e.g., maintenance and repair, according to MINI specifications with properly trained personnel, referred to in the Owner's Manual as "another qualified service center or repair shop".

If work is performed improperly, for instance maintenance and repair, there is a risk of subsequent damage and related safety risks.

Improperly performed work on the vehicle paint can lead to a failure or malfunction of components, e.g., the radar sensors, and thereby result in a safety risk.

Parts and accessories

The manufacturer of your vehicle recommends the use of parts and accessory products approved by the manufacturer of the MINI.

Approved parts and accessories, and advice on their use and installation are available from a MINI dealer's service center.

MINI parts and accessories were tested by the manufacturer of the MINI for their safety and suitability in MINI vehicles.

The manufacturer of your vehicle warrants genuine MINI parts and accessories.

The manufacturer of your vehicle does not evaluate whether each individual product

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

from another manufacturer can be used with MINI vehicles without presenting a safety hazard, even if a country-specific official approval was issued. The manufacturer of your vehicle does not evaluate whether these products are suitable for MINI vehicles under all usage conditions.

California Proposition 65 Warning

For vehicles sold in California, the law requires vehicle manufacturers to provide the following warning:

Warning

Engine exhaust and a wide variety of Automobile components and parts, including components found in the interior furnishings in a vehicle, contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects and reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Batteries also contain other chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer. Wash your hands after handling. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing thoroughly with soap and water. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle.

Warning

Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle or off-highway motor vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle the engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle.

Service and warranty

We recommend that you read this publication thoroughly. Your vehicle is covered by the following warranties:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty.
- Rust Perforation Limited Warranty.
- Federal Emissions System Defect Warranty.
- Federal Emissions Performance Warranty.
- California Emission Control System Limited Warranty.

Detailed information about these warranties is listed in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet for US models or in the Warranty and Service Guide Booklet for Canadian models.

Your vehicle has been specifically adapted and designed to meet the particular operating conditions and homologation requirements in your country and continental region in order to deliver the full driving pleasure while the vehicle is operated under those conditions. If you wish to operate your vehicle in another country or region, you may be required to adapt your vehicle to meet different prevailing operating conditions and homologation requirements. You should also be aware of any applicable warranty limitations or exclusions for such country or region. In such case, please con-

tact Customer Relations for further information.

Maintenance

Maintain the vehicle regularly to sustain the road safety, operational reliability and the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Specifications for maintenance measures:

- MINI Maintenance system.
- Service and Warranty Information Booklet for US models.
- Warranty and Service Guide Booklet for Canadian models.

If the vehicle is not maintained or is improperly maintained, this could result in serious damage to the vehicle. Such damage is not covered by the MINI New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Refer to section on engine oil change regarding recommended service intervals for oil changes.

Data memory

General information

Electronic control devices are installed in the vehicle. Electronic control units process data they receive from vehicle sensors, self-generate or exchange with each other. Some control units are necessary for the vehicle to function safely or provide assistance during driving, for instance driver assistance systems. Furthermore, control units facilitate comfort or infotainment functions.

Information about stored or exchanged data can be requested from the manufacturer of the vehicle, in a separate booklet, for example.

Personal reference

Each vehicle is marked with a unique vehicle identification number. Depending on the country, the vehicle owner can be identified with the vehicle identification number, license plate and corresponding authorities. In addition, there are other options to track data collected in the vehicle to the driver or vehicle owner, for instance via utilized services.

Operating data in the vehicle

Control units process data to operate the vehicle.

For example, this includes:

- Status messages for the vehicle and its individual components, e.g., wheel rotational speed, wheel speed, deceleration, lateral acceleration, engaged safety belt indicator.
- Ambient conditions, e.g., temperature, rain sensor signals.

The processed data is only processed in the vehicle itself and generally volatile. The data is not stored beyond the operating period.

Electronic components, e.g. control units and ignition keys, contain components for storing technical information. Information about the vehicle condition, component usage, maintenance recommendations, events or faults can be stored temporarily or permanently.

This information generally records the state of a component, a module, a system, or the environment, for instance:

- Operating states of system components, for instance, fill levels, tire inflation pressure, battery status.
- Malfunctions and faults in important system components, for instance lights and brakes.

- Responses by the vehicle to special situations such as airbag deployment or engagement of the driving stability control systems.
- Information on vehicle-damaging events.

The data is required to perform the control unit functions. Furthermore, it also serves to recognize and correct malfunctions, and helps the vehicle manufacturer to optimize vehicle functions.

The majority of this data is stored temporarily and is only processed within the vehicle itself. In some circumstances the vehicle may store some data for an additional but limited period of time.

When servicing, for instance during repairs, service processes, warranty cases, and quality assurance measures, this technical information can be read out from the vehicle together with the vehicle identification number.

A dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop can read out the information. The socket for OBD On-board Diagnosis required by law in the vehicle is used to read out the data.

The data is collected, processed, and used by the relevant organizations in the service network. The data documents technical conditions of the vehicle, which can be used to determine vehicle maintenance status, and facilitate quality improvement.

Fault and event memories in the vehicle can be reset when a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop performs repair or servicing work.

Data entry and data transfer into the vehicle

General information

Depending on the vehicle equipment, comfort and individual settings can be stored in the vehicle and modified or reset at any time.

For example, this includes:

- Settings for the seat and steering wheel positions.
- Chassis and climate control settings.

If necessary, data can be transferred to the entertainment and communication system of the vehicle, for instance via smartphone.

This includes the following depending on the respective equipment:

- Multimedia data such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system.
- Address book data for use in conjunction with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system.
- Entered navigation destinations.
- Data on the use of Internet services.

This data can be stored locally in the vehicle or is found on a device that has been connected to the vehicle, e.g., a smartphone, USB stick or MP3 player. If this data is stored in the vehicle, it can be deleted at any time.

This data is only transmitted to third parties upon personal request as part of the use of online services. The transmission depends on the selected settings for the use of the services.

Incorporation of mobile devices

Depending on the vehicle equipment, mobile devices connected to the vehicle, for instance smartphones, can be controlled via the vehicle control elements.

The sound and picture from the mobile device can be played back and displayed through the multimedia system. Certain information is transferred to the mobile device at the same time. Depending on the type of incorporation, this includes, for instance position data and other general vehi-

cle information. This optimizes the way in which selected apps, for instance navigation or music playback, work.

There is no further interaction between the mobile device and the vehicle, such as active access to vehicle data.

How the data will be processed further is determined by the provider of the particular app being used. The extent of the possible settings depends on the respective app and the operating system of the mobile device.

Services

General information

If the vehicle has a wireless network connection, this enables data to be exchanged between the vehicle and other systems. The wireless network connection is realized via an in-vehicle transmitter and receiver unit or via personal mobile devices brought into the vehicle, for instance smartphones. This wireless network connection enables 'online functions' to be used. These include online services and apps supplied by the vehicle manufacturer or by other providers.

Services from the vehicle manufacturer

Where online services from the vehicle manufacturer are concerned, the corresponding functions are described in the appropriate place, for instance the Owner's Manual or manufacturer's website. The relevant legal information pertaining to data protection may also be found on the manufacturer's website. Personal data may be used to perform online services. Data is exchanged over a secure connection, for instance with the IT systems of the vehicle manufacturer intended for this purpose.

Any collection, processing, and use of personal data above and beyond that needed to provide the services must always be based on a legal permission, contractual arrangement or consent. It is also possible to activate or deactivate the data connection as a whole. That is, with the exception of functions and services required by law such as Assist systems.

Services from other providers

When using online services from other providers, these services are the responsibility of the relevant provider and subject to their data privacy conditions and terms of use. The vehicle manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged during this process. Information on the way in which personal data is collected and used in relation to services from third parties, the scope of such data, and its purpose, can be obtained from the relevant service provider.

Event Data Recorder EDR

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder EDR. The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating.
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were fastened.
- How far, if at all, the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal.
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

This data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

EDR data is recorded by your vehicle only if a nontrivial crash situation occurs; no data is recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data, for instance name, gender, age, and crash location, are recorded.

However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

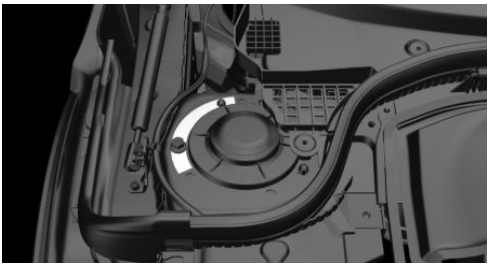
To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

Vehicle identification number

General information

Depending on the national-market version, the vehicle identification number is located in different positions in the vehicle. This chapter describes all possible positions for the series.

Engine compartment



The engraved vehicle identification number can be found in the engine compartment, on the right-hand side of the vehicle.

Right nameplate

For 3-door models:

The vehicle identification number can be found on the nameplate, on the right-hand side of the vehicle.

For 5-door models:

The vehicle identification number can be found on the nameplate, on the right-hand side of the vehicle.

Left nameplate

For 3-door models:

The vehicle identification number can be found on the nameplate, on the left-hand side of the vehicle.

For 5-door models:

The vehicle identification number can be found on the nameplate, on the left-hand side of the vehicle.

Windshield

The vehicle identification number can also be found behind the windshield.

Reporting safety defects

For US customers

The following only applies to vehicles owned and operated in the US.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration NHTSA, in addition to notifying MINI of North America, LLC, P.O. Box 1227, Westwood, New Jersey 07675-1227, Telephone 1-800-831-1117.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign.

However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or MINI of North America, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to http://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE., Washington, DC 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http://www.safercar.gov

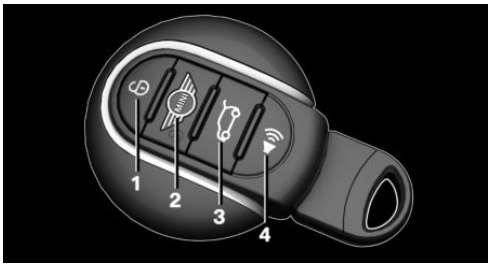
For Canadian customers

Canadian customers who wish to report a safety-related defect to Transport Canada, Defect Investigations and Recalls, may call the toll-free hotline 1-800-333-0510. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http://www.tc.gc.ca/roadsafety.

Entering

Opening and closing

Buttons on the vehicle key



1 Unlocking
2 Locking
3 Unlocking the tailgate
With automatic tailgate operation: open the tailgate
4 Panic mode

Unlocking the vehicle

Press the button on the vehicle key.

Depending on the settings, either only the driver's door or all vehicle access points are unlocked.

If only the driver's door is unlocked, press the button on the vehicle key again to unlock the other vehicle access points.

Press and hold the button on the vehicle key after unlocking.

The windows and the glass sunroof are opened, as long as the button on the vehicle key is pressed.

Locking the vehicle

Press the button on the vehicle key.

All vehicle access points are locked.

Buttons for the central locking system

Overview

Buttons for the central locking system.

Locking

Pressing the button locks the vehicle if the front doors are closed.

Unlocking

Pressing the button unlocks the vehicle.

Panic mode

You can trigger the alarm system if you find yourself in a dangerous situation.

Press the button on the vehicle key and hold for at least 3 seconds.

To switch off the alarm: press any button.

Comfort Access

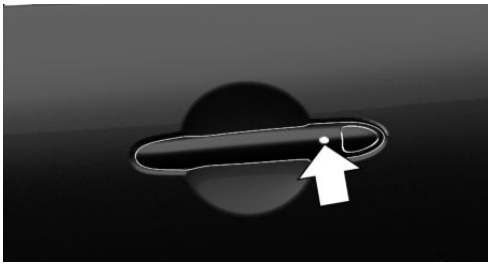
Concept

The vehicle can be accessed without operating the vehicle key.

Carrying the vehicle key with you, e.g., in your pants pocket, is sufficient.

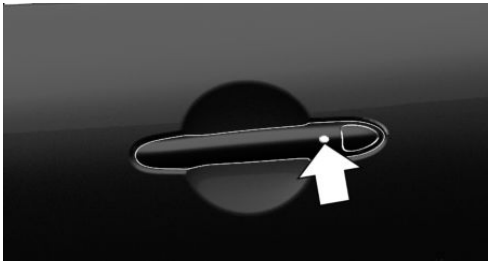
The vehicle automatically detects the vehicle key when it is in close proximity or in the car's interior.

Unlocking the vehicle



On the driver's or front passenger's door handle, press the button.

Locking the vehicle



On the driver's or front passenger's door handle, press the button.

Opening and closing the tailgate with no-touch activation

Concept

The tailgate can be opened and closed with no-touch activation using the vehicle key you are carrying.

Performing the foot movement

1. Stand in the middle behind the vehicle at approx. one arm's length away from the rear of the vehicle.
2. Wave a foot under the vehicle in the direction of travel and immediately pull it back.

Tailgate

Without automatic tailgate: Unlocking

– Unlock the vehicle and then press the button on the outside of the tailgate.
– Press and hold the button on the vehicle key for approx. 1 second.

Depending on the setting, the doors may also be unlocked.

With automatic tailgate: Opening

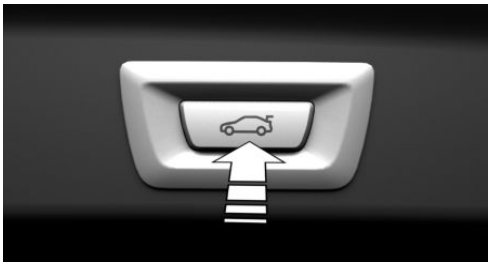
- Unlock the vehicle and press the button on the tailgate.
- Press and hold the button on the vehicle key for approx. 1 second.

Depending on the setting, the doors may also be unlocked.

Without automatic tailgate: Closing

Closing the tailgate manually.

With automatic tailgate: Closing



Press the button on the inside of the tailgate.

Displays and control elements

In the vicinity of the steering wheel

1 Low beams, fog lights
2 High beams, headlight flasher, turn signal
3 Instrument cluster
4 Wiper system

Indicator/warning lights

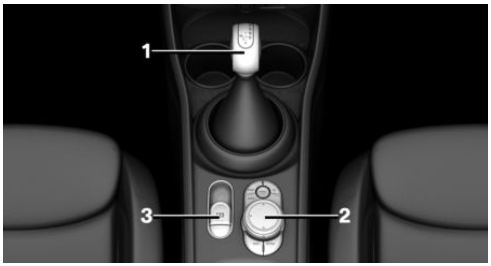
The indicator/warning lights can light up in a variety of combinations and colors.

Several of the lights are checked for proper functioning and light up temporarily when the engine is started or the ignition is switched on.

Driver's door

1 Safety switch
2 Power windows
3 Exterior mirrors

All around the selector lever



1 Selector lever
2 Controller with buttons
3 Parking brake

Central Information Display (CID)

Concept

The Central Information Display (CID) combines the functions of a multitude of switches. These functions can be operated via the Controller.

Buttons on the Controller

Button	Function
MENU	Press once: calls up the main menu. Press twice: displays all menu items of the main menu.
COM	Goes to the Communication menu.
MEDIA	Goes to the Media/Radio menu.
NAV	Goes to destination input menu for navigation.
MAP	Goes to navigation map.
BACK	Press once: opens the previous display. Press and hold: open the menus used last.
OPTION	Goes to the Options menu.

Voice control

Activating the voice control system

Press the button on the steering wheel.

Wait for the signal.

Say the command.

This icon indicates that the voice control system is active.

If no other commands are available, operate the function via the Central Information Display (CID).

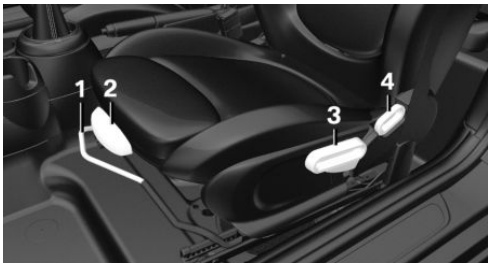
Terminating the voice control system

Press the button on the steering wheel or ›Cancel‹.

Set-up and use

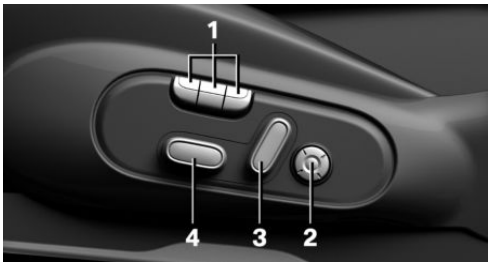
Seats, mirrors and steering wheel

Manually adjustable seats



1 Forward/backward
2 Thigh support
3 Height
4 Backrest tilt

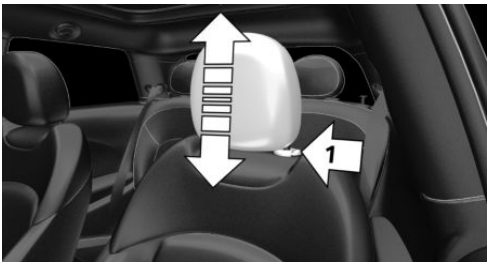
Electrically adjustable seats



1 Memory function
2 Lumbar support
3 Backrest tilt
4 Forward/backward, height, seat tilt

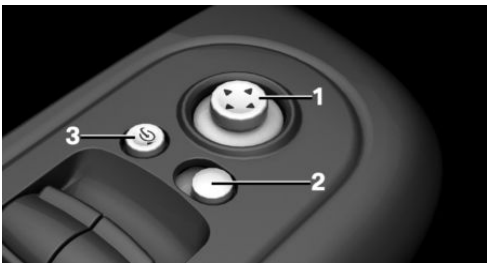
Adjusting the head restraint

Height



- To raise: push the head restraint up.
- To lower: press the button, arrow 1, and push the head restraint down.

Adjusting the exterior mirrors



1 Adjusting
2 Selecting a mirror, Automatic Curb Monitor
3 Folding in and out

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

Adjusting the steering wheel

In four directions

1. Fold the lever down.
2. Move the steering wheel to the preferred height and angle to suit your seat position.
3. Fold the lever back up.

Memory function

Concept

The following settings can be stored and, if necessary, retrieved using the memory function:

- Seat position.
- Exterior mirror position.
- Height of the Head-up Display.

Storing

1. Switch on the ignition.
2. Set the desired position.
3. SET Press the button. The LED in the button lights up.
4. Press the desired button 1 or 2 on the seat while the LED is illuminated. The LED goes out.

Calling up settings

The stored position is called up automatically.

Press the desired button 1 or 2.

The procedure stops when a seat setting switch or one of the memory buttons is pressed.

Once underway, adjustment of the seat position on the driver's side is disabled after a short while.

Infotainment

Radio

Buttons and functions

Depending on the country and equipment version, the radio has the following buttons.

Button	Function
	Press: switches sound output on/off. Turn: adjusts the volume.
MODE	Change the entertainment source.
◁ ▷	Press once: changes the station/track. Press and hold: fast forward/rewind the track.
1 ... 6	Programmable memory buttons.
BAND	Changing the waveband/satellite radio.

Navigation destination input

Entering a destination via address

State/province

1. "Navigation"
2. "Enter address"

3. "State/Province?"
4. Select the country from the list.

Entering the address

The address can be entered in any order.

Example: entering the address via the town/city

1. "City/Postal code?"
2. Enter the town/city.

   The list is narrowed down further with each entry.
3. OK Select the icon.
4. Select a town/city from the list.
5. If necessary, enter the street.
6. Select the street as you would the town/city.
7. If necessary, enter a house number.
8. OK Select the icon.
9. Select a house number or range of house numbers from the list.

Starting destination guidance

"Start guidance"

Destination guidance is started to the town/city center if no street is entered.

Pairing the mobile phone

After the mobile phone is paired once with the vehicle, the mobile phone can be operated using the Central Information Display (CID), the steering wheel buttons and spoken instructions.

1. "My MINI"
2. "System settings"
3. "Mobile devices"
4. "Connect new device"

   The vehicle's Bluetooth name is displayed on the Control Display.
5. Select the functions for which the mobile phone is to be used.
6. To perform additional steps on the mobile phone, refer to the operating instructions for the mobile phone: for instance search for or connect the Bluetooth device or a new device.

   The Bluetooth name of the vehicle appears on the mobile phone display. Select the Bluetooth name of the vehicle.
7. Depending on the mobile device, a control number is displayed or the control number must be entered.
   - Compare the control number displayed on the Control Display with the control number on the display of the device. Confirm the control number on the device and on the Control Display.
   - Enter and confirm the same control number on the device and via the Central Information Display (CID).

   The device is connected and displayed in the device list.

The mobile phone is connected and will appear at the top of the list of mobile phones.

Using the telephone

Accepting a call

Incoming call can be accepted via the Central Information Display (CID) or the button on the steering wheel.

Via the Central Information Display (CID)

"Accept"

Via the button on the steering wheel

Press the button.

Via the instrument cluster

Use the OK button on the steering wheel to select: "Accept"

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

Dialing a number

1. "Communication"
2. "Dial number"
3. Select the numbers individually.
4. Select the icon.

Establish the connection via the additional telephone:

1. OPTION Press the button.
2. "Call via"

Apple CarPlay preparation

Concept

CarPlay allows certain functions of a compatible Apple iPhone to be used via Siri voice operation and the Central Information Display (CID).

Functional requirements

- Compatible iPhone: iPhone 5 or later with iOS 7.1 or later.
- Corresponding mobile contract.
- Bluetooth, WLAN, and Siri voice operation are activated on the iPhone.
- If necessary, the setting for mobile data must be activated on the iPhone.
- WLAN and Bluetooth are enabled in the vehicle.

Switching on Bluetooth and CarPlay

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "System settings"
3. "Mobile devices"
4. "Settings"
5. Select the following settings:
   - "Bluetooth®"
   - "Apple CarPlay"

Pairing the iPhone with CarPlay

Pair iPhone via Bluetooth with the vehicle.

Select CarPlay as the function:

"Apple CarPlay"

The iPhone is connected to the vehicle and displayed in the device list.

On the road

Driving

Activate/deactivate drive-ready state

Ignition on/off

- On: press the Start/Stop button.

  Most of the indicator/warning lights light up for a varied length of time.
- Off: press the Start/Stop button again.

  All indicator lights go out.
- Radio-ready state: when the ignition is switched off, press the ON/OFF button on the radio or when the engine is running, press the Start/Stop button.

  Some electrical consumers remain ready for operation.

Activate/deactivate drive-ready state

Activating

1. Close the driver's door.
2. Depress the brake pedal.
3. Press the Start/Stop button.

The drive-ready state is active: electric driving is possible, or the engine can be started.

Deactivating

1. Engage selector lever position P with the vehicle stopped.
2. Press the Start/Stop button.
3. Set the parking brake, if needed.

Auto Start/Stop function

The Auto Start/Stop function helps save fuel. The system switches off the combustion engine when conditions for electric driving have been met. The ignition remains switched on.

READY appears on the tachometer. If necessary, the combustion engine starts automatically.

Parking brake

Set the electrical parking brake

Pull the switch when the vehicle is stationary.

The LED and indicator light light up.

Releasing

Steptronic transmission: press the switch while the brake is pressed or selector lever position P is set.

The LED and indicator light go out.

The parking brake is released.

Steptronic transmission

Selector lever positions

Parking position P.

R is reverse.

Neutral N.

Gear position D.

Engage selector lever position P or R only when the vehicle is stationary.

To prevent the vehicle from creeping after you select a gear position or reverse, maintain pressure on the brake pedal until you are ready to start.

Selector lever lock

A lock prevents an inadvertent change from selector lever position P to another selector lever position and, depending on the transmission version, inadvertent switching to selector lever position P or R.

To release the lock: with the brake pedal depressed, press the button on the front of the selector lever, see arrow.

Steptronic transmission, Sport and manual mode

Sport program:

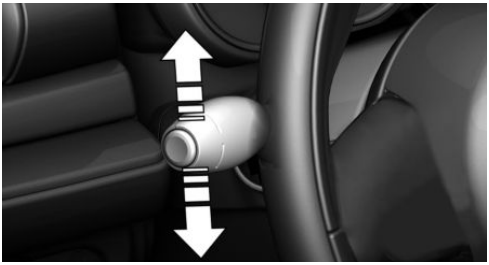
Press the selector lever to the left from selector lever position D.

Manual mode:

- To shift down: press the selector lever forward.
- To shift up: pull the selector lever rearwards.

Turn signal, high beams, headlight flasher, roadside parking lights

Turn signal



- On: press the lever past the resistance point.
- Off: lightly tap the lever to the resistance point.
- Off: press the lever past the resistance point in the opposite direction.
- Triple turn signal activation: lightly tap the lever up or down.
- Brief signaling: press the lever to the resistance point and hold it there for as long as you want the turn signal to flash.

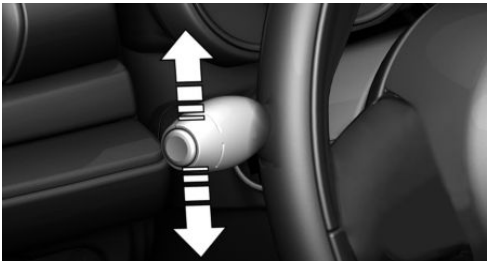
High beams, headlight flasher

Press the lever forward or pull it backward.

- High beams on, arrow 1.

  The high beams light up when the low beams are switched on.
- High beams off/headlight flasher, arrow 2.

Canada: roadside parking light



To illuminate the vehicle on one side.

- On: with the radio-ready state switched off, press the lever either up or down past the resistance point for approx. 2 seconds.
- Off: briefly press the lever to the resistance point in the opposite direction.

Lights and lighting

Light functions

Icon	Function
	Front fog lights.
	Automatic headlight control. Cornering light.
	Lights off. Daytime running lights.
	Parking lights.
	Low beams.
	Instrument lighting.

Wiper system

Switching the wipers on/off and brief wipe

Switching on

Press the lever up until the desired position is reached.

- Resting position of the wipers: position 0.
- Rain sensor: position 1.
- Normal wiper speed: position 2.
- Fast wiper speed: position 3.

Switching off and brief wipe

Press the lever down.

- Switching off: press the lever down until it reaches its standard position.
- Brief wipe: press the lever down from the standard position.

Rain sensor

Activating/deactivating

To activate: press the lever up once from its standard position, arrow 1.

To deactivate: press the lever back into the standard position.

Set interval or sensitivity of the rain sensor

Turn the thumbwheel on the wiper lever.

Cleaning the windshield

Pull the lever.

Canada: wiper system

Switching the wipers on/off and brief wipe

Switching on

Tap up the lever or press it past the resistance point.

- Normal wiper speed: tap up once.
- Fast wiper speed: tap up twice or tap once beyond the resistance point.

Switching off and brief wipe

Press the lever down.

- To switch off fast wipe: press down twice.
- To switch off normal wipe: press down once.
- Brief wipe: press down once.

Rain sensor

Activating/deactivating

Press the button on the wiper lever.

Set interval or sensitivity of the rain sensor

Turn the thumbwheel on the wiper lever.

Cleaning the windshield

Pull the lever.

Climate control

Air conditioner

Button	Function
	Temperature.
A/C	Air conditioning.
	Air recirculation mode.
	Controls the air flow, manual.
	Controls the air distribution manually.
	Windshield defroster.

Automatic climate control

Button	Function
	Temperature.
A/C	Air conditioning.
MAX A/C	Maximum cooling.
AUTO	AUTO program.

Button	Function
	Automatic air recirculation control AUC/recirculated-air mode.
	Controls the air flow, manual.
	Air distribution, manual.
	Defrosts and defogs the windows.
	Windshield defroster.
	Rear window defroster.

Refueling stop

Charging the vehicle

Charging socket flap

The charging socket flap is located on the left side of the vehicle.

Always keep charging socket clean and unobstructed.

Keep the charging socket flap closed when the charging socket is not used.

Connecting the charging cable

To connect, engage selector lever position P, deactivate drive-ready state, and unlock the vehicle. Set the parking brake, if needed.

1. To open the charging socket flap, press on the rear edge, arrow. The charging socket flap opens.

2. Remove the cover of the charging cable connector, if needed.
3. Connect the Mode 2 charging cable to the household socket or the Mode 3 charging cable to the port at the AC charging station as needed.
4. Insert the appropriate charging cable connector, and push it in until it engages.

Removing

When the vehicle is locked, the charging cable is locked. Unlock the vehicle before removing the cable.

If necessary, clean the area between the charging socket flap and charging socket, for instance from snow, before removing it.

1. Unlock the vehicle with the vehicle key if it is locked.

   Charging cable is unlocked.
2. Press the release button on the handle, arrow 1, and grasp the charging cable at the gripping areas.

Charging process is interrupted.

3. Remove the charging cable from the charging socket, arrow 2.
4. Put the charging socket lid back on.
5. Press on the charging socket flap until it engages.
6. Attach cover of the charging cable connector, if needed.
7. Disconnect the Mode 2 charging cable from the household socket or the Mode 3 charging cable from the port at the AC charging station as needed.
8. Stow the charging cable.

   At a charging station, insert the permanently installed charging cable in the place provided for it.

Refueling

Venting the tank

Excess pressure may build up in the fuel tank as a result of gasoline vapors; this pressure is dissipated before the fuel cap is opened.

The switch is located in the storage compartment of the driver's door.

1. Switch off drive-ready state.
2. Pull the switch to start the pressure equalization.

   The tank venting status is displayed in the instrument cluster. In rare cases, tank venting can last several minutes.

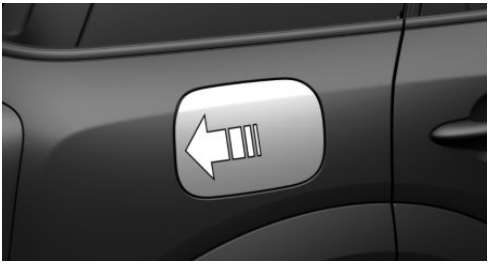
   When tank venting has finished, a message is displayed in the instrument cluster. The fuel filler flap is released for opening.
3. Open the fuel filler flap.

   If it is not possible to open the fuel filler flap after tank venting, press the button again.

   If it is still not possible to open the fuel filler flap even after pressing the button again, unlock the fuel filler flap manually.

Fuel cap

1. To open the fuel filler flap, press on the rear edge, arrow. The fuel filler flap opens.



2. Turn the fuel cap counterclockwise.
3. Place the fuel cap in the bracket attached to the fuel filler flap.

Gasoline

For the best fuel efficiency, the gasoline should be sulfur-free or very low in sulfur content.

Refuel only with unleaded gasoline without metallic additives.

Information on the recommended fuel grade can be found in the Owner's Manual.

Wheels and tires

Tire inflation pressure specifications

The tire inflation pressure values can be found on the sign on the door pillar.

Checking the tire inflation pressure

Regularly check the tire inflation pressure and correct it as needed:

- At least twice a month.
- Before embarking on an extended trip.

After correcting the tire inflation pressure

Reinitialize the Flat Tire Monitor.

Reset the Tire Pressure Monitor.

Electronic oil measurement

Requirements

A current measured value is available after approx. 30 minutes of driving. During a shorter trip, the status of the last, sufficiently long trip is displayed.

Displaying the engine oil level

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Vehicle status"
3. "Engine oil level"

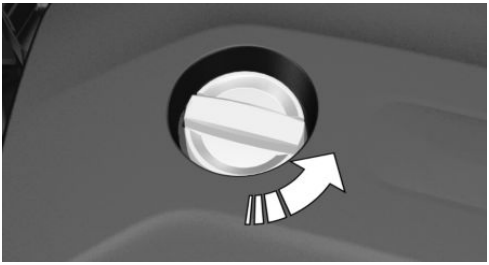
The engine oil level is displayed.

Adding engine oil

General information

Safely park the vehicle and switch off the ignition and drive-ready state before adding engine oil.

Adding engine oil



Only add engine oil when the message is displayed in the instrument cluster.

Observe the quantity to be added in the message.

Take care not to add too much engine oil.

Observe recommended engine oil types.

Providing assistance

Hazard warning flashers

The button is located above the Control Display.

Breakdown assistance

MINI Roadside Assistance

This service can be reached around the clock in many countries.

1. "MINI Connected"
2. "MINI Assist"
3. "MINI Roadside Assistance"

   The contact to the MINI Roadside Assistance is established.

   A telephone number is displayed, if needed. Select to dial the telephone number on a connected mobile phone.

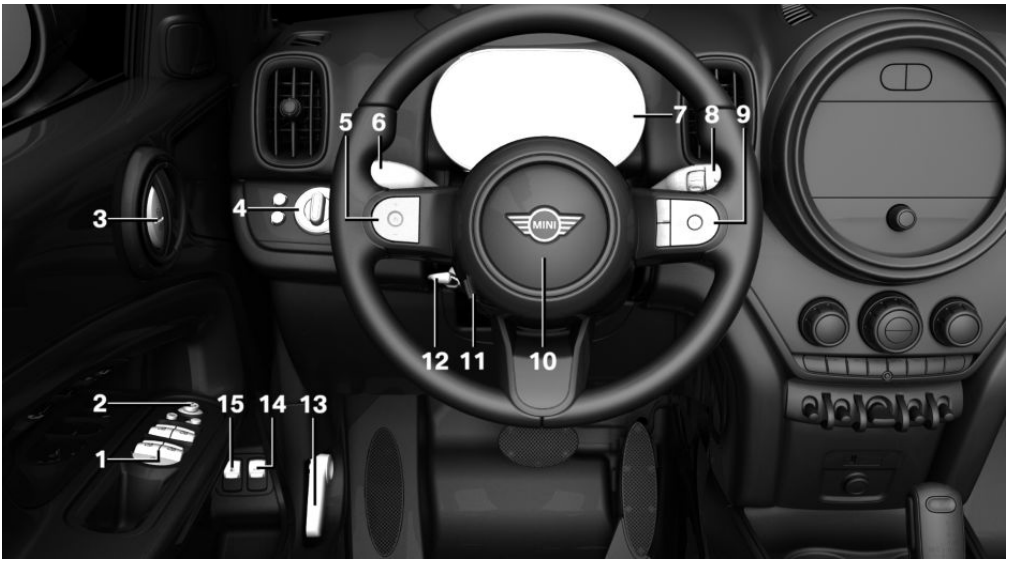
Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

Cockpit

Vehicle features and options

This chapter describes all standard, country-specific and optional features offered with the series. It also describes features and functions that are not necessarily available in your vehicle, e.g., due to the selected options or country versions. This also applies to safety-related functions and systems. When using these functions and systems, the applicable laws and regulations must be observed.

In the vicinity of the steering wheel



1 Power windows 87

2 Exterior mirror operation 101

3 Buttons of the central locking system 74

4 Lights

Front fog lights 163

Light switch 160

Lights off

Daytime running lights 162

Parking lights 160

Low beams 160

Automatic headlight control 161

Cornering light 162

High-beam Assistant 162

Instrument lighting 164

5 Steering wheel buttons, left

Camera-based cruise control on/off 194

Cruise control on/off 201

LIM Speed Limiter 186

RES CNCL Pausing, continuing cruise control

Cruise control: increase speed

Cruise control: reduce speed

Camera-based cruise control: reduce distance

Camera-based cruise control: increase distance

6 Steering column stalk, left

R L Turn signal 119

High beams, headlight flasher 119

High-beam Assistant 162

Canada: roadside parking light 161

BC Trip computer 150

7 Instrument cluster 132

8 Steering column stalk, right

Wipers 120

Wiper on Canadian models 123

Rain sensor 121

Rain sensor on Canadian models 124

Cleaning windows 121

Rear window wiper in Canadian models 122

REAR Rear window wiper 122

Clean the rear window 122

9 Steering wheel buttons, right

Voice control 46

Telephone

OK Confirm the selection 149

Move selection up 149

Move selection down 149

Increase volume

Reduce volume

10 Horn, entire surface

11 Heated steering wheel 103

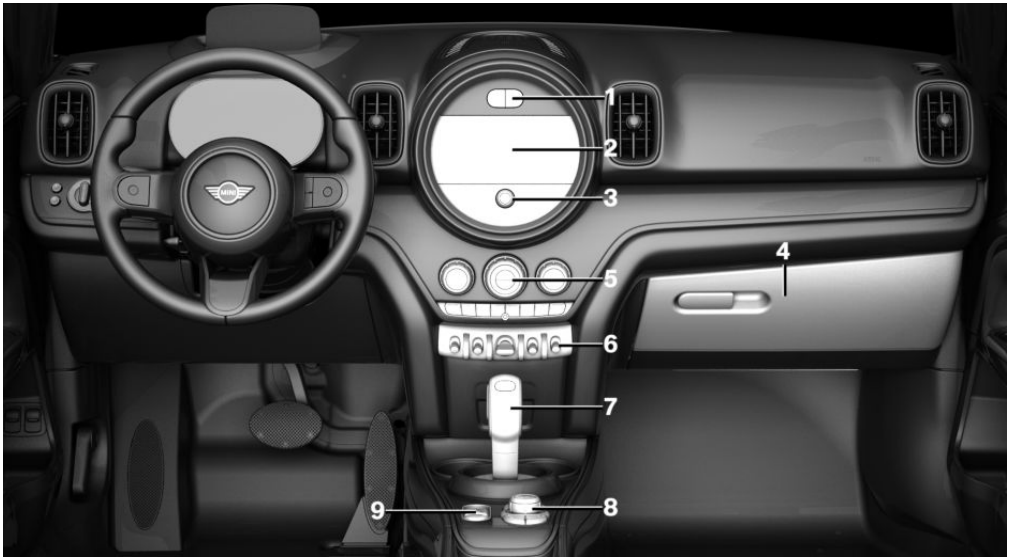
12 Adjusting the steering wheel 102

13 Unlocking the hood 288

14 Depending on the equipment: using tailgate 78

15 Tank vent

In the vicinity of the center console



1 Hazard warning system 303

Intelligent Safety 177

2 Control Display 38

3 Radio/Multimedia

4 Glove compartment 236

5 Climate control 215

6 PDC Park Distance Control 204

Rearview camera 207

Parking assistant 210

eDRIVE 114

Starting/stopping the engine, switching drive-ready state modes and the ignition on/off 110

DSC Dynamic Stability Control 190

MINI Driving Modes switch 192

7 Steptronic transmission selector lever 128

8 Controller with buttons 41

9 Parking brake 117

In the vicinity of the roofliner

1 Emergency Call, SOS 304

2 Indicator light, front-seat passenger airbag 169

3 Reading lights 164

4 Ambient light 164

5 Panoramic glass sunroof 89

6 Interior lights 164

Central Information Display (CID)

Vehicle features and options

This chapter describes all standard, country-specific and optional features offered with the series. It also describes features and functions that are not necessarily available in your vehicle, e.g., due to the selected options or country versions. This also applies to safety-related functions and systems. When using these functions and systems, the applicable laws and regulations must be observed.

Concept

The Central Information Display (CID) combines the functions of a multitude of switches. These functions can be operated via the Controller.

Safety information

Warning

Operating the integrated information systems and communication devices while driving can distract from traffic. It is possible to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of accident. Only use the systems or devices when the traffic situation allows. As warranted, stop and use the systems and devices while the vehicle is stationary.

Input and display

Main menu

General information

The main menu is divided into two areas. The left area contains menu items that can be used to call up all functions from the on-board monitor. The menu items in the right area show dynamic contents that enable quick access to certain functions.

Media/Radio

All functions for the entertainment system, for instance radio stations or pairing with external devices.

Communication

Telephone and message function, e-mail and calendar and also pairing and managing mobile devices, for instance smartphones.

Navigation

Access to the navigation system, destination input and traffic bulletins. Configurable map views and other functions, such as Points of Interest.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

My MINI

Information on the vehicle status and available settings for vehicle and on-board monitor. Access to the Integrated Owner's Manual.

MINI Connected

Access to apps and vehicle functions. Additional apps and vehicle functions can be purchased from the MINI Connected Store.

Messages

Access to all incoming messages in the vehicle, for instance Check Control messages.

Letters and numbers

Depending on the menu, you can switch between entering upper and lower case letters, numbers and characters:

Icon	Function
abc ABC	Change between capital and lower-case letters.
␣	Insert blank space.
🎤	Use voice control.
OK	Confirm entry.

Without navigation system

@A Aa a@ Select the icon.

Entry comparison

When entering names and addresses, the choice is narrowed down with every letter entered and letters may be added automatically.

Entries are continuously compared with data stored in the vehicle.

- Only those letters are offered during entry for which data is available.
- Destination search: place names can be entered in all languages that are available on the Control Display.

Activating/deactivating the functions

Several menu items are preceded by a checkbox. The checkbox indicates whether the function is activated or deactivated. Selecting the menu item activates or deactivates the function.

☑ Function is activated.

☐ Function is deactivated.

Status information

General information

The status field can be found in the upper area of the Control Display. Status information is displayed in the form of symbols.

Radio

Icon	Meaning
HD	HD Radio station is being received.
sxm	Satellite radio is switched on.

Telephone

Icon	Meaning
	Incoming or outgoing call.
	Missed call.
	Signal strength of cellular network. Symbol flashes: network search.
	Cellular network is not available.
	Roaming is active.
	SMS text message received.
	Message received.

Icon	Meaning
	Reminder.
	Sending not possible.

Entertainment

Icon	Meaning
	Bluetooth audio.
	USB audio interface.
	Mobile phone audio interface.
	Apple CarPlay.

Other symbols

Icon	Meaning
	Check Control message.
	The sound output has been switched off.
	Encrypted connection not active.
	Request for the current vehicle position.
	Checking the current vehicle position.

Split screen

General information

Additional information can be displayed on the right side of the split screen, for instance information from the trip computer.

In the divided screen view, the so-called split screen, this information remains visible even when switching to another menu.

Switching the split screen on/off

1. OPTION Press the button.
2. "Split screen"

Selecting the display

The display can be selected in menus which support the split screen function.

1. Tilt the Controller to the right until the split screen is selected.
2. Press the Controller.
3. Select the desired setting.

Specifying the number of displays

It is possible to specify the number of displays.

1. Tilt the Controller to the right until the split screen is selected.
2. Press the Controller.
3. "Personalize menu"
4. Select the desired setting.
5. Tilt the Controller to the left.

Control elements

Overview

1 Control Display with touchscreen
2 Controller with buttons

Control Display

General information

To clean the Control Display, follow the care instructions, refer to page 314.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

In the case of very high temperatures on the Control Display, for instance due to intense solar radiation, the brightness may be reduced down to complete deactivation. Once the temperature is reduced, for instance through shade or air conditioning, the normal functions are restored.

Safety information

NOTICE

Objects in the area in the front of the Control Display can shift and damage the Control Display. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Do not place objects in the area in front of the Control Display.

Switching on/off automatically

The Control Display is switched on automatically when the vehicle is unlocked or as soon as the Control Display is needed for operation.

In certain situations, the Control Display is switched off automatically, for instance if no operation is performed on the vehicle for several minutes.

Switching on/off manually

The Control Display can also be switched off manually.

1. OPTION Press the button.
2. "Turn off control display"

Press the Controller or any button on the Controller to switch it back on again.

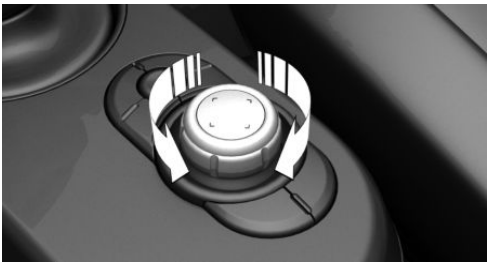
Controller

General information

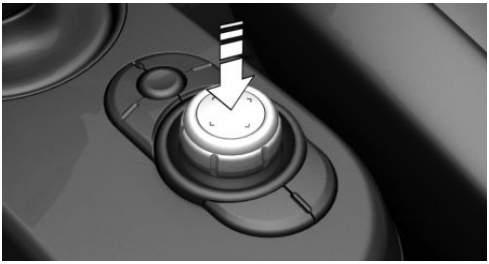
The buttons can be used to open the menus directly. The Controller can be used to select menu items and enter the settings.

Operation

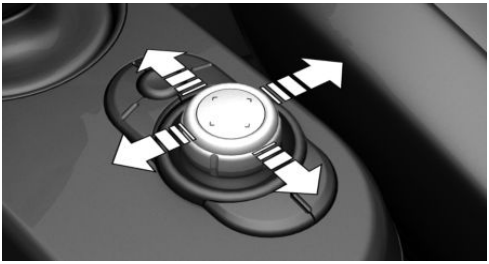
– Turn to switch between menu items, for example.



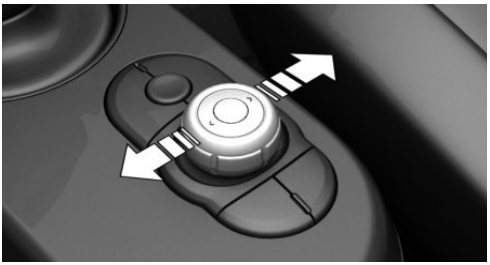
– Press to select a menu item, for example.



– With navigation system: tilt in four directions to switch between displays, for example.



– Without navigation system: tilt in two directions to switch between displays, for example.



Buttons on the Controller

Button	Function
MENU	Press once: calls up the main menu. Press twice: displays all menu items of the main menu.
COM	With navigation system: opens the Communication menu.
MEDIA	With navigation system: opens the Media/Radio menu.
AUDIO	Without navigation system: open the Audio menu.
TEL	Without navigation system: opens the Telephone menu.
NAV	With navigation system: opens destination input menu for navigation.
MAP	With navigation system: opens navigation map.
BACK	Press once: opens the previous display. Press and hold: open the menus used last.
OPTION	Goes to the Options menu.

Operating via the Controller

Opening the main menu

MENU Press the button.

The main menu is displayed.

All Central Information Display (CID) functions can be called up via the main menu.

Adjusting the main menu

1. MENU Press the button twice.
   All menu items of the main menu are displayed.
2. Select a menu item.
3. To move the menu item to the desired position, tilt the Controller to the right or left.

Selecting menu items

Highlighted menu items can be selected.

1. Turn the Controller until the desired menu item is highlighted.
2. Press the Controller.

Adjusting menu contents

The display of menus "Media/Radio", "Communication" and "MINI Connected" can be adjusted, for instance to remove the entries of functions that are not used from the menu.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. Select the menu.
2. "Personalize menu"
3. Select desired menu contents to be displayed.

Dynamic contents

You can display dynamic contents within the menu items. The contents of the menu items update automatically, e.g., the active destination guidance in the navigation.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Contents of main menu"

Changing between displays

After a menu item is selected, for instance "System settings", a new display appears.

– Tilt the Controller to the left.

  The current display closes and the previous display is shown.

– BACK Press the button.

  The previous display re-opens.

– Tilt the Controller to the right.

  The new display opens.

An arrow indicates that additional displays can be opened.

Opening recently used menus

The recently used menus can be displayed.

BACK Press and hold this button.

The recently used menus are displayed.

Going to the Options menu

OPTION Press the button.

The "Options" menu is displayed.

The menu consists of various areas, for instance:

– "Split screen": screen settings.
– "Media/Radio": control options for the selected main menu.
– "Save station": if applicable, further control options for the selected menu.

Entering letters and numbers

Input

1. Turn the Controller: select letters or numbers.
2. OK : confirm entry.

Deleting

Icon	Function
I←	Press the Controller: delete letters or number.
I← or ABC	Hold the Controller down: delete all letters or numbers.

Using alphabetical lists

For alphabetical lists with more than 30 entries, the letters for which there is an entry are displayed at the left edge.

1. Turn the Controller to the left or right quickly.

   All letters for which there are entries are displayed on the left edge.

2. Select the first letter of the desired entry.

   The first entry of the selected letter is displayed.

Operation via touchscreen

General information

The Control Display is equipped with a touchscreen.

Touch the screen with your fingers. Do not use any objects.

Opening the main menu

Tap on the icon.

The main menu is displayed.

All Central Information Display (CID) functions can be called up via the main menu.

Adjusting the main menu

1. Tap on the icon.
2. Drag the menu item to the desired position on the right or left.

Selecting menu items

Tap the desired menu item.

Dynamic contents

You can display dynamic contents within the menu items. The contents of the menu items update automatically, e.g., the active destination guidance in the navigation.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Contents of main menu"

Changing between displays

After a menu item is selected, a new display opens.

An arrow indicates that additional displays can be opened.

- Swipe to the left.
- Tap arrow.

The new display opens.

Entering letters and numbers

Input

1. Tap the icon on the touchscreen.

   A keyboard is displayed on the Control Display.
2. Enter desired letters and numbers.

Deleting

Icon	Function
	Tapping the icon: deletes the letter or number.
	Tapping and holding the icon all letters: deletes all letters or numbers.

Operating navigation map

The navigation map can be moved using the touchscreen.

Function	Operation
Enlarge/shrink map.	Drag in or out with the fingers.

Programmable memory buttons

General information

The Central Information Display (CID) functions can be stored on the programmable memory buttons and called up directly, for instance radio stations, navigation destinations, phone numbers and menu entries.

Settings are stored for the driver profile currently used.

Storing a function

1. Select the function via the Central Information Display (CID).
2. 1...6 Press and hold the desired button, until a signal sounds.

Executing a function

1...6 Press the button.

The function will work immediately. This means, for instance that the number is dialed when a phone number is selected.

Displaying the key assignment

Touch buttons with finger. Do not wear gloves or use objects.

The assignment of the buttons is displayed in the upper area of the Control Display.

Deleting the button assignments

1. Press buttons 1 and 6 simultaneously for approx. 5 seconds.
2. "OK"

Voice activation system

Vehicle features and options

This chapter describes all standard, country-specific and optional features offered with the series. It also describes features and functions that are not necessarily available in your vehicle, e.g., due to the selected options or country versions. This also applies to safety-related functions and systems. When using these functions and systems, the applicable laws and regulations must be observed.

Concept

Most functions displayed on the Control Display can be operated by voice commands via the voice activation system. The system supports you with announcements during input.

General information

- Functions that can only be used when the vehicle is stationary can only be operated via the voice activation system to a limited extent.
- The system uses a special microphone on the driver's side.
- ›...‹ in the Owner's Manual denotes verbal instructions to use with the voice activation system.

Functional requirements

- A language must be set via the Control Display that is supported by the voice activation system. To set the language, refer to page 50.
- Always say commands in the language of the voice activation system.

Using the voice activation system

Activating the voice control system

Press the button on the steering wheel.

Wait for the signal.

Say the command.

This icon indicates that the voice control system is active.

No other commands may be available. In this case, operate the function via the Central Information Display (CID).

Terminating the voice control system

Press the button on the steering wheel or ›Cancel‹.

Possible commands

General information

Most menu items on the Control Display can be spoken as commands.

Commands from other menus can also be spoken.

You can also select list entries such as phone list entries via voice activation. Read

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

these list entries out loud exactly as they are shown in the respective list.

Displaying possible commands

The following is displayed in the top area of the Control Display:

- Some possible commands for the current menu.
- Some possible commands from other menus.
- Status of the voice recognition.
- Encrypted connection is not available.

Help on the voice activation system

- ›General information on voice control‹: have information on the operating principle of the voice activation system read out loud.
- ›Help‹: have help for the current menu read out loud.

Example: going to the sound settings

The commands of the menu items are spoken just as they are selected via the Controller.

1. Switch on the Entertainment sound output, if needed.
2. Press the button on the steering wheel.
3. ›Media and radio‹
4. ›Tone‹

Settings

Setting the voice control

You can set the system to use standard dialog or a short version.

The short version of the voice control plays back short messages in abbreviated form.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "System settings"
3. "Language"
4. "Speech mode:"
5. Select the desired setting.

Activating voice recognition via the server

The voice recognition feature via the server provides a dictation function and a natural method of destination input while improving the quality of voice recognition. To use the functions, data is transmitted to a service provider via an encrypted connection and stored locally there.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "System settings"
3. "Language"
4. "Server speech recognition"

Adjusting the volume

Turn the volume button during the spoken instructions until the desired volume is set.

- The volume remains constant even if the volume of other audio sources is changed.
- The volume is stored for the profile currently used.

Information on Emergency Requests

Do not use the voice activation system to initiate an Emergency Request. In stressful situations, the voice and vocal pitch can change. This can unnecessarily delay the establishment of a telephone connection.

Instead, use the SOS button, refer to page 304, close to the interior mirror.

System limits

- Certain noises can be detected and may lead to problems. Keep the doors, windows, and glass sunroof closed.
- Noises from the front passenger or the rear seat bench can impair the system. Avoid making other noise in the vehicle while speaking.
- Major language dialects can cause problems with the voice recognition feature. Speak loud and clear.

Using the voice activation system of the smartphone

A smartphone connected to the vehicle can be used via voice control.

Activate voice command response on the smartphone for this purpose.

1. Press and hold the button on the steering wheel for approx. 3 seconds.

   Voice command response is activated on the smartphone.

2. Release the button.

   If activation is successful, a confirmation appears on the Control Display.

If it was not possible to activate voice command response, the list of Bluetooth devices appears on the Control Display.

Voice assistants from third-party providers

Concept

Some third-party providers provide digital voice assistants. Supported voice assistants can be used in the vehicle.

General information

Some of the functions are limited in the vehicle to prevent any impairment of safety while driving.

Functional requirements

- If applicable, corresponding Connected Service subsequently purchased via MINI Connected Store.
- Vehicle added in the MINI app.
- Third-party provider account and MINI account connected in the MINI app.
- Smartphone connected to the vehicle via Bluetooth audio.

Activation in the MINI app

Third-party assistants are set up in the MINI app.

Follow the instructions in the app.

Activation in the vehicle

1. Press the button on the steering wheel.
2. Wait for the signal.
3. Say the specific activation word of the third-party provider and the desired command.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

Information about the active function is displayed on the Control Display.

Malfunction

In case of a malfunction, switch off the engine and start the engine again.

General settings

Vehicle features and options

This chapter describes all standard, country-specific and optional features offered with the series. It also describes features and functions that are not necessarily available in your vehicle, e.g., due to the selected options or country versions. This also applies to safety-related functions and systems. When using these functions and systems, the applicable laws and regulations must be observed.

Language

Setting the language

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "System settings"
3. If necessary, "Language"
4. "Language:"
5. Select the desired setting.

The setting is stored for the driver profile currently used.

Time

Setting the time zone

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "System settings"
3. "Date and time"
4. "Time zone:"
5. Select the desired setting.

The setting is stored for the driver profile currently used.

Setting the time

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "System settings"
3. "Date and time"
4. "Time:"
5. Turn the Controller until the desired hours are displayed.
6. Press the Controller.
7. Turn the Controller until the desired minutes are displayed.
8. Press the Controller.

Setting the time format

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "System settings"
3. "Date and time"
4. "Time format:"
5. Select the desired setting.

The setting is stored for the driver profile currently used.

Date

Setting the date

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "System settings"
3. "Date and time"

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

4. "Date:"
5. Turn the Controller until the desired day is displayed.
6. Press the Controller.
7. Make the settings for the month and year.

Setting the date format

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "System settings"
3. "Date and time"
4. "Date format:"
5. Select the desired setting.

The setting is stored for the driver profile currently used.

Setting the units of measurement

You can set the units of measurement for some values, for example, consumption, distances and temperature.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "System settings"
3. "Units"
4. Select the desired menu item.
5. Select the desired setting.

The setting is stored for the driver profile currently used.

Activating/deactivating the display of the current vehicle position

Concept

If vehicle tracking has been activated, the current vehicle position can be displayed in the MINI Connected app.

Activating/deactivating

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Vehicle settings"
3. "Data privacy"
4. "Vehicle tracking"
5. Select the desired setting.

Activating/deactivating pop-ups

For some functions, pop-ups are displayed automatically on the Control Display. Some of these pop-ups can be activated or deactivated.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "System settings"
3. "Pop-ups"
4. Select the desired setting.

The setting is stored for the driver profile currently used.

Control Display

Brightness

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "System settings"
3. "Displays"
4. "Control display"
5. "Brightness at night"
6. Turn the Controller until the desired brightness is set.
7. Press the Controller.

The setting is stored for the driver profile currently used.

Depending on the light conditions, the brightness settings may not be clearly visible.

Screensaver

If no entries are made via the Central Information Display (CID), a screensaver can be displayed after an adjustable time.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "System settings"
3. "Displays"
4. "Control display"
5. "Screensaver"
6. Select the desired setting.

The setting is stored for the driver profile currently used.

Instrument cluster with enhanced features: color world

Concept

The display of the display content can be configured individually, for instance in a harmonic color style.

General information

The setting of the color world effects the following display content:

- On-board monitor.
- Instrument cluster.
- Head-up Display.

Depending on the equipment, the color world can be applied as basic display for the LED ring on the central instrument.

LED ring on the central instrument cluster, refer to page 154.

Setting the color world

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "System settings"
3. "Displays"
4. "Color scheme"
5. Select the desired setting.

Messages

Concept

The menu centrally displays all messages arriving in the vehicle in list form.

General information

The following messages can be displayed:

- Traffic messages.
- Communication messages, for example e-mails, SMS text messages or reminders.
- Check Control messages.
- Messages on service notifications.
- Messages from the vehicle manufacturer.

Messages are additionally displayed in the status field.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

Retrieving messages

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "Notifications"
2. Select the desired notification.

The menu in which the notification is displayed will open.

Deleting messages

All messages, except Check Control messages or messages from the vehicle manufacturer, can be deleted from the list.

Check Control messages or messages from the vehicle manufacturer are displayed as long as they are relevant.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "Notifications"
2. Select the desired message.
3. OPTION Press the button.
4. "Delete this notification" or "Delete all notifications"

Settings

The following settings can be adjusted:

- Select the applications, from which messages will be permitted.
- Sort the messages according to date or priority.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "System settings"
3. "Notifications"
4. Select the desired setting.

Data protection

Data transfer

Concept

The vehicle offers various functions which require data to be transferred to MINI or a service provider. The data transfer can be deactivated for some functions.

General information

With data transfer deactivated, the respective function cannot be used.

Only make these settings while stationary.

Activating/deactivating

Follow the instructions on the Control Display.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "System settings"
3. "Data privacy"
4. Select the desired setting.

Deleting personal data in the vehicle

Concept

Depending on the usage, the vehicle stores personal data, such as stored radio stations. This personal data can be permanently deleted via the Central Information Display (CID).

General information

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the following data is deleted:

- Driver profile settings.
- Stored radio stations.
- Stored programmable memory buttons.

- Travel and trip computer information.
- Music collection.
- Navigation, for instance stored destinations.
- Phone book.
- Office data, for instance voice memos.
- Login accounts.

Altogether, the deletion of the data can take up to 15 minutes.

Functional requirement

Data can only be deleted while stationary.

Deleting data

Note and follow the instructions on the Control Display.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "System settings"
3. "Data privacy"
4. "Delete personal data"
5. "Delete personal data"
6. "OK"
7. Exit and lock the vehicle.

The deletion process takes 15 minutes to complete.

If not all data was deleted, repeat the deletion.

Canceling deletion

Start the engine to cancel deletion of the data.

Connections

Concept

Various connection types are available for using mobile devices in the vehicle. The connection type to select depends on the mobile device and the desired function.

General information

The following overview shows possible functions and the suitable connection types for them. The scope of functions depends on the mobile device.

Function	Connection type
Making calls via the hands-free system. Using phone functions via the Central Information Display (CID). Using the smartphone Office functions.	Bluetooth.
Playing music from the smartphone or the audio player.	Bluetooth or USB.
Using compatible apps via the Central Information Display (CID).	Bluetooth or USB.
USB storage device: Exporting and importing driver profiles. Update the software. Playing music.	USB.
Playing videos from the smartphone or the USB device.	USB.
Using Apple CarPlay apps via the Central Information Display (CID) and voice operation.	Bluetooth and WLAN.

The following connection types require one-time pairing with the vehicle:

- Bluetooth.
- Apple CarPlay.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

Paired devices are automatically recognized later on and connected to the vehicle.

Safety information

Warning

Operating the integrated information systems and communication devices while driving can distract from traffic. It is possible to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of accident. Only use the systems or devices when the traffic situation allows. As warranted, stop and use the systems and devices while the vehicle is stationary.

Compatible devices

General information

Malfunctions may occur with devices not listed or deviating software versions.

Displaying the vehicle identification number and software part number

When looking for compatible devices, you may have to state the vehicle identification number and the software part number. These numbers can be displayed in the vehicle.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "System settings"
3. "Mobile devices"
4. "Settings"
5. "Bluetooth® info"
6. "System information"

A software update, refer to page 60, can be performed.

Bluetooth connection

Functional requirements

- Compatible device, refer to page 55, with Bluetooth interface.
- The vehicle key is in the vehicle.
- The device is ready for operation.
- Bluetooth is activated on the device and in the vehicle, refer to page 55.
- Bluetooth presettings, such as visibility, may be required on the device; refer to the owner's manual of the device.

Switching on Bluetooth

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "System settings"
3. "Mobile devices"
4. "Settings"
5. "Bluetooth®"

Activating/deactivating telephone functions

To use all supported functions of a mobile phone, the following functions must be activated prior to pairing.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "System settings"
3. "Mobile devices"
4. "Settings"
5. Select the desired setting:
   - "Office"

     Activate function to transmit short messages, e-mails, calendars, tasks, memos, and reminders to the vehicle. Costs can be incurred by transmitting all data to the vehicle.
   - "Contact images"

Activate function to show the contact pictures.

Pairing the mobile device with the vehicle

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "System settings"
3. "Mobile devices"
4. "Connect new device"
5. Select the functions for which the device will be used:
   - "Telephone"
   - "Bluetooth® audio"
   - "Apps"
   - "Apple CarPlay"

   The vehicle's Bluetooth name is displayed on the Control Display.
6. On the mobile device, search for Bluetooth devices in the vicinity.

   The Bluetooth name of the vehicle appears on the mobile device display.

   Select the Bluetooth name of the vehicle.
7. Depending on the mobile device, a control number is displayed or the control number must be entered.
   - Compare the control number displayed on the Control Display with the control number on the display of the device.

     Confirm the control number on the device and on the Control Display.
   - Enter and confirm the same control number on the device and via the Central Information Display (CID).

   The device is connected and displayed in the device list.

If connection was not successful: Frequently Asked Questions, refer to page 56.

Frequently Asked Questions

All requirements are met and all required steps were completed in the specified order. Despite that, the mobile device does not function as expected.

In this case, the following explanations can help:

Why could the mobile phone not be paired or connected?

- There are too many Bluetooth devices connected to the mobile phone or vehicle.

  Delete Bluetooth connections with other devices.

  Delete all known Bluetooth connections from the device list on the mobile phone and start a new device search.
- The mobile phone is in power-save mode or has only a limited remaining battery life.

  Charge the mobile phone.

Why does the mobile phone no longer react?

- The applications on the mobile phone do not function anymore.

  Switch the mobile phone off and on again.
- Possibly too high or too low ambient temperatures for mobile phone operation.

  Do not subject the mobile phone to extreme ambient temperatures.

Why can phone functions not be used via the Central Information Display (CID)?

- The mobile phone may not be properly configured, for instance as Bluetooth audio device.

  Connect the mobile phone with the telephone or additional phone function.

Why are no or not all telephone book entries displayed or why are they incomplete?

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

- Transmission of the telephone book entries is not yet complete.
- It is possible that only the telephone book entries of the mobile phone or the SIM card are transmitted.
- It may not be possible to display telephone book entries with special characters.
- It may not be possible to transmit contacts from social networks.
- The number of phone book entries to be stored is too high.
- Data volume of the contact too large, for instance due to stored information such as memos.

  Reduce the data volume of the contact.
- A mobile phone is only connected as an audio source.

  Reconfigure the mobile phone and connect it with the telephone or additional phone function.

How can the telephone connection quality be improved?

- The strength of the Bluetooth signal on the mobile phone can be adjusted, depending on the mobile phone.
- Insert the mobile phone into the wireless charging tray.
- Adjust the volume of the microphone and loudspeakers separately.

If all points in this list have been checked and the required function is still not available, contact the hotline, a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.

USB connection

General information

The following mobile devices can be connected to the USB port:

- Mobile phones.
- Audio devices with USB port, for instance MP3 players.
- USB storage devices.

  Common file systems are supported. FAT32 and exFAT are the recommended formats.

A connected USB device will be supplied with charge current via the USB port if the device supports this. Follow the maximum charge current of the USB port.

The following uses are possible on USB ports with data transfer:

- Exporting and importing driver profiles, refer to page 81.
- Playing music files via USB audio.
- Playing videos via USB video.
- Loading of software updates, refer to page 60.

Follow the following when connecting:

- Do not use force when plugging the connector into the USB port.
- Use a flexible adapter cable.
- Protect the USB device against mechanical damage.
- Due to the large number of USB devices available on the market, it cannot be guaranteed that every device is operable on the vehicle.
- Do not expose USB devices to extreme environmental conditions, such as very high temperatures; refer to the owner's manual of the device.
- Due to the many different compression techniques, proper playback of the media stored on the USB device cannot be guaranteed in all cases.
- To ensure proper transmission of the stored data, do not charge a USB device via the onboard socket, when it is connected to the USB port.
- Depending on how the USB device is being used, settings may be required on

the USB storage device, refer to the owner's manual of the device.

Not compatible USB devices:

- USB hard drives.
- USB hubs.
- USB memory card readers with multiple slots.
- HFS-formatted USB devices.
- Devices such as fans or lamps.

Functional requirement

Compatible device, refer to page 55, with USB port.

Connecting the device

Connect the USB device using a suitable adapter cable to a USB port, refer to page 231.

The USB device is connected to the vehicle and displayed in the device list.

Apple CarPlay preparation

Concept

CarPlay allows certain functions of a compatible Apple iPhone to be used via Siri voice operation and the Central Information Display (CID).

Functional requirements

- Compatible iPhone, refer to page 55.

  iPhone 5 or later with iOS 7.1 or later.
- Corresponding mobile contract.
- Bluetooth, WLAN, and Siri voice operation are activated on the iPhone.
- Booking the MINI Connected service: Apple CarPlay preparation.
- If necessary, the setting for mobile data must be activated on the iPhone.

Switching on Bluetooth and CarPlay

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "System settings"
3. "Mobile devices"
4. "Settings"
5. Select the following settings:
   - "Bluetooth®"
   - "Apple CarPlay"

Pairing the iPhone with CarPlay

Pairing an iPhone with the vehicle, refer to page 56, via Bluetooth

Select CarPlay as the function:

"Apple CarPlay"

The iPhone is connected to the vehicle and displayed in the device list, refer to page 59.

Operation

For more information, refer to the Integrated Owner's Manual or the Owner's Manual for Navigation, Entertainment, Communication.

Frequently Asked Questions

All requirements are met and all required steps were completed in the specified order. Despite that, the mobile device does not function as expected.

In this case, the following explanations can help:

The iPhone has already been paired with Apple CarPlay. When a new connection is established, CarPlay can no longer be selected.

- Delete the iPhone concerned from the device list.

- On the iPhone, delete the vehicle concerned from the list of stored vehicles under Bluetooth and under WLAN.
- Pair the iPhone as a new device.

If the steps listed have been carried out and the required function is still not available: contact the hotline, a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.

Managing mobile devices

General information

- After one-time pairing, the devices are automatically recognized and reconnected when the ignition is switched on.
- The data stored on the SIM card or in the mobile phone is transferred to the vehicle after recognition.
- For some devices, certain settings may be necessary, for instance authorization, see owner's manual of the device.

Displaying the device list

All devices paired and/or connected with the vehicle are displayed in the device list.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "System settings"
3. "Mobile devices"

A icon indicates, for which function a device is used.

Icon	Function
	"Telephone"
	"Additional telephone"
	"Bluetooth® audio"
	"Apps"
	"Apple CarPlay"

Configuring the device

Functions can be activated or deactivated for paired and connected devices.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "System settings"
3. "Mobile devices"
4. Select the desired device.
5. Select the desired setting.

If a function is assigned to a device, the function will be deactivated where appropriate for a device that is already connected and the device will be disconnected.

Disconnecting the device

The device's connection to the vehicle is disconnected.

The device remains paired and can be connected again, refer to page 59.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "System settings"
3. "Mobile devices"
4. Select device.
5. "Disconnect device"

Connecting the device

A disconnected device can be reconnected.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "System settings"
3. "Mobile devices"
4. Select device.
5. "Connect device"

The functions that were assigned to the device before disconnecting are assigned to the device when it is reconnected. The func-

tions may be deactivated on a device already connected.

Deleting the device

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "System settings"
3. "Mobile devices"
4. Select device.
5. "Delete device"

The device is disconnected and removed from the device list.

Swapping the telephone and additional telephone

If two mobile phones are connected to the vehicle, the functions of the telephone and additional telephone can be switched.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "System settings"
3. "Mobile devices"
4. "Settings"
5. "Swap telephone/additional tel."

Software update

General information

The vehicle supports a large number of mobile devices, for example mobile phones and MP3 players. Software updates are available for many of the supported devices. The vehicle is kept up-to-date via regular vehicle software updates.

Contact a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop for information on available software updates.

Displaying the version of the installed software

The software version installed in the vehicle is displayed.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "System settings"
3. "Software update"
4. "Show current version"

If an update has been carried out before, select the desired version to display additional information.

Updating software via USB

The software may only be updated when the vehicle is stationary.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. Store the file for the software update in the main folder of a USB device.
2. Connecting USB device to the USB port.
3. "My MINI"
4. "System settings"
5. "Software update"
6. "Update software"
7. "USB"
8. "Install software"
9. "OK"
10. Wait for the update to complete.
11. Confirm system restart.

Restoring the software version

You can restore the software to the version prior to the last update or to its factory settings.

The software may only be restored when the vehicle is stationary.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "System settings"
3. "Software update"
4. "Restore software"
5. – "Previous version"

   The previous software version is restored.

   – "Default software settings"

   The first software version is restored.
6. "Remove software"
7. "OK"
8. Wait for restore.
9. Confirm system restart.

Owner's Manual media

Vehicle features and options

This chapter describes all standard, country-specific and optional features offered with the series. It also describes features and functions that are not necessarily available in your vehicle, e.g., due to the selected options or country versions. This also applies to safety-related functions and systems. When using these functions and systems, the applicable laws and regulations must be observed.

General information

You can use the following media formats to call up the content in the Owner's Manual:

- Printed Owner's Manual, refer to page 62.
- Integrated Owner's Manual in the vehicle, refer to page 62.

Printed Owner's Manual

Concept

The printed Owner's Manual describes all standard, country-specific, and optional features offered with the series.

General information

The Owner's Manual for Navigation, Entertainment, and Communication can be obtained as a printed book from the service center.

Supplementary Owner's Manuals

Also follow the Supplementary Owner's Manuals, which are included in addition to the onboard literature.

Integrated Owner's Manual in the vehicle

Concept

The Integrated Owner's Manual specifically describes features and functions found in the vehicle. The Integrated Owner's Manual can be displayed on the Control Display.

Selecting the Owner's Manual

1. MENU Press the button.
2. "My MINI"
3. "Owner's Manual"
4. Select the desired method of accessing the contents.

Scrolling through the Owner's Manual

Turn the Controller, until the next or previous contents are displayed.

Context help

General information

The section of the Owner's Manual relating to the function that is currently selected can be displayed directly.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

Opening via Central Information Display (CID)

Change directly to the Options menu from the function on the Control Display:

1. OPTION Press the button.
2. "Owner's Manual"

Opening when a Check Control message is displayed

Directly from the Check Control message on the Control Display:

"Owner's Manual"

Changing between a function and the Owner's Manual

To switch from a function, for instance radio, to the Owner's Manual on the Control Display and to alternate between the two displays:

1. OPTION Press the button.
2. "Owner's Manual"
3. Select the desired page in the Owner's Manual.
4. OPTION Press the button again to return to the last displayed function.
5. BACK Press the button to return to the page of the Owner's Manual displayed last.

To alternate continuously between the last displayed function and the last displayed page of the Owner's Manual, repeat steps 4 & 5. Opens a new display every time.

MINI eDRIVE

Vehicle features and options

This chapter describes all standard, country-specific and optional features offered with the series. It also describes features and functions that are not necessarily available in your vehicle, e.g., due to the selected options or country versions. This also applies to safety-related functions and systems. When using these functions and systems, the applicable laws and regulations must be observed.

Hybrid system

Concept

This MINI is a hybrid vehicle. In addition to the combustion engine, the vehicle features a high-voltage system that consists of an electric motor and a high-voltage battery among other things.

The hybrid system can move the vehicle entirely on battery power. It can also support the combustion engine in certain situations.

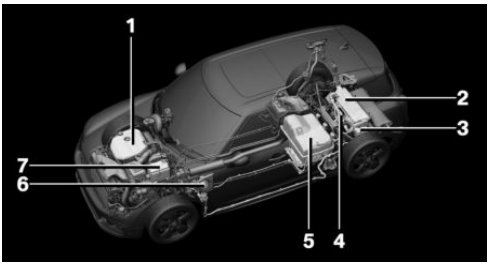
General information

The vehicle does not consume any fuel while driving purely electrically. This enables environmentally friendly driving without emissions in certain conditions, for example, in city traffic. If the combustion engine is used, the hybrid system support reduces fuel consumption even further.

In addition to this, the electric motor acts as an alternator: during braking and coasting, the electric motor converts the vehicle's kinetic energy into electrical energy. The electrical energy is stored in the high-voltage battery and is used to drive the electric motor.

The vehicle can be charged, refer to page 256, via the charging socket at charging stations or household sockets.

Overview



1 Combustion engine
2 Control-system electronics, electric motor
3 Electric motor
4 High-voltage cables: orange
5 High-voltage battery
6 Charging socket
7 Vehicle battery

Functions while driving

Electric driving: ePOWER

Under certain conditions, refer to page 114, the vehicle is powered only by the electric motor.

Variable drive type

The combustion engine drives the front axle and the electric motor the rear axle. Depending on the operating condition, the vehicle has the options of front-wheel drive,

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

rear-wheel drive or combined for four-wheel drive.

Follow the information about electric driving ePOWER, driving with the combustion engine POWER, and the driving stability control systems.

Assistance from the electric motor

Driving off and accelerating require a lot of energy.

To optimize acceleration and to reduce fuel consumption, the electric motor boosts the combustion engine, refer to page 117. To do this, the electric motor uses the energy saved in the high-voltage battery.

Driving with the combustion engine: POWER

The combustion engine, refer to page 116, provides the main drive power to move the vehicle. If required, the high-voltage battery is charged at the same time.

The hybrid system always starts the combustion engine automatically.

Auto Start/Stop function, coasting

The Auto Start/Stop function, refer to page 113, switches the combustion engine off while the vehicle is moving, when braking, when rolling to a halt, and while the vehicle is stopped. The condition of rolling with the combustion engine switched off is referred to as coasting. Convenience functions such as the automatic climate control are supplied by the high-voltage battery and can remain switched on.

Energy recovery: CHARGE

The high-voltage battery of the hybrid system is charged through energy recovery while driving.

The electric motor acts as a generator and converts the kinetic energy of the vehicle into electrical energy, refer to page 117.

Charging the vehicle

The high-voltage battery of the vehicle can be charged, refer to page 256, via the charging socket at charging stations or household sockets.

Regular and complete charging of the high-voltage battery reduces the fuel consumption by using electric energy.

Climate control while parking and charging

The hybrid system makes it possible to operate the automatic climate control prior to driving off and with the combustion engine switched off.

During vehicle charging or if the high-voltage battery is sufficiently charged, the car's interior can be can be cooled or heated in advance of the trip, refer to page 264.

The stationary climate control can also be switched on directly.

Display

The displays of the hybrid system, refer to page 136, provide information about the current state of hybrid operation.

Energy-saving driving

To save energy while driving, read the following descriptions:

- Saving fuel, refer to page 251.
- Using the hybrid system efficiently, refer to page 252.
- GREEN Mode.
- Adapting to the course of the road.

Safety of the hybrid system

Follow the information on safety, refer to page 67.

High-voltage battery, long stationary periods

Observe the information on vehicle storage and for longer idle periods, refer to page 314.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

Safety of the hybrid system

Vehicle features and options

This chapter describes all standard, country-specific and optional features offered with the series. It also describes features and functions that are not necessarily available in your vehicle, e.g., due to the selected options or country versions. This also applies to safety-related functions and systems. When using these functions and systems, the applicable laws and regulations must be observed.

Working on the vehicle

General information

The manufacturer of your vehicle recommends that no changes be made to the vehicle, for instance the retrofitting of accessories, that will have an effect on the vehicle's hybrid system.

Safety information

⚠ **DANGER**

Improperly performed work, in particular maintenance and repair on the high-voltage system, can lead to electric shock. There is a risk of injury, fire and danger to life.

The manufacturer of your vehicle recommends that the work on the vehicle, in particular maintenance and repair, be performed by a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.

Contact with water

The hybrid system is typically safe even in the following example situations:

- Water in the floor area, for instance after a rainstorm when the window was kept open.
- Vehicle is in water but only up to the allowed height.
- Fluid escapes in the cargo area.

Automatic deactivation

If an accident occurs, the hybrid system is switched off automatically to prevent risk of danger to occupants and other road users.

Read the information on What to do after an accident, refer to page 309.

Opening and closing

Vehicle features and options

This chapter describes all standard, country-specific and optional features offered with the series. It also describes features and functions that are not necessarily available in your vehicle, e.g., due to the selected options or country versions. This also applies to safety-related functions and systems. When using these functions and systems, the applicable laws and regulations must be observed.

Vehicle key

General information

The vehicle is supplied with two vehicle keys with integrated key.

Each vehicle key contains a replaceable battery, refer to page 71.

Depending on the equipment and country version, various settings, refer to page 84, can be configured for the button functions.

A personal driver profile, refer to page 81, for each vehicle key is stored in the vehicle.

To provide information on maintenance recommendations, the service data is stored in the vehicle key, refer to page 296.

To prevent possible locking in of the vehicle key, take the vehicle key with you when exiting the vehicle.

Safety Instructions

Warning

The vehicle key has a button cell battery. Batteries or button cells can be swallowed and lead to serious or fatal injuries within two hours, for example, due to internal burns or chemical burns. There is an injury hazard or danger to life. Keep the vehicle key and batteries out of reach for children. Immediately seek medical help if there is any suspicion that a battery or button cell has been swallowed or is located in any part of the body.

Warning

People or animals in the vehicle can lock the doors from the inside and lock themselves in. In this case, the vehicle cannot be opened from the outside. There is a risk of injury. Take the vehicle key with you so that the vehicle can be opened from the outside.

Warning

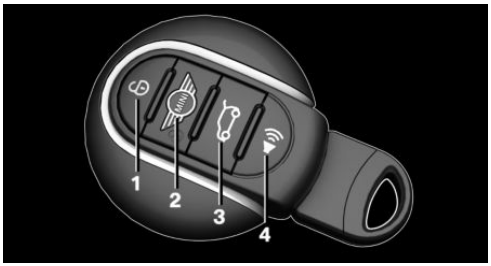
Unattended children or animals in the vehicle can cause the vehicle to move and endanger themselves and traffic, for instance due to the following actions:

- Pressing the Start/Stop button.
- Releasing the parking brake.
- Opening and closing the doors or windows.
- Engaging selector lever position N.
- Using vehicle equipment.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

There is a risk of accidents or injuries. Do not leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Take the vehicle key with you when exiting and lock the vehicle.

Overview



1 Unlocking
2 Locking
3 Unlocking the tailgate
With automatic tailgate operation: open the tailgate
4 Panic mode

Unlocking

Press the button on the vehicle key.

Depending on the settings, refer to page 84, the following access points are unlocked.

- Driver's door.
  Press the button on the vehicle key again to unlock the other vehicle access points.
- All doors and tailgate.

In addition, the following functions are executed:

- Unlocking is confirmed by the turn signals and the horn. This function must be activated in the settings, refer to page 84.
- The settings stored in the driver profile, refer to page 81, are applied.
- The driver's seat is set to the last position saved in the driver's profile. This function must be activated in the settings, refer to page 84.
- The interior lights, refer to page 164, and the MINI logo projection are switched on, provided that the interior lights were not switched off manually.
- Depending on the settings, the welcome light and pathway lighting, refer to page 161, are switched on.
- The alarm system, refer to page 85, is switched off.

The light functions may depend on the ambient brightness.

Convenient opening

Press and hold the button on the vehicle key after unlocking.

The windows and the glass sunroof are opened, as long as the button on the vehicle key is pressed.

Locking

1. Close the driver's door.
2. Press the button on the vehicle key.

The following functions are executed:

- All doors and the tailgate are locked.
- Locking is confirmed by the turn signals and the horn. This function must be activated in the settings, refer to page 84.
- The alarm system, refer to page 85, is switched on.

If the drive-ready state is still switched on when you lock the vehicle, the vehicle horn honks twice. In this case, the drive-ready

state must be switched off by means of the Start/Stop button.

With Comfort Access: convenient closing

Safety information

Warning

With convenient closing, body parts can be jammed. There is a risk of injury. Make sure that the area of movement of the doors is clear during convenient closing.

Closing

Press and hold the button on the vehicle key in the area close to the vehicle.

The windows and the glass sunroof are closed, as long as the button on the vehicle key is pressed.

Switch on interior lights and courtesy light

Press the button on the vehicle key with the vehicle locked.

The MINI logo projection is also switched on.

These functions are not available if the interior lights were switched off manually.

The light functions may depend on the ambient brightness.

After locking, wait 10 seconds before pressing the button again.

Tailgate

General information

To avoid locking the vehicle key in the vehicle, do not place the vehicle key in the cargo area.

Depending on the equipment and country version, it is possible to specify whether the tailgate can be activated with the vehicle key and how the vehicle doors will respond to this. To perform settings, refer to page 84.

Safety information

Warning

Body parts can be jammed when operating the tailgate. There is a risk of injury. Make sure that the area of movement of the tailgate is clear during opening and closing.

NOTICE

The tailgate swings back and up when it opens. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Make sure that the area of movement of the tailgate is clear during opening and closing.

NOTICE

Sharp-edged or pointed objects can hit the windows and heat conductors while driving. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Cover the edges and ensure that pointed objects do not hit the windows.

Opening

Press and hold the button on the vehicle key for approx. 1 second.

Without automatic tailgate operation:

The tailgate is unlocked and can be swung upward.

With automatic tailgate operation:

The tailgate opens automatically.

Panic mode

You can trigger the alarm system if you find yourself in a dangerous situation.

- Press the button on the vehicle key and hold for at least 3 seconds.
- Briefly press the button on the vehicle key three times in succession.

To switch off the alarm: press any button.

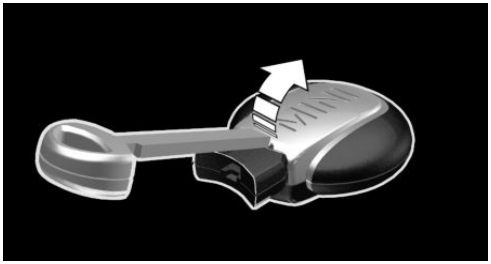
Replacing the battery

NOTE

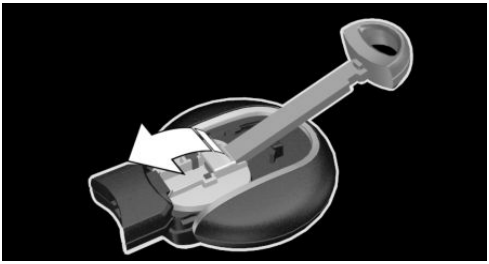
Improper batteries in the vehicle key can damage the vehicle key. There is a danger of damage to property. Always replace the discharged battery with a battery with the same voltage, the same size and the same specification.

1. Remove the integrated key from the vehicle key, refer to page 73.
2. Slide the integrated key into the opening and raise the cover.

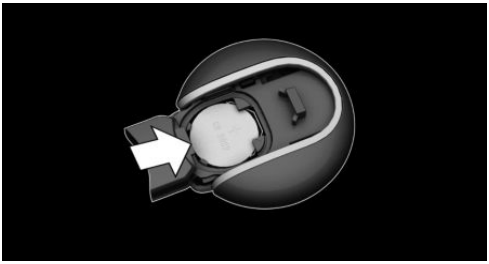
   The battery compartment is accessible.



3. Slide the integrated key in the cover of the battery compartment and raise the cover.



4. Push battery in arrow direction using a pointed object and lift it out.



5. Insert a type CR 2032 3V battery with the positive side facing up.
6. Insert lid and cover.
7. Push the integrated key into the vehicle key until it engages.

Have old batteries disposed of by a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or specialist workshop or take them to a collection point.

Additional vehicle keys

Additional vehicle keys are available from a service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.

Loss of vehicle keys

A lost vehicle key can be blocked and replaced by a dealer's service center or an-

other qualified service center or repair shop.

Malfunction

General information

A Check Control message is displayed.

Vehicle key recognition by the vehicle may malfunction under the following circumstances:

- The battery of the vehicle key is discharged. For replacing the battery, refer to page 71.
- Interference of the radio connection from transmission towers or other equipment with high transmitting power.
- Shielding of the vehicle key due to metal objects.

  Do not transport the vehicle key together with metal objects.
- Interference of the radio connection from mobile phones or other electronic devices in direct proximity to the vehicle key.

  Do not carry the vehicle key in close proximity to other electronic devices.
- Interference of radio transmission by a charging process of mobile devices, for instance charging of a mobile phone.
- The vehicle key is in direct proximity of the wireless charging tray.

  Place the vehicle key in a different location.

In the case of interference, the vehicle can be unlocked and locked from the outside with the integrated key, refer to page 73.

Switching on the drive-ready state via emergency detection of the vehicle key

It is not possible to switch on the drive-ready state if the vehicle key has not been detected.

Proceed as follows in this case:

1. Hold the vehicle key against the mark on the steering column as shown. Pay attention to the display in the instrument cluster.
2. If the vehicle key is detected:

   Switch on drive-ready state within 10 seconds.

If the vehicle key is not recognized, slightly change the position of the vehicle key and repeat the procedure.

Frequently Asked Questions

What precautions can be taken to be able to open a vehicle with an accidentally locked in vehicle key?

- The options provided by the Remote Services of the MINI Connected app include the ability to lock and unlock a vehicle.

  This requires an active MINI Connected contract and the MINI Connected app must be installed on a smartphone.
- Unlocking the vehicle can be requested via the MINI Connected Call Center.

  An active MINI Connected contract is required.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

Integrated key

General information

The driver's door can be locked and unlocked without the vehicle key using the integrated key.

Safety information

Warning

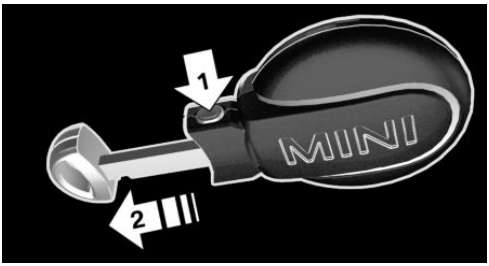
Unlocking from the inside is only possible with special knowledge.

Persons who spend a lengthy time in the vehicle while being exposed to extreme temperatures are at risk of injury or death. Do not lock the vehicle from the outside when there are people in it.

NOTICE

The door lock is permanently joined with the door. The door handle can be moved. When pulling the door handle with the integrated key inserted, paint or the integrated key can be damaged. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Remove the integrated key before pulling the external door handle.

Removing

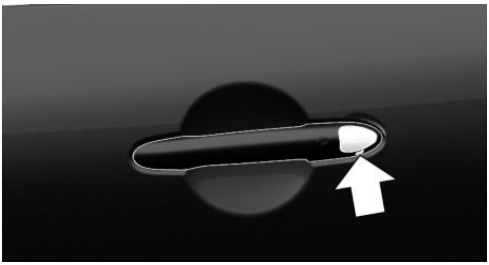


Press the button, arrow 1, and pull out the integrated key, arrow 2.

Locking/unlocking via the door lock

1. Remove lid on the door lock.

   To do this, slide the integrated key into the opening from below and remove the lid.



2. Unlock or lock the door lock using the integrated key.

The other doors must be unlocked or locked from the inside.

Alarm system

The alarm system is not switched on if the vehicle is locked with the integrated key.

The alarm system is triggered when the door is opened, if the vehicle has been unlocked via the door lock.

Buttons for the central locking system

General information

In the event of a severe accident, the vehicle is automatically unlocked. The hazard warning system and interior lights come on.

Overview

Buttons for the central locking system.

Locking

Press the button with the front doors closed.

The vehicle is not secured against theft when locking.

Unlocking

Press the button.

Opening

- Press button to unlock the doors together, and then pull the door handle above the armrest.
- Front doors: pull the door handle on the door to open the door. The other doors remain locked.
- Back doors: pull twice on the door handle on the door to be opened; the first time unlocks the door, the second time opens it. The other doors remain locked.

Comfort Access

Concept

The vehicle can be accessed without operating the vehicle key.

Carrying the vehicle key with you, e.g., in your pants pocket, is sufficient.

The vehicle automatically detects the vehicle key when it is in close proximity or in the car's interior.

General information

Comfort Access supports the following functions:

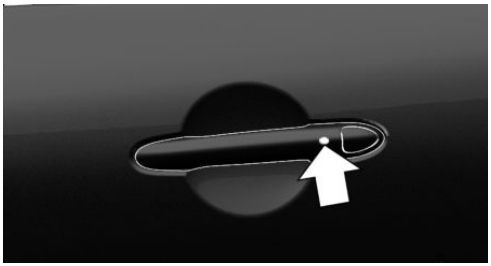
- Unlocking and locking the vehicle.
- Convenient closing.
- Open the tailgate.
- Opening/closing the tailgate with no-touch activation.

  This function must be activated in the settings, refer to page 84.

Functional requirements

- To lock the vehicle, the vehicle key must be outside of the vehicle near the doors.
- The next unlocking and locking cycle is not possible until after approx. 2 seconds.

Unlocking

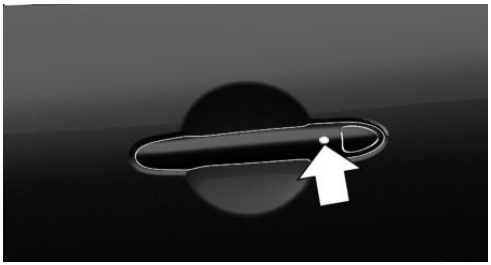


On the driver's or front passenger's outer door handle, press the button.

Depending on the settings, refer to page 84, only the driver's door may be unlocked. Unlike when unlocking using the vehicle key, pressing the button on the outer door handle again does not unlock the other vehicle access points. Rather, the vehicle is locked again.

If the vehicle was locked automatically after driving off or with the button of the central locking system from the inside, note the following: if a door on a locked vehicle is opened from the inside with the door opener, pressing the button on the outer door handle will first lock the vehicle again. To unlock, the button on the outer door handle must be pressed again.

Locking



On the driver's or front passenger's outer door handle, press the button.

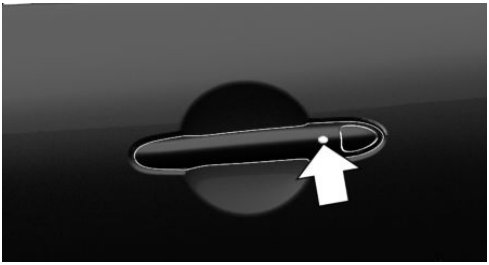
Convenient closing

Safety information

Warning

With convenient closing, body parts can be jammed. There is a risk of injury. Make sure that the area of movement of the doors is clear during convenient closing.

Closing



Press and hold down the button on the driver's or front passenger's outer door handle.

In addition to locking, the windows and glass sunroof will be closed.

To open the tailgate

General information

If the tailgate is opened via Comfort Access, locked doors are not unlocked.

To avoid locking the vehicle key in the vehicle, do not place the vehicle key in the cargo area.

Safety information

Warning

Body parts can be jammed when operating the tailgate. There is a risk of injury. Make sure that the area of movement of the tailgate is clear during opening and closing.

NOTICE

The tailgate swings back and up when it opens. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Make sure that the area of movement of the tailgate is clear during opening and closing.

NOTICE

Sharp-edged or pointed objects can hit the windows and heat conductors while driving. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Cover the edges and ensure that pointed objects do not hit the windows.

Opening

Press button next on tailgate.

Without automatic tailgate operation:

The tailgate is unlocked and can be swung upward.

With automatic tailgate operation:

The tailgate opens automatically.

With automatic tailgate actuation: touchless opening and closing of tailgate

Concept

The tailgate can be opened and closed with no-touch activation using the vehicle key you are carrying. Two sensors detect a forward-directed foot motion in the central rear area and the tailgate is opened or closed.

General information

To avoid locking the vehicle key in the vehicle, do not place the vehicle key in the cargo area.

If the vehicle key is in the sensor area, the tailgate may open or close inadvertently if you unintentionally move your foot or if a foot movement is detected.

The sensor has an approximate range of 5 ft/1.50 m extending from the rear of the vehicle.

If the tailgate is opened with no-touch activation, locked doors are not unlocked.

Contactless opening and closing of the tailgate must be activated in the settings.

Safety information

Warning

During no-touch activation, vehicle parts may be touched, such as the hot exhaust gas system. There is a risk of injury. When moving your foot, make sure you have a firm stance and do not touch the vehicle.

Warning

Body parts can be jammed when operating the tailgate. There is a risk of injury. Make sure that the area of movement of the tailgate is clear during opening and closing.

NOTICE

The tailgate swings back and up when it opens. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Make sure that the area of movement of the tailgate is clear during opening and closing.

Settings

1. "My MINI"
2. "Vehicle settings"
3. "Doors/Key"
4. "Tailgate"
5. Select the desired setting:
   - "Open by foot movement"

     Contactless opening of the tailgate is switched on or off.
   - "Close by foot movement"

     Contactless closing of the tailgate is switched on or off.

Performing the foot movement

1. Stand in the middle behind the vehicle at approx. one arm's length away from the rear of the vehicle.
2. Wave a foot under the vehicle in the direction of travel and immediately pull it back. With this movement, the leg must pass through the ranges of both sensors.

Opening

Perform the foot movement described earlier.

Before the opening, the hazard warning system flashes.

If touchless closing is switched on:

Moving a foot again will stop the opening process.

The subsequent foot movement will close the tailgate again.

Closing

Perform the foot movement described earlier.

Before closing, the hazard warning system flashes and an acoustic signal sounds.

Moving a foot again will stop the closing process.

When the touchless opening is switched on: the subsequent foot movement will open the tailgate again.

System limits

The detection of the foot movement may be limited due to the following external conditions:

- Ice, snow or slush on the rear of the vehicle.
- Dirt or road salt on the rear of the vehicle.

Movement in the range of the sensors may cause unintended opening or closing of the cargo area, for instance due to water running own when cleaning the vehicle or with heavy rainfall. To prevent such unintended opening or closing of the cargo area in such cases, keep the vehicle key at a sufficient distance from the rear of the vehicle.

Malfunction

Vehicle key recognition by the vehicle may malfunction under the following circumstances:

- The battery of the vehicle key is discharged. For replacing the battery, refer to page 71.
- Interference of the radio connection from transmission towers or other equipment with high transmitting power.
- Shielding of the vehicle key due to metal objects.

  Do not transport the vehicle key together with metal objects.
- Interference of the radio connection from mobile phones or other electronic devices in direct proximity to the vehicle key.

  Do not carry the vehicle key in close proximity to other electronic devices.

Wet or snowy conditions may disrupt the locking request recognition function on the door handles.

In the case of a malfunction, unlock and lock the vehicle using the buttons of the vehicle key or use the integrated key, refer to page 73.

Tailgate

General information

To avoid locking the vehicle key in the vehicle, do not place the vehicle key in the cargo area.

Depending on the equipment and country version, it is possible to specify whether the tailgate can be activated with the vehicle key and how the vehicle doors will respond to this. To perform settings, refer to page 84.

Safety information

Warning

Body parts can be jammed when operating the tailgate. There is a risk of injury. Make sure that the area of movement of the tailgate is clear during opening and closing.

NOTICE

The tailgate swings back and up when it opens. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Make sure that the area of movement of the tailgate is clear during opening and closing.

NOTICE

Sharp-edged or pointed objects can hit the windows and heat conductors while driving. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Cover the edges and ensure that pointed objects do not hit the windows.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

Without automatic tailgate operation

Opening from the outside

– Without Comfort Access: unlock vehicle.

  With Comfort Access: unlock the vehicle or have the vehicle key with you.

  Press button next on tailgate.

– Press and hold the button on the vehicle key for approx. 1 second.

  Depending on the setting, the doors may also be unlocked. Unlocking using the vehicle key, refer to page 70.

The tailgate is unlocked and can be swung upward.

Opening from the inside

With Steptronic transmission:

With the vehicle stationary, pull the button in the storage compartment of the driver's door upwards.

If the vehicle is locked, selector lever position P must be engaged first.

With manual transmission:

With the vehicle stationary, pull the button in the storage compartment of the driver's door upwards twice in quick succession.

Closing

Recessed grips on the interior trim of the tailgate can be used to conveniently pull down the tailgate.

With automatic tailgate operation

Opening

Adjusting the opening height

You can set how far the tailgate should open.

When adjusting the opening height, ensure that there is a clearance of at least 4 in/10 cm above the tailgate.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Vehicle settings"
3. "Doors/Key"
4. "Tailgate"
5. Monitor the tailgate and set the desired opening height.

From the outside

- Without Comfort Access: unlock vehicle.

  With Comfort Access: unlock the vehicle or have the vehicle key with you.

  Press the button on tailgate's exterior.

- Press and hold the button on the vehicle key for approx. 1 second.

  Depending on the setting, the doors may also be unlocked. Unlocking using the vehicle key, refer to page 70.

If the vehicle is stationary, the tailgate opens automatically to the adjusted opening height.

From the inside

With Steptronic transmission:

Pull button in the storage compartment of the driver's door upward.

If the vehicle is locked, selector lever position P must be engaged first.

With manual transmission:

With the vehicle stationary, pull the button in the storage compartment of the driver's door upwards twice in quick succession.

If the vehicle is stationary, the tailgate opens automatically to the adjusted opening height.

Interruption of the opening procedure

The opening procedure is interrupted in the following situations:

- When the vehicle starts moving.
- By pressing the button on the outside of the tailgate. Pressing again closes the tailgate.
- By pressing the button on the inside of the tailgate. Pressing again closes the tailgate.
- By pressing the button on the vehicle key. Pressing again continues the opening motion.
- By pressing or pulling the button in the storage compartment of the driver's door. Pulling again continues the opening motion.

Closing

From the outside

Press the button on tailgate's exterior.

From the inside

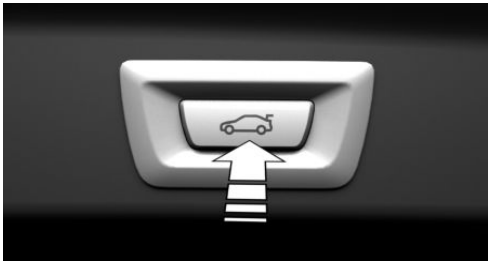
Press and hold the button in the storage compartment of the driver's door.

The vehicle key must be located in the car’s interior for this function.

An acoustic signal sounds before the tailgate is closed.

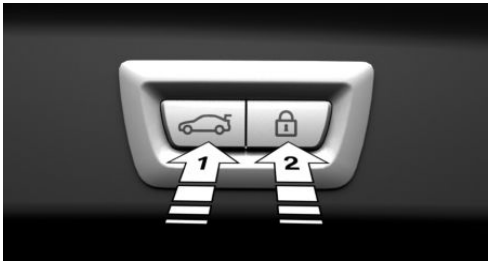
From inside the tailgate

Without Comfort Access:



Press the button on the inside of the tailgate.

With Comfort Access:



- Press button on the inside of the tailgate, arrow 1.
- Press button, arrow 2.

  The vehicle will be locked after closing the tailgate. The driver's door must be closed for this purpose and the vehicle key must be outside of the vehicle in the area of the tailgate.

Interruption of the closing procedure

The closing procedure is interrupted in the following situations:

- If the vehicle starts off with a jerky movement.
- By pressing the button on the outside of the tailgate. Pressing again closes the tailgate.
- By pressing the button on the inside of the tailgate. Pressing again closes the tailgate.
- By releasing the button in the storage compartment of the driver's door. Pressing again and holding continues the closing motion.

Malfunction

Safety information

Warning

With manual operation of a blocked tailgate, it can release itself unexpectedly from the blockage. There is a risk of injury or risk of damage to property. Do not operate the tailgate manually if it is blocked. Have it checked by a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.

Manual operation

Operate the unlocked tailgate manually with a slow and smooth motion.

To close the tailgate fully, press down lightly only. Closing occurs automatically.

Driver profiles

Concept

In the driver profiles, individual settings for several drivers can be stored and called up again when required.

General information

There are three driver profiles with which personal vehicle settings can be stored. Every vehicle key has been assigned one of these driver profiles.

If the vehicle is unlocked using the vehicle key, the assigned personal driver profile will be activated. All settings stored in the driver profile are automatically applied.

If several drivers use their own vehicle keys, the vehicle will apply the personal settings as it is being unlocked. These settings are also restored, if the vehicle has been used in the meantime by a person with a different vehicle key.

Changes to the settings are automatically stored in the driver profile currently activated.

If another driver profile is selected via the Central Information Display (CID), the settings stored in it will be applied automatically. The new driver profile is assigned to the vehicle key that is currently in use.

There is an additional guest profile available that is not assigned to any vehicle key: it can be used to apply settings in the vehicle without changing the personal driver profiles.

Functional requirements

For the system to be able to identify the driver profile associated to a particular driver, the detected vehicle key must be clearly allocated to the driver.

This is the case when:

- The driver is only carrying his or her own vehicle key.
- The driver unlocks the vehicle.
- The driver gets into the vehicle through the driver's door.

Settings

The settings, for instance for the following systems and functions, are stored in the active profile. The scope of storable settings depends on country and equipment.

- Unlocking and locking.
- Lights.
- Radio.
- Instrument cluster.
- Programmable memory buttons.
- Volumes, sound.
- Control Display.
- Climate control.
- Navigation.
- PDC Park Distance Control.
- Rearview camera.
- Head-up Display.
- MINI Driving Modes.
- Intelligent Safety.
- Driver's seat position, exterior mirror position.

  Both the positions saved via the seat memory and the last position set are saved.

Profile management

Selecting a driver profile

Regardless of the vehicle key in use, a different driver profile may be activated. This allows you to call up personal vehicle settings, even if you did not unlock the vehicle with your own vehicle key.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Driver profiles"
3. Select driver profile.
4. "OK"

- All settings stored in the selected driver profile are automatically applied.
- The called-up driver profile is assigned to the vehicle key being used at the time.
- If the driver profile is already assigned to a different vehicle key, this driver profile will apply to both vehicle keys.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

Using a guest profile

The guest profile is for individual settings that are stored in none of the three personal driver profiles.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Driver profiles"
3. "Drive off (guest)"
4. "OK"

The guest profile cannot be renamed. It is not assigned to the vehicle key currently in use.

Renaming a driver profile

A personal name can be assigned to the active driver profile to avoid confusion between the driver profiles.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Driver profiles"
3. Select driver profile.

   The driver profile marked with this icon can be renamed.
4. "Change driver profile name"
5. Enter profile name.
6. OK Select the icon.

Resetting a driver profile

The settings of the driver profile currently in use are reset to their factory settings.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Driver profiles"
3. Select driver profile.

   The driver profile marked with this icon can be reset.
4. "Reset driver profile"
5. "OK"

Exporting driver profiles

Most settings of the active driver profile can be exported.

Exporting is helpful when storing and retrieving personal settings, for instance before delivering the vehicle to a workshop. The stored driver profiles can be taken into another vehicle.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Driver profiles"
3. Select driver profile.

   The driver profile marked with this icon can be exported.
4. "Export driver profile (USB)"

   Select USB storage device as needed.

Importing driver profiles

Profiles stored on a USB device can be imported via the USB port.

The existing settings of the active driver profile are overwritten with the settings of the imported driver profile.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Driver profiles"
3. Select the driver profile to overwrite.

   The driver profile marked with this icon can be overwritten.
4. "Import driver profile (USB)"

   Select USB storage device as needed.
5. Select the driver profile to be imported.

Displaying driver profiles during start

The driver profiles can be displayed at each startup to select the desired profile.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Driver profiles"
3. "Show driver profiles at startup"

System limits

A clear assignment between the vehicle key and driver may not be possible in the following cases, for example.

- The passenger unlocks the vehicle with his or her own vehicle key, but another person is driving.
- The driver unlocks the vehicle via Comfort Access and has multiple vehicle keys with him or her.
- The driver changes, but the vehicle is not locked and unlocked.
- Multiple vehicle keys are located outside of the vehicle.

Settings

General information

Depending on the package and country version, various settings are available for the vehicle key functions.

These settings are stored for the driver profile, refer to page 81, currently used.

Unlocking

Doors

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Vehicle settings"
3. "Doors/Key"
4. "Driver's door" or "All doors"
5. Select the desired setting:
   - "Driver's door only"

     Only the driver's door is unlocked. Pressing again unlocks the entire vehicle.
   - "All doors"

     The entire vehicle is unlocked.

Tailgate

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Vehicle settings"
3. "Doors/Key"
4.

   The text next to the icon indicates the current setting.
5. Select the desired setting:
   - "Tailgate"

     Depending on your vehicle's optional features, the tailgate is either unlocked or opened.
   - "Tailgate and door(s)"

     Depending on your vehicle's optional features, the tailgate is either unlocked or opened and the doors unlocked.
   - "Tailgate opens after unlocking"

     The vehicle must be unlocked before the tailgate can be used with the vehicle key.
   - "Button lock"

     It is not possible to use the tailgate via the vehicle key.

Depending on the vehicle equipment and country version, this setting may not be offered.

Adjusting the last seat and mirror position

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Driver profiles"
3. Select driver profile.

   The setting can be made for the driver profile marked with this icon.
4. "Last seat position automatic"

When the vehicle is unlocked, the driver's seat and exterior mirrors resume their last set positions.

The most recent position is independent of the positions saved via the seat memory.

Automatic locking

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Vehicle settings"
3. "Doors/Key"
4. Select the desired setting:
   - "Lock automatically"

     The vehicle locks automatically after a while if no door is opened after unlocking.
   - "Lock after starting to drive"

     The vehicle locks automatically after you drive off.

Automatic unlocking

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Vehicle settings"
3. "Doors/Key"
4. "Unlock at end of trip"

   After the engine is switched off by pressing the Start/Stop button, the locked vehicle is automatically unlocked.

Confirmation signals from the vehicle

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Vehicle settings"
3. "Doors/Key"
4. Deactivate or activate the desired confirmation signals.
   - "Flash for lock/unlock"

     Unlocking is signaled by two flashes, locking by one.
   - With alarm system:

     "Acoustic signal for lock/unlock"

     Unlocking is signaled by one honk of the horn.

Alarm system

General information

When the vehicle is locked, the vehicle alarm system reacts to the following changes:

- Unauthorized opening of a door, the hood or the tailgate.
- Movements in the vehicle interior.
- Changes in the vehicle tilt, for instance, during attempts at stealing a wheel or when towing the vehicle.
- Disconnected battery voltage.
- Improper use of the socket for Onboard Diagnosis.
- Locking the vehicle while a device is connected to the socket for the OBD Onboard-Diagnosis. For socket for the OBD Onboard Diagnosis, refer to page 297.

The alarm system signals these changes visually and acoustically:

- Acoustic alarm:

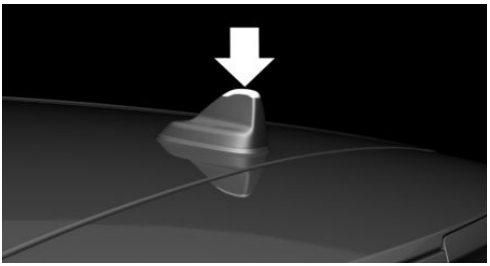
Depending on local regulations, the acoustic alarm may be suppressed.

– Visual alarm:

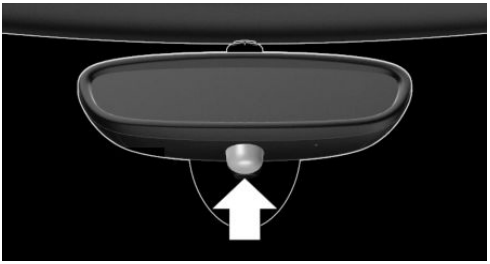
  By flashing of the hazard warning system and headlights, where required.

Do not modify the system to ensure function of the alarm system.

Overview



Indicator light in the roof fin.



Indicator light on the interior mirror.

Switching on/off

The alarm system is switched on or off as soon as the vehicle is locked with the vehicle key or unlocked or locked via Comfort Access.

Opening the doors with the alarm system switched on

The alarm system is triggered when a door is opened if the door was unlocked using the integrated key in the door lock.

Switching off the alarm, refer to page 87.

Opening the tailgate with the alarm system switched on

The tailgate can be opened even when the alarm system is switched on.

After the tailgate is closed, it is locked and monitored again provided the doors are locked. The hazard warning system flashes once.

Panic mode

You can trigger the alarm system if you find yourself in a dangerous situation.

– Press the button on the vehicle key and hold for at least 3 seconds.

– Briefly press the button on the vehicle key three times in succession.

To switch off the alarm: press any button.

Signals of the indicator lights

– The indicator light flashes briefly every 2 seconds:

  The alarm system is switched on.

– Indicator light flashes for approx. 10 seconds, then it flashes briefly every 2 seconds:

  Interior motion sensor and tilt alarm sensor are not active, as doors, hood, or tailgate are not correctly closed. Correctly closed access points are secured.

  Interior motion sensor and tilt alarm sensor are not active, as doors, hood, or trunk lid are not correctly closed. Correctly closed access points are secured.

  When the still open access points are closed, the interior motion sensor and tilt alarm sensor will be switched on.

– The indicator light goes out after unlocking:

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

The vehicle has not been tampered with.

- The indicator light flashes after unlocking until the engine ignition is switched on, but no longer than approx. 5 minutes:

  An alarm has been triggered.

Tilt alarm sensor

The tilt of the vehicle is monitored.

The alarm system responds in situations such as attempts to steal a wheel or when the vehicle is towed.

Interior motion sensor

The windows and the glass sunroof must be closed for the system to function properly.

Avoiding unintentional alarms

General information

The tilt alarm sensor and interior motion sensor can trigger an alarm, although no unauthorized action occurred.

Possible situations for an unwanted alarm:

- In automatic car washes.
- In duplex garages.
- During transport on trains carrying vehicles, at sea or on a trailer.
- With animals in the vehicle.
- When the vehicle is locked after start of fueling.

The tilt alarm sensor and the interior motion sensor can be switched off in such situations.

Switching off the tilt alarm sensor and interior motion sensor

Press the button on the vehicle key within 10 seconds as soon as the vehicle is locked.

The indicator light lights up for approx. 2 seconds and then continues to flash.

The tilt alarm sensor and interior motion sensor are switched off until the vehicle is locked again.

Switching off the alarm

- Unlock the vehicle with the vehicle key.
- Unlock the vehicle with the integrated key and switch on the ignition using the emergency detection of the vehicle key, refer to page 72.
- With Comfort Access: if you have the vehicle key with you, unlock the vehicle using the button on the driver's side or passenger side door.

Power windows

General information

If an accident of a certain severity occurs, the windows are automatically closed except a gap.

Safety information

Warning

When operating the windows, body parts and objects can be jammed. There is a risk of injury or risk of damage to property. Make sure that the area of movement of the windows is clear during opening and closing.

Overview

Power windows.

Safety switch.

Opening

– Press the switch to the resistance point.

  The window opens while the switch is being held.

– Press the switch beyond the resistance point.

  The window opens automatically. Pressing the switch again stops the motion.

Convenient opening with the vehicle key, refer to page 69.

Closing

– Pull the switch to the resistance point.

  The window closes while the switch is being held.

– Pull the switch beyond the resistance point.

  The window closes automatically if the door is closed. Pulling the switch again stops the motion.

Convenient closing with the vehicle key, refer to page 70.

Closing via Comfort Access, refer to page 75.

Jam protection system

Concept

The jam protection prevents objects or body parts becoming jammed between the door frame and window while a window is being closed.

General information

If resistance or a blockage is detected while a window is being closed, the closing action is interrupted.

Safety information

Warning

Accessories on the windows such as antennas can impact jam protection. There is a risk of injury. Do not install accessories in the area of movement of the windows.

Closing without the jam protection system

In case of danger from the outside or if ice might prevent normal closing, proceed as follows:

1. Pull the switch past the resistance point and hold it there.

   The window closes with limited jam protection. If the closing force exceeds a specific threshold, closing is interrupted.

2. Pull the switch past the resistance point again within approx. 4 seconds and hold it there.

The window closes without jam protection.

Safety switch

General information

The safety switch can be used to prevent children, for instance from opening and closing the rear windows using the switches in the rear.

If an accident of a certain severity occurs, the safety function is switched off automatically.

Switching on/off

Press the button.

The LED lights up if the safety function is switched on.

Malfunction

General information

In certain situations a window can only be operated to a limited extent.

- After a power failure during the opening or closing process, the a window can only be operated to a limited extent. The system must be initialized in this case.
- The power window motors are equipped with overheating protection. If a window is opened and closed several times within a short period of time, the overheating protection switches the motor off temporarily. Depending on the degree of overheating, it may only be possible to close the window or it may not be possible to operate it at all.

  In this case: allow the power window motor to cool down.

Initializing the system

The system can be initialized when the vehicle is stationary and the engine is running.

During initialization, the affected window closes without jam protection.

⚠ Warning

When operating the windows, body parts and objects can be jammed. There is a risk of injury or risk of damage to property. Make sure that the area of movement of the windows is clear during opening and closing.

1. Open the affected window completely.
2. Pull the switch to the resistance point and hold.

   The window closes.
3. Continue holding the switch pulled to the resistance point.

   The window opens and closes once or twice after approx. 15 seconds, depending on the vehicle's equipment.
4. Release switch.

Panoramic glass sunroof

General information

In the event of a severe accident, the glass sunroof is automatically closed.

Safety information

Warning

Body parts can be jammed when operating the glass sunroof. There is a risk of injury. Make sure that the area of movement of the glass sunroof is clear during opening and closing.

Overview

Tilting the glass sunroof

Press back the switch up to or beyond the resistance point and release it.

The glass sunroof is raised.

Opening glass sunroof

When the glass sunroof is closed

Press the switch back beyond the resistance point and release it twice.

The glass sunroof is opened.

Pressing the switch again stops the motion.

With the glass sunroof completely raised

- Slide switch back to the resistance point and hold.

  The glass sunroof is opened as long as the switch is pressed.
- Press the switch back beyond the resistance point and release it.

  The glass sunroof is opened.

  Pressing the switch again stops the motion.

Comfort position

In some models, the wind noises in the car's interior are lowest when the glass sunroof is not fully open. In these models, the automatic function initially only opens the glass sunroof up to this comfort position.

Pressing the switch again opens the glass sunroof fully.

Closing glass sunroof

With the glass sunroof open

- Slide switch forward to the resistance point and hold.

  The glass sunroof is closed as long as the switch is pressed and stops in the raised position.
- Press the switch forward beyond the resistance point and release it.

  The glass sunroof is closed and stops in the raised position.

  Pressing the switch again stops the motion.
- Press the switch forward beyond the resistance point and release it twice.

  The glass sunroof is closed.

Pressing the switch again stops the motion.

With the glass sunroof completely raised

Press the switch forward beyond the resistance point and release it.

The glass sunroof is closed.

Opening/closing the sun protection

Use the handle to slide the sun protection into the desired position.

Jam protection system

Concept

The jam protection prevents objects or body parts from becoming jammed between the roof and glass sunroof while the glass sunroof is closing.

General information

If resistance or a blockage is detected while the glass sunroof is being closed, the closing action is interrupted.

The glass sunroof opens slightly.

Closing without the jam protection system

If there is an external danger, proceed as follows:

1. Push the switch forward past the resistance point and hold it.

   The glass sunroof closes with limited jam protection. If the closing force exceeds a specific threshold, closing is interrupted.
2. Push the switch forward again past the resistance point and hold until the glass sunroof closes without jam protection. Make sure that the closing area is clear.

Initializing after a power interruption

After a power failure during the opening or closing process, the glass sunroof can only be operated to a limited extent. The system must be initialized in this case. MINI recommends having this work performed only by a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.

Seats, mirrors and steering wheel

Vehicle features and options

This chapter describes all standard, country-specific and optional features offered with the series. It also describes features and functions that are not necessarily available in your vehicle, e.g., due to the selected options or country versions. This also applies to safety-related functions and systems. When using these functions and systems, the applicable laws and regulations must be observed.

Sitting safely

An ideal seat position that meets the needs of the occupants can make a vital contribution to relaxed, fatigue-free driving.

In the event of an accident, the correct seat position plays an important role. Follow the information in the following chapters:

- Seats, refer to page 92.
- Safety belts, refer to page 96.
- Head restraints, refer to page 98.
- Airbags, refer to page 166.

Front seats

Safety information

Warning

Seat setting while driving can lead to unexpected movements of the seat. Vehicle control could be lost. There is a risk of accident. Only adjust the seat on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

Warning

With a backrest inclined too far to the rear, the efficacy of the safety belt can no longer be ensured. There is a risk of sliding under the safety belt in an accident. There is a risk of injuries or danger to life. Adjust the seat prior to starting the trip. Adjust the backrest so that it is in the most upright position as possible and do not adjust again while driving.

Warning

There is a risk of jamming when moving the seats. There is a risk of injury or risk of damage to property. Make sure that the area of movement of the seat is clear prior to any adjustment.

Manually adjustable seats

Overview

1 Forward/backward
2 Thigh support
3 Height
4 Backrest tilt

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

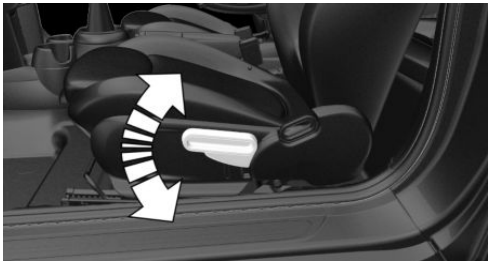
Forward/backward

⚠ Warning

Unexpected movements of the seat while driving may occur if the seat is unlocked. Vehicle control could be lost. There is a risk of accident. After adjusting, move the seat forward or back slightly, making sure the seat engages properly.

Pull the lever and slide the seat in the desired direction.

Height



Pull the lever up or press it down as often as needed to reach the desired height.

Backrest tilt

Pull the lever, and apply your weight to the backrest or lift it off, as necessary.

Lumbar support

The curvature of the seat backrest can be adjusted in a way that it supports the lumbar region of the spine. The lower back and the spine are supported for upright posture.

Turn the wheel in order to increase or decrease the curvature.

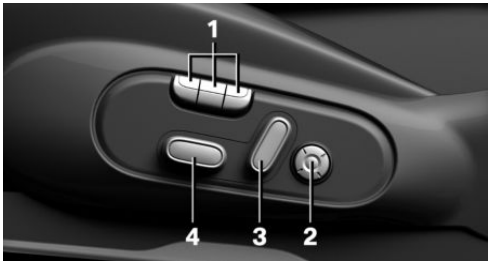
Electrically adjustable seats

General information

The seat setting for the driver's seat is stored for the profile currently used. When the vehicle is unlocked via the vehicle key, the position is automatically retrieved if the function, refer to page 84, is activated for this purpose.

The current seat position can be stored using the memory function, refer to page 100.

Overview

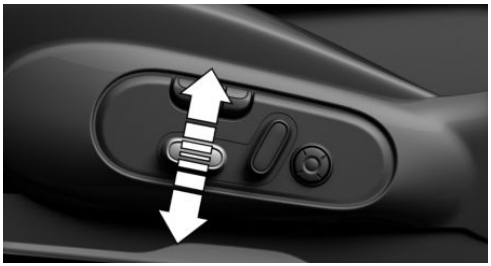


1 Memory function
2 Lumbar support
3 Backrest tilt
4 Forward/backward, height, seat tilt

Forward/backward

Press switch forward or backward.

Height

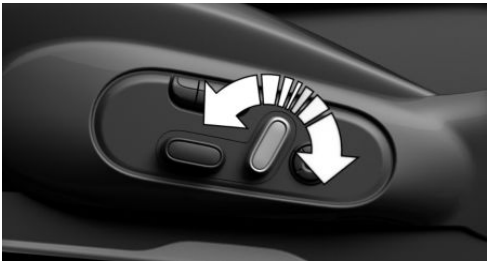


Press switch up or down.

Seat tilt

Tilt switch up or down.

Backrest tilt



Tilt switch forward or backward.

Lumbar support

Concept

The curvature of the seat backrest can be adjusted in a way that it supports the lumbar region of the spine. The lower back and the spine are supported for upright posture.

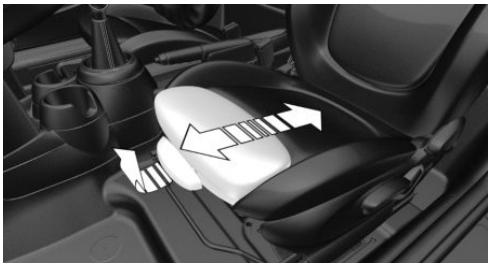
Adjusting

- Press the front/rear section of the button:

  The curvature is increased/decreased.
- Press the upper/lower section of the button:

  The curvature is shifted up/down.

Thigh support



Pull the lever at the front of the seat and adjust the thigh support.

Front seat heating

Overview

Seat heating

Switching on

Press the button once for each temperature level.

The maximum temperature is reached when three LEDs are lit.

If the trip is continued within approx. 15 minutes after a stop, seat heating is switched on automatically with the temperature selected last.

When GREEN Mode is activated, refer to page 253, the heating output is reduced.

Switching off

Press and hold the button until the LEDs go out.

Rear seats

Safety information

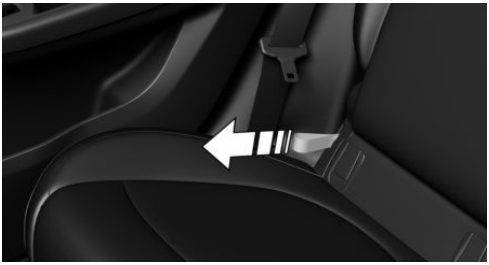
Warning

There is a risk of jamming when folding down the center armrest in the rear. There is a risk of injury. Make sure that the area of movement of the center armrest is clear during folding down.

Warning

Unexpected movements of the rear seat backrest while driving may occur due to unintentional unlocking of the rear seat backrests by the straps. There is a risk of injury. Only use straps for releasing the rear seat backrests. Do not attach objects on the straps.

Backrest tilt



Pull the strap and apply your weight to the backrest or lift it off, as necessary.

After the adjustment, move the backrest slightly forward or back to engage it correctly.

Safety belts

General information

The vehicle is fitted with five safety belts to ensure occupant safety. However, they can only unfold their protective effect when adjusted correctly.

Always make sure that safety belts are being worn by all occupants before driving off. Although airbags enhance safety by providing added protection, they do not replace safety belts.

If needed, disengage the safety belt in the rear from the belt buckle on the side.

All belt fastening points are designed to achieve the best possible protective effect of the safety belts with proper use of the safety belts and correct seat setting. Follow notes on sitting safely, refer to page 92.

The two outer safety belt buckles of the rear seat are intended for the persons sitting on the left and right.

The center safety belt buckle of the rear seat is intended for the person sitting in the middle.

Safety information

Warning

Use of a safety belt to buckle more than one person will potentially defeat the ability of the safety belt to serve its protective function. There is a risk of injuries or danger to life. Do not allow more than one person to wear a single safety belt. Infants and children are not allowed on an occupant's lap, but must be transported and secured in designated child restraint systems.

Warning

The efficacy of safety gear, including safety belts, can be limited or lost when safety belts are fastened incorrectly. An incorrectly fastened safety belt can cause additional injuries, for instance in the event of an accident, braking or evasive maneuvers. There is a risk of injuries or danger to life. Make sure that all occupants are wearing safety belts correctly.

Warning

The efficacy of safety gear, including safety belts, may not be fully functional or fail in the following situations:

- The safety belts or safety belt buckles are damaged, soiled, or changed in any other way.
- Belt tensioners or belt retractors were modified.

Safety belts can be imperceptibly damaged in the event of an accident. There is a risk of injuries or danger to life. Do not modify safety belts, safety belt buckles, belt tensioners, belt retractors or belt anchors and keep them clean. Have the safety belts checked after an accident at the dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.

Correct use of safety belts

- Wear the safety belt twist-free and tight to your body over your lap and shoulders.
- Wear the safety belt deep on your hips over your lap. The safety belt may not press on your stomach.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

- Do not rub the safety belt against sharp edges, or guide it or jam it in across hard or fragile objects.
- Avoid thick clothing.
- Re-tighten the safety belt frequently upward around your upper body.

Buckling the safety belt

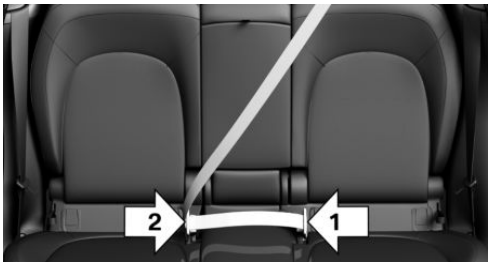
1. Guide the safety belt slowly over shoulder and hip to put it on.
2. Insert the tongue plate into the safety belt buckle. The safety belt buckle must engage audibly.

Unbuckling the safety belt

1. Hold the safety belt firmly.
2. Press the red button in the belt buckle.
3. Guide the safety belt back into its roll-up mechanism.

Middle safety belt in the rear

Buckling the safety belt

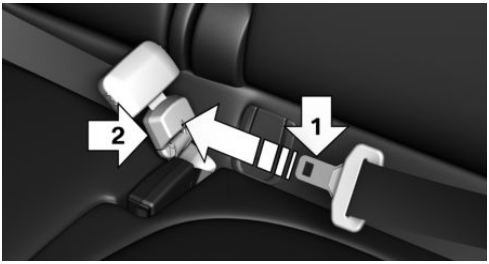


1. Pull the buckle tongues out of the mounts in the roof.
2. Insert the lower buckle tongue in the belt buckle, arrow 1.
3. Insert the upper buckle tongue in the belt buckle, arrow 2.

   Safety belt buckles must audibly click into place.

Unbuckling the safety belt

1. Hold the safety belt firmly.
2. Press the red button in the belt buckle.
3. Use the buckle tongue, arrow 1, to open the second safety belt buckle, arrow 2.



4. Guide the safety belt to the mount in the roofliner.

Safety belt reminder for driver's seat and front passenger seat

Display in the instrument cluster

The indicator light lights up and a signal sounds. Make sure that the safety belts are positioned correctly. The safety belt reminder can also be activated if objects are placed on the front passenger seat.

Front head restraints

Safety information

Warning

Removal or incorrect adjustment of head restraints can cause injuries in the head and neck area. There is a risk of injury.

- Before driving, install the removed head restraints on the occupied seats.
- Adjust the head restraint so its center supports the back of the head at as close to eye level as possible.
- Adjust the distance so that the head restraint is as close as possible to the back of the head. Adjust the distance via the backrest tilt as needed.

Warning

Body parts can be jammed when moving the head restraint. There is a risk of injury. Make sure that the area of movement is clear when moving the head restraint.

Warning

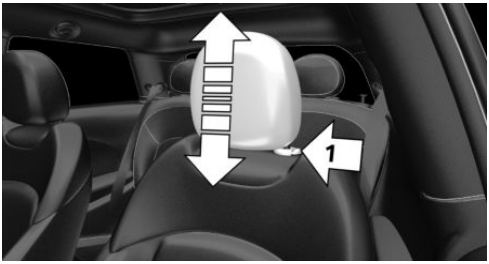
Objects on the head restraint reduce the protective effect in the head and neck area. There is a risk of injury.

- Do not use seat or head restraint covers.
- Do not hang objects, for instance clothes hangers, directly on the head restraint.
- Only use accessories that have been determined to be safe for attachment to a head restraint.
- Do not use any accessories, for instance pillows, while driving.

Adjusting the height: John Cooper Works sport seat

The height of the head restraints cannot be set.

Adjusting the height



- To lower: press the button, arrow 1, and push the head restraint down.
- To raise: push the head restraint up.

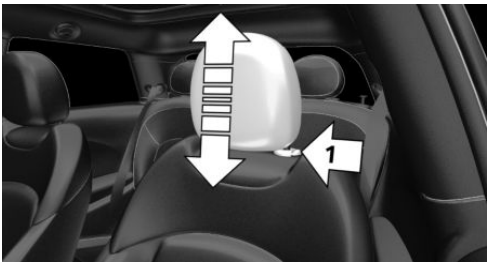
After setting the height, make sure that the head restraint engages correctly.

Removing: John Cooper Works sport seat

The head restraints cannot be removed.

Removing

Only remove the head restraint if no one will be sitting in the seat in question.



1. If necessary, fold the rear seat backrest forward.
2. Pull head restraint up as far as possible.

3. Press the button, arrow 1, and pull the head restraint out completely.

Installing

Proceed in the reverse order to install the head restraint.

Rear head restraints

Safety information

Warning

Removal or incorrect adjustment of head restraints can cause injuries in the head and neck area. There is a risk of injury.

- Before driving, install the removed head restraints on the occupied seats.
- Adjust the head restraint so its center supports the back of the head at as close to eye level as possible.
- Adjust the distance so that the head restraint is as close as possible to the back of the head. Adjust the distance via the backrest tilt as needed.

Warning

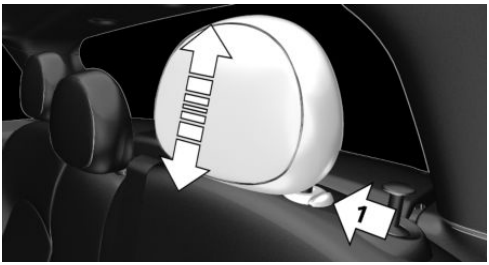
Body parts can be jammed when moving the head restraint. There is a risk of injury. Make sure that the area of movement is clear when moving the head restraint.

Warning

Objects on the head restraint reduce the protective effect in the head and neck area. There is a risk of injury.

- Do not use seat or head restraint covers.
- Do not hang objects, for instance clothes hangers, directly on the head restraint.
- Only use accessories that have been determined to be safe for attachment to a head restraint.
- Do not use any accessories, for instance pillows, while driving.

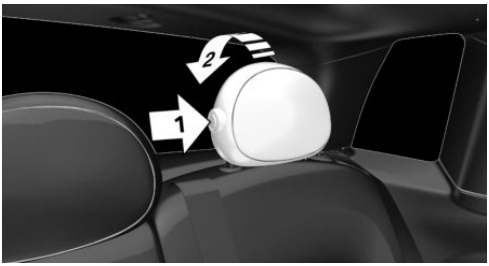
Adjusting the height



- To lower: press the button, arrow 1, and push the head restraint down.
- To raise: push the head restraint up.

After setting the height, make sure that the head restraint engages correctly.

Fold down



- To fold down: press the button, arrow 1, and press down the head restraint, arrow 2.
- Forward: fold the head restraint toward the front as far as it will go. Make sure

that the head restraint engages correctly.

Removing

The head restraints cannot be removed.

Memory function

Concept

The following settings can be stored and, if necessary, retrieved using the memory function:

- Seat position.
- Exterior mirror position.
- Height of the Head-up Display.

General information

Different settings can be assigned to two memory locations.

The setting of the lumbar support is not stored.

Safety information

Warning

There is a risk of jamming when moving the seats. There is a risk of injury or risk of damage to property. Make sure that the area of movement of the seat is clear prior to any adjustment.

Warning

Using the memory function while driving can lead to unexpected movements of the seat. Vehicle control could be lost. There is a risk of accident. Only retrieve the memory function when the vehicle is stationary.

Overview

Storing

1. Switch on the ignition.
2. Set the desired position.
3. SET Press the button. The LED in the button lights up.
4. Press the desired button 1 or 2 while the LED is lit. The LED goes out.

Calling up settings

The stored position is called up automatically.

Press the desired button 1 or 2.

The procedure stops when a seat setting switch or one of the memory buttons is pressed.

Once underway, adjustment of the seat position on the driver's side is disabled after a short while.

Call up deactivated

After a brief period, calling up stored seat positions is deactivated to save battery power.

To reactivate calling up of a seat position:

- Open or close the door or tailgate.
- Press a button on the vehicle key.
- Press the Start/Stop button.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

Mirrors

Exterior mirrors

General information

The mirror on the front passenger side is more curved than the driver's side mirror.

The mirror setting is stored for the driver profile currently in use. When the vehicle is unlocked via the vehicle key, the position is automatically retrieved if the function, refer to page 84, is activated for this purpose.

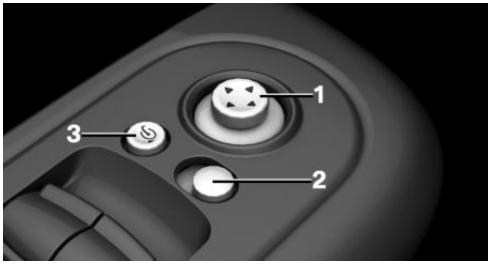
The current exterior mirror position can be stored using the memory function, refer to page 100.

Safety information

Warning

Objects reflected in the mirror are closer than they appear. The distance to the traffic behind could be incorrectly estimated, for instance while changing lanes. There is a risk of accident. Estimate the distance to the traffic behind by looking over your shoulder.

Overview



1 Adjusting

2 Selecting a mirror, Automatic Curb Monitor

3 Folding in and out

Selecting a mirror

To change over to the other mirror:

Slide the switch.

Adjusting electrically

Press the button.

The mirror movement follows the button movement.

Malfunction

In case of an electrical malfunction, adjust the mirror by pressing the edges of the mirror glass.

Automatic heating

Both exterior mirrors are automatically heated as needed and when the ignition is switched on.

Automatic dimming feature

The exterior mirror on the driver's side is automatically dimmed. Photocells in the car's interior mirror, refer to page 102, are used to control this.

Automatic Curb Monitor, exterior mirror

Concept

If reverse gear is engaged, the mirror glass on the front passenger side is tilted downward. This improves your view of the curb and other low-lying obstacles when parking, for instance.

Activating

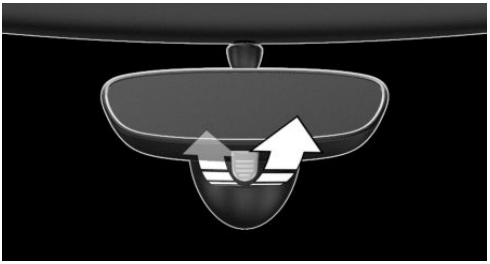
1. slide the switch to the driver's side mirror position.
2. Engage selector lever position R.

Deactivating

Slide the switch to the passenger's side mirror position.

Interior mirror, manually dimmable

Flip lever



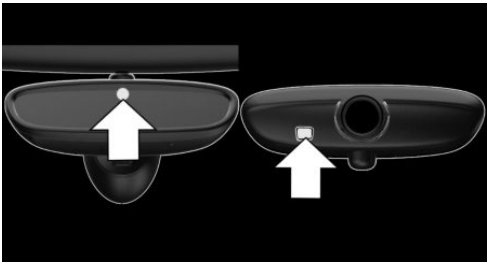
To reduce the blinding effect of the interior mirror, flip the lever forward.

Turn button

Turn the button to reduce the blinding effect by the interior mirror.

Interior mirror, automatic dimming feature

Overview



Photocells are used for control:

- In the mirror glass.
- On the back of the mirror.

Functional requirements

- Keep the photocells clean.
- Do not cover the area between the interior mirror and the windshield.

Steering wheel

Safety information

Warning

Steering wheel adjustments while driving can lead to unexpected steering wheel movements. Vehicle control could be lost. There is a risk of accident. Adjustng the steering wheel while the vehicle is stationary only.

Adjusting

1. Fold the lever down.
2. Move the steering wheel to the preferred height and angle to suit your seat position.
3. Fold the lever back up.

Heated steering wheel

Overview

Heated steering wheel

Switching on/off

Press the button.

– On: the LED lights up.
– Off: the LED goes out.

If the trip is resumed within approx. 15 minutes after an intermediate stop, the heated steering wheel switches on automatically if the function was switched on at the end of the last trip.

Transporting children safely

Vehicle features and options

This chapter describes all standard, country-specific and optional features offered with the series. It also describes features and functions that are not necessarily available in your vehicle, e.g., due to the selected options or country versions. This also applies to safety-related functions and systems. When using these functions and systems, the applicable laws and regulations must be observed.

The right place for children

Safety information

Warning

Unattended children or animals in the vehicle can cause the vehicle to move and endanger themselves and traffic, for instance due to the following actions:

- Pressing the Start/Stop button.
- Releasing the parking brake.
- Opening and closing the doors or windows.
- Engaging selector lever position N.
- Using vehicle equipment.

There is a risk of accidents or injuries. Do not leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Take the vehicle key with you when exiting and lock the vehicle.

Warning

A heated vehicle may result in death to persons, especially children, or animals. There is a risk of injuries or danger to life. Do not leave persons, especially children, or animals unattended in the vehicle.

Warning

Exposure to intense sunlight can cause child restraint systems and their components to become very hot. Persons may sustain burn injuries when touching the hot components. There is a risk of injury. Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight or cover where necessary. If necessary, let the child restraint system cool down before transporting a child. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Transport children in the rear seat

General information

Accident research shows that the safest place for children is in the rear seat.

Children younger than 13 years of age or shorter than 5 ft/150 cm should be transported in the rear seat in suitable child restraint systems designed for the age, weight and size of the child. Children 13 years of age or older must wear a safety belt as soon as a suitable child restraint system can no longer be used due to their age, weight, or size.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

Safety information

Warning

The safety belt cannot be fastened correctly on children shorter than 5 ft, 150 cm without suitable additional child restraint systems. The efficacy of safety gear, including safety belts, can be limited or lost when safety belts are fastened incorrectly. An incorrectly fastened safety belt can cause additional injuries, for instance in the event of an accident, braking or evasive maneuvers. There is a risk of injuries or danger to life. Secure children shorter than 5 ft, 150 cm using suitable child restraint systems.

Children on the front passenger seat

General information

Before using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, ensure that the front, knee, and side airbags on the front passenger side are deactivated. For automatic deactivation of front-seat passenger airbags, refer to page 168.

Safety information

Warning

Active front-seat passenger airbags can injure a child in a child restraint system when the airbags are activated. There is a risk of injury. Make sure that the front-seat passenger airbags are deactivated and that the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator light lights up.

Warning

The stability of the child restraint system is limited or compromised with incorrect seat setting or improper installation of the child seat. There is a risk of injuries or danger to life. Make sure that the child restraint system fits securely against the backrest. If possible, adjust the backrest tilt for all affected backrests and correctly adjust the seats. Make sure that seats and backrests are securely engaged or locked. If possible, adjust the height of the head restraints or remove them.

Installing child restraint systems

General information

Pay attention to the specifications of the child restraint system manufacturer when selecting, installing, and using child restraint systems.

Safety information

Warning

The protective effect of child restraint systems and their fastening systems which have been damaged or exposed to an accident can be limited or lost. A child cannot be properly restrained in the event of an accident, braking or evasive maneuvers. There is a risk of injuries or danger to life.

Do not use child restraint systems which have been damaged or exposed to an accident.

If a child restraint system and its fastening system has been damaged or exposed to an accident, have these systems checked and replaced by the dealer's serv-

ice center or another qualified service center or repair shop.

Warning

The stability of the child restraint system is limited or compromised with incorrect seat setting or improper installation of the child seat. There is a risk of injuries or danger to life. Make sure that the child restraint system fits securely against the backrest. If possible, adjust the backrest tilt for all affected backrests and correctly adjust the seats. Make sure that seats and backrests are securely engaged or locked. If possible, adjust the height of the head restraints or remove them.

On the front passenger seat

Deactivating airbags

Warning

Active front-seat passenger airbags can injure a child in a child restraint system when the airbags are activated. There is a risk of injury. Make sure that the front-seat passenger airbags are deactivated and that the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator light lights up.

Before installing a child restraint system in the front passenger seat, make sure that the front, knee and side airbags on the front passenger side are deactivated.

Deactivate the front-seat passenger airbags automatically, refer to page 168.

Seat position and height

After installing a child restraint system, move the front passenger seat as far back as possible and adjust its height to the highest and thus best possible position for the belt and to offer optimal protection in the event of an accident.

If the upper anchorage of the safety belt is located in front of the belt guide of the child seat, move the front passenger seat carefully forward until the best possible belt guide position is reached.

Child seat security

The rear safety belts and the front passenger safety belt can be permanently locked to fasten child restraint systems.

Locking the safety belt

1. Pull out the belt strap completely.
2. Secure the child restraint system with the safety belt.
3. Allow the belt strap to be pulled in and pull it tight against the child restraint system. The safety belt is disabled.

Unlocking the safety belt

1. Unbuckle the safety belt buckle.
2. Remove the child restraint system.
3. Allow the belt strap to be pulled in completely.

In some cases it may be necessary to separate the lower belt attachment. Safety belts, refer to page 96.

LATCH child restraint fixing system

General information

LATCH: Lower Anchors and Tether for Children.

Pay attention to the operating and safety information from the child restraint system manufacturer when installing and using LATCH child restraint fixing systems.

Mounts for the lower LATCH anchors

General information

The lower anchors may be used to attach the CRS to the vehicle seat up to a combined child and CRS weight of 65 lbs/30 kg when the child is restrained by the internal harnesses.

Safety information

Warning

If the LATCH child restraint fixing systems are not correctly engaged, the protective effect of the LATCH child restraint fixing system is limited. There is a risk of injuries or danger to life. Make sure that the lower anchors are securely engaged and that the LATCH child restraint fixing system fits securely against the backrest.

Warning

The attachment points for child restraint systems in the vehicle are intended for attaching child restraint systems only. When other objects are mounted, the anchors can be damaged. There is a risk of injury or risk of damage to property. Attach only child restraint systems at the corresponding attachment points.

Position

Icon	Meaning
	The corresponding icon shows the mounts for the lower LATCH anchors. Seats equipped with lower anchors are marked with a pair, (2), of LATCH symbols. For vehicles equipped with a middle seat: It is not recommended to use the inner lower anchors of standard outer LATCH positions to fasten a child restraint system on the middle seat. Use the vehicle safety belt instead for the middle seat.

Before installing LATCH child restraint fixing systems

Pull the safety belt away from the area of the child restraint system.

Assembly of LATCH child restraint fixing systems

1. Install child restraint system, see manufacturer's information.
2. Ensure that both LATCH anchors are properly engaged.

Child restraint systems with tether strap

Safety information

Warning

If the upper retaining strap is incorrectly used for the child restraint system, the protective effect is reduced. There is a risk of injury. Make sure that the upper retaining strap does not run over sharp edges and is not twisted as it passes the upper anchor.

Warning

If the rear backrest is not locked, the protective effect of the child restraint system is limited or there is none. In certain situations, for instance braking maneuvers or in case of an accident, the rear backrest can fold forward. There is a risk of injuries or danger to life. Make sure that the rear backrests are locked.

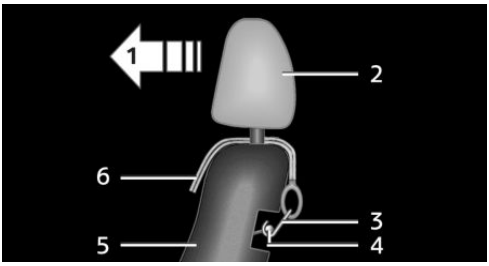
Warning

The attachment points for child restraint systems in the vehicle are intended for attaching child restraint systems only. When other objects are mounted, the anchors can be damaged. There is a risk of injury or risk of damage to property. Attach only child restraint systems at the corresponding attachment points.

Anchors

The respective icon shows the anchor for the upper retaining strap. Seats with an upper top tether are marked with this icon. It can be found on the rear seat backrest or the rear window shelf.

Routing the retaining strap



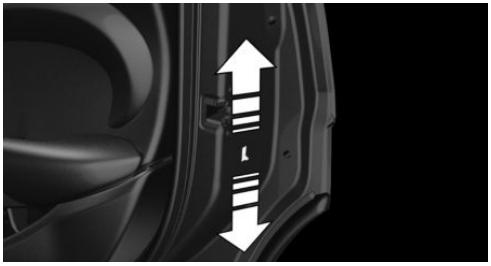
1 Direction of travel
2 Head restraint
3 Hook for upper retaining strap
4 Anchor
5 Seat backrest
6 Upper retaining strap

Attaching the upper retaining strap to the anchor

1. Raise the head restraint, if needed.
2. On the rear seat: Guide the upper retaining strap between or along both sides of the supports of the head restraint to the anchor.
3. Attach the hook of the retaining strap to the anchor on the rear seat.
4. Tighten the retaining strap by pulling it down.

Locking the doors and windows

Doors



Push the locking lever on the rear doors up.

The door can now be opened from the outside only.

Safety switch for the rear

Press the button on the driver's door if children are being transported in the rear.

This locks various functions so that they cannot be operated from the rear: safety switch, refer to page 89.

Driving

Vehicle features and options

This chapter describes all standard, country-specific and optional features offered with the series. It also describes features and functions that are not necessarily available in your vehicle, e.g., due to the selected options or country versions. This also applies to safety-related functions and systems. When using these functions and systems, the applicable laws and regulations must be observed.

Start/Stop button, drive-ready state

Concept

The following ready states can be attained by pressing the Start/Stop button:

- Radio-ready state on/off.
- Ignition on/off.
- Activate/deactivate drive-ready state.

To activate drive-ready state, you need to press the brake pedal at the same time.

The drive-ready state cannot be activated as long as the charging cable, refer to page 258, is connected.

Switching radio-ready state on/off

The radio-ready state is activated by pressing the Start/Stop button in the following situations:

- When the engine is running.
- When drive-ready state is activated.
- When the engine is switched off automatically using the Auto Start/Stop function.

Some electrical consumers remain ready for operation.

Radio-ready state is switched off automatically:

- If the driver's or front passenger door is opened when exiting the vehicle, with drive-ready state switched off manually.
- If the ignition is switched off manually with the Start/Stop button.
- After approx. 8 minutes.
- When the vehicle is locked using the central locking system.
- Shortly before the battery is discharged completely, so that the engine can still be started.

When the door is opened, the system automatically switches to the radio-ready state, when the following prerequisites are met:

- The engine is switched off and the ignition is switched on.
- The light is switched off or, with corresponding equipment, the daytime running lights are switched on.

Ignition on

Press the Start/Stop button, but do not press on the brake pedal at the same time.

All vehicle systems are ready for operation.

Most of the indicator/warning lights in the instrument cluster light up for a varied length of time.

To save battery power when the engine is off, switch off the ignition and any unnecessary electrical consumers.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

Ignition off

Press the Start/Stop button again without stepping on the brake.

All indicator lights in the instrument cluster go out.

To save battery power when the engine is off, switch off the ignition and any unnecessary electrical consumers.

Safety measures

The ignition is switched off automatically in the following situations while the vehicle is stationary and the engine is off:

- When locking the vehicle, even if the low beams are switched on.
- Shortly before the battery is discharged completely, so that the engine can still be started. This function is only available when the low beams are switched off.
- When opening or closing the driver door, if the driver's safety belt is unbuckled and the low beams are switched off.
- While the driver's safety belt is unbuckled with driver's door open and low beams off.
- When the front doors are opened if there is no other person sitting in the front seats.

The low beams switch to parking lights after approx. 10 minutes of no use.

When the ignition is switched off automatically by opening or closing the driver's door, unbuckling the driver's safety belt or by the automatic switching of the low beams to parking lights, the radio-ready state remains active.

Drive-ready state

When drive-ready state is activated, the vehicle is operational. Activated drive-ready state is the equivalent of a running engine in conventional vehicles. Deactivated drive-ready state is equivalent to switching the engine off.

Drive-ready state in detail

Concept

The following are the different drive-ready state variants:

- Electric drive-ready state, refer to page 112.

  The vehicle is powered by the electric motor.
- Starting of combustion engine, refer to page 112.

  The vehicle is powered by the combustion engine.

Safety information

⚠ DANGER

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or ventilation is insufficient, harmful exhaust gases can enter into the vehicle. The exhaust gases contain pollutants which are colorless and odorless. In enclosed areas, exhaust gases can also accumulate outside of the vehicle. There is danger to life. Keep the exhaust pipe free and ensure sufficient ventilation.

⚠ Warning

When driving in electric mode, pedestrians and other traffic might pay less attention to the vehicle due to the lack of engine noise. There is a risk of accident. Adjust driving style to traffic conditions. Watch traffic closely and actively intervene where appropriate.

Warning

An unsecured vehicle can begin to move and possibly roll away. There is a risk of accident. Before exiting, secure the vehicle against rolling.

In order to ensure that the vehicle is secured against rolling away, follow the following:

- Set the parking brake.
- On uphill grades or on a downhill slope, turn the front wheels in the direction of the curb.
- On uphill grades or on a downhill slope, also secure the vehicle, for instance with a wheel chock.

Warning

Unattended children or animals in the vehicle can cause the vehicle to move and endanger themselves and traffic, for instance due to the following actions:

- Pressing the Start/Stop button.
- Releasing the parking brake.
- Opening and closing the doors or windows.
- Engaging selector lever position N.
- Using vehicle equipment.

There is a risk of accidents or injuries. Do not leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Take the vehicle key with you when exiting and lock the vehicle.

Activating drive-ready state

1. Close the driver's door.
2. Depress the brake pedal.
3. Press the Start/Stop button.

Depending on the prerequisite, the electric drive-ready state is possible or the engine can be started.

Electric drive-ready state

General information

The vehicle is ready for driving without starting the combustion engine.

Functional requirement

Electric drive-ready state is possible, if the prerequisites for electric driving, refer to page 114, are fulfilled.

Instrument cluster without enhanced features: display

READY indicates drive-ready state.

Instrument cluster with enhanced features: display

READY indicates drive-ready state.

Combustion engine start

Functional requirements

The combustion engine is started with activation of the drive-ready state, refer to page 112, under the following conditions:

- The temperature of the hybrid system is too high or too low.
- The high-voltage battery has an insufficient charge.

Driving away

1. Activate drive-ready state.
2. Engage selector lever position D, M/S or R.
3. Release the parking brake.
4. Drive away.

Deactivating drive-ready state

After stopping the vehicle:

1. Set the parking brake.
2. Engage selector lever position P.
3. Press the Start/Stop button.

After parking the vehicle, you may hear noises due to operation of the hybrid system, such as for cooling of the high-voltage battery.

Safety measure

The drive-ready state is deactivated automatically after approx. 10 minutes when the vehicle is stationary, if the following prerequisites are met:

- The driver's door was opened with selector lever position P or N.
- Neither brake nor accelerator pedal were pressed.

Before driving into a car wash

So that the vehicle can roll into a car wash, follow instructions for going into an automatic washing system or a car wash, refer to page 311.

Auto Start/Stop function

Concept

The Auto Start/Stop function helps save fuel. The system switches off the combustion engine when conditions for electric driving have been met. The ignition or drive-ready state remains switched on.

General information

READY is displayed in the instrument cluster. If necessary, the combustion engine starts automatically.

The combustion engine is also stopped during the trip when rolling without acceleration or braking. This driving condition, in which the vehicle is traveling without power and energy recovery is not active, is referred to as coasting, refer to page 116.

The combustion engine is not switched off automatically in the following situations:

- The combustion engine is not at operating temperature.
- The transmission selector lever is in position M/S.
- High-voltage battery is heavily discharged or vehicle electrical system is heavily burdened.
- High stress of the automatic climate control in the heating or cooling phase.
- The hood is unlocked.
- The vehicle is being optimized for the current driving style, for instance during the break-in period or after a service appointment.
- The hybrid system is malfunctioning.

Safety mode

An automatically stopped combustion engine does not start independently:

- When the driver's door is open and neither the brake nor accelerator pedal are depressed.
- When the hood is unlocked.

The indicator lights come on. The combustion engine can only be started via the Start/Stop button.

Switching off the vehicle during an automatic engine stop

During an automatic engine stop, the vehicle can be switched off permanently, for instance when leaving it.

1. Press the Start/Stop button.
   - The ignition is switched off.
   - The radio-ready state is activated.
   - The Auto Start/Stop function is deactivated.
   - Engage selector lever position P.
2. Set the parking brake.

Malfunction

The Auto Start/Stop function no longer switches off the combustion engine automatically in the event of a malfunction. A message is displayed. It is possible to continue driving. Have the system checked.

Electric driving: ePOWER

General information

In ePOWER, the vehicle is driven by electric power only. ePOWER works automatically.

Depending on the charge state of the high-voltage battery, maximum speed and range achieved can vary.

For electrical driving, certain conditions, refer to page 114, must be satisfied.

Displays of the hybrid system, refer to page 136.

Safety information

Warning

When driving in electric mode, pedestrians and other traffic might pay less attention to the vehicle due to the lack of engine noise. There is a risk of accident. Adjust driving style to traffic conditions. Watch traffic closely and actively intervene where appropriate.

Functional requirements

- State of charge and temperature of the high-voltage battery is sufficient.
- Selector lever position D or R engaged.
- The accelerator pedal is not depressed too far.
- The possible maximum speed for electric driving is not exceeded.
- The driver's door is closed.
- MID or GREEN drive mode is selected.

eDRIVE button

General information

Using the eDRIVE button, the characteristics of the hybrid system can be adjusted.

- MAX eDrive, refer to page 115
- Auto eDRIVE, refer to page 115
- SAVE BATTERY, refer to page 115

To switch between the individual function modes, press the eDRIVE button up or down.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

Overview

eDRIVE button

Auto eDRIVE

General information

Auto eDRIVE is activated by default when the vehicle is started via the Start/Stop button.

In Auto eDRIVE, the vehicle is driven in hybrid mode corresponding to the various driving situations, i.e. the drive combines combustion engine and electric motor. The respectively most effective drive type is preferred.

MAX eDRIVE

General information

The vehicle is driven exclusively by electric power.

If necessary, the maximum electrical speed that applies to MAX eDRIVE may be deliberately exceeded with the aid of kickdown, refer to page 129. The combustion engine is automatically started and the system switches to AUTO eDRIVE mode. Automatic starting of the engine while driving, refer to page 116.

Activating MAX eDRIVE

Press the button up repeatedly, until MAX eDRIVE is displayed in the instrument cluster.

When pressing the button, the current eDRIVE setting is graphically displayed on the Control Display.

Specifying eMAX eDRIVE as the default mode

MAX eDRIVE can be specified as the default mode instead of AUTO eDRIVE.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Vehicle settings"
3. "Configure MAX eDRIVE"
4. "MAX eDRIVE by default"

Using the button:

1. eDRIVE Activate with the MAX eDRIVE button.
2. "Configure MAX eDRIVE"
3. "MAX eDRIVE by default"

The function is available, if the prerequisites for electric driving are fulfilled, refer to page 114.

SAVE BATTERY

General information

The current charge state of the high-voltage battery can be maintained or increased with SAVE BATTERY. The electric range can be conserved in this way for a later point in the trip, for instance.

This charging process increases the average consumption.

The acceleration boost by the electric motor may be restricted.

The function is only available if sufficient fuel is available and in selector lever position D.

Activating SAVE BATTERY

Press the button down repeatedly, until SAVE with the battery symbol is displayed in the instrument cluster.

When pressing the button, the current eDRIVE setting is graphically displayed on the Control Display.

Auto Start/Stop function, coasting

Concept

The combustion engine is automatically stopped and disengaged from the drivetrain. This driving condition of rolling is referred to as coasting.

Functional requirements

Coasting is possible:

- The high-voltage battery is sufficiently charged.
- Transmission position D is engaged.
- The drive system is at operating temperature.
- GREEN Mode: when coasting, without operating the brake, at speeds below 100 mph, approx. 160 km/h.

After coasting, the combustion or electric motor restarts depending on the operating state.

Acoustic pedestrian protection

Depending on the country-specific version, the system generates a continuous driving noise at standstill with the drive-ready state activated and during electric driving up to approx. 20 mph/30 km/h.

A speaker system broadcasts the noise to the surroundings.

As a result, other road users, for instance pedestrians or cyclists, can better perceive the vehicle.

Driving with the combustion engine: POWER

Concept

The combustion engine provides the main drive power to move the vehicle. If required, the high-voltage battery is charged at the same time.

Functional requirements

Automatic starting while driving

The combustion engine is automatically started under the following conditions while driving:

- When accelerating heavily or on uphill grades.
- By pressing the accelerator pedal beyond the resistance point at the full throttle position, kickdown.
- The high-voltage battery has an insufficient charge.
- Selector lever position M/S is engaged.
- The speed for electric driving is exceeded while accelerating.
- Adapting to the course of the road when destination guidance is activated.
- System-related demand from the hybrid components.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

Automatic switching off while driving

When reducing speed, the combustion engine is switched off when the conditions for electric driving, refer to page 114, are met.

Assistance from the electric motor

Concept

The combustion engine provides the main drive power to move the vehicle.

The electric motor provides assistance as needed with additional propulsive power.

eASSIST

During normal vehicle operation, the electric motor assists the combustion engine, depending on the situation. This assistance reduces fuel consumption.

eBOOST

Accelerating quickly, such as when passing, requires the maximum available power from the electric motor. To do this, depress the accelerator pedal firmly.

Energy recovery: CHARGE

Concept

The hybrid system makes it possible to convert kinetic energy into electrical energy during braking and coasting. This recovered energy charges the high-voltage battery. If necessary, this stored electrical energy is output to the electric motor.

General information

Depending on the setting of the MINI Driving Modes switch, the high-voltage battery is charged at different speeds and the vehicle is decelerated differently while coasting.

Functional requirements

Conditions such as the following must be met to recover kinetic energy:

- The vehicle is moving.
- Selector lever position D, M/S is set.
- The high-voltage battery is not fully charged.

Displays in the instrument cluster

Energy recovery display in the instrument cluster, refer to page 137.

Parking brake, electric

Concept

The parking brake is used to prevent the vehicle from rolling when it is parked.

Safety information

Warning

An unsecured vehicle can begin to move and possibly roll away. There is a risk of accident. Before exiting, secure the vehicle against rolling.

In order to ensure that the vehicle is secured against rolling away, follow the following:

- Set the parking brake.
- On uphill grades or on a downhill slope, turn the front wheels in the direction of the curb.
- On uphill grades or on a downhill slope, also secure the vehicle, for instance with a wheel chock.

Warning

Unattended children or animals in the vehicle can cause the vehicle to move and endanger themselves and traffic, for instance due to the following actions:

- Pressing the Start/Stop button.
- Releasing the parking brake.
- Opening and closing the doors or windows.
- Engaging selector lever position N.
- Using vehicle equipment.

There is a risk of accidents or injuries. Do not leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Take the vehicle key with you when exiting and lock the vehicle.

Overview

Parking brake

Setting

With a stationary vehicle

Pull the switch.

The LED lights up.

PARK

The indicator light lights up red. The parking brake is set.

Depending on the stopping situation, the parking brake is engaged automatically.

Steptronic transmission: in some parking situations, the parking brake is automatically engaged, when selector lever position P is engaged. In these cases, the parking brake is released automatically when you leave the selector lever position P.

While driving

To use as emergency brake while driving:

Pull the switch and hold it. The vehicle brakes hard while the switch is being pulled.

PARK

The indicator light lights up red, a signal sounds and the brake lights light up.

A Check Control message is displayed.

If the vehicle is decelerated to a complete stop, the parking brake is engaged.

Releasing

Releasing manually

1. Switch on the ignition.
2. Steptronic transmission: press the switch while the brake is pressed or selector lever position P is set.

   The LED and indicator light go out.

   The parking brake is released.

Automatic release in cars with Steptronic transmission

For automatic release, step on the accelerator pedal.

The LED and indicator light go out.

The parking brake is automatically released when you step on the accelerator under the following conditions:

- Engine on.
- Gear position engaged.
- Driver buckled in and doors closed.

Malfunction

If the parking brake fails or malfunctions, secure the vehicle against rolling before exiting.

A Check Control message is displayed.

Secure the vehicle against rolling away, for instance with a wheel chock, after exiting the vehicle.

After a power failure

Re-activating the parking brake

1. Switch on the ignition.
2. Press the switch while stepping on the brake pedal or selector lever position P is set.

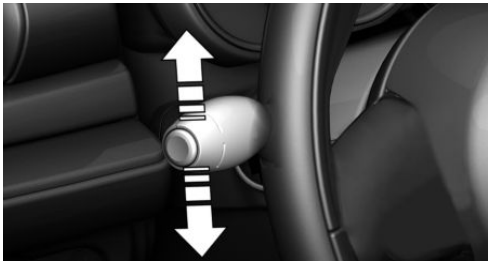
It may take several seconds for the brake to be reactivated. Some mechanical sounds associated with this process are normal.

PARK The indicator light in the instrument cluster goes out as soon as the parking brake is ready for operation.

Turn signal, high beams, headlight flasher

Turn signal

Using turn signals



Press the lever past the resistance point.

Canada: the lever returns into its starting position after actuation. To switch off manually, slightly tap the lever to the resistance point.

Triple turn signal activation

Lightly tap the lever up or down.

The triple turn signal duration can be adjusted.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Vehicle settings"
3. "Lighting"
4. "Exterior lighting"
5. "One-touch turn signal"
6. Select the desired setting.

Settings are stored for the profile currently used.

Signaling briefly

Press the lever to the resistance point and hold it there for as long as you want the turn signal to flash.

Malfunction

Unusually rapid flashing of the indicator light indicates that a turn signal bulb has failed.

High beams, headlight flasher

Press the lever forward or pull it backward.

- High beams on, arrow 1.

  The high beams light up when the low beams are switched on.
- High beams off/headlight flasher, arrow 2.

Wiper system

General information

Do not use the wipers if the windshield is dry, as this may damage the wiper blades or cause them to become worn more quickly.

Safety information

Warning

If the wipers start moving in the folded away state, body parts can be jammed or damage may occur to parts of the vehicle. There is a risk of injury or risk of damage to property. Make sure that the vehicle is switched off when the wipers are in the folded away state and the wipers are folded in when switching on.

NOTICE

If the wipers are frozen to the windshield, the wiper blades can be torn off and the wiper motor can overheat when switching on. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Defrost the windshield prior to switching the wipers on.

Switching on

Press the lever up until the desired position is reached.

- Resting position of the wipers, position 0.
- Intermittent operation or rain sensor, position 1.
- Normal wiper speed, position 2.
- Fast wiper speed, position 3.

When travel is interrupted with the wiper system switched on: when travel continues, the wipers resume at their previous speed.

Switching off and brief wipe

Press the lever down.

- Switching off: press the lever down until it reaches its standard position.
- Brief wipe: press the lever down from the standard position.

The lever automatically returns to its initial position when released.

Interval mode or rain sensor

Concept

The rain sensor automatically controls the time between wipes depending on the intensity of the rainfall.

General information

The sensor is located on the windshield, directly in front of the interior mirror. Without the rain sensor, the frequency of the wiper operation is preset.

Safety information

NOTICE

If the rain sensor is activated, the wipers can accidentally start moving in vehicle washes. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Deactivate the rain sensor in vehicle washes.

Activating

Press the lever up once from its standard position, arrow 1.

Wiping is started.

The LED in the wiper lever is illuminated.

In frosty conditions, wiper operation may not start.

Deactivating

Press the lever back into the standard position.

Setting the frequency or sensitivity of the rain sensor

Turn the thumbwheel.

With deactivated rain sensor: set the interval.

With activated rain sensor: set the rain sensor sensitivity.

Up: short interval or high sensitivity of the rain sensor.

Down: long interval or low sensitivity of the rain sensor.

Windshield washer system

Safety information

Warning

The washer fluid can freeze onto the window at low temperatures and obstruct the view. There is a risk of accident. Only use the washer systems, if the washer fluid cannot freeze. Use washer fluid with antifreeze, if needed.

NOTICE

When the washer fluid reservoir is empty, the wash pump cannot work as intended. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Do not use the washer system when the washer fluid reservoir is empty.

Cleaning the windshield

Pull the lever.

The system sprays washer fluid on the windshield and activates the wipers briefly.

Windshield washer nozzles

The washer jets are automatically heated whenever the ignition is switched on.

Rear window wiper

Overview

Switching on

Turn the outer switch upward.

- Resting position of the wiper, position 0.
- Intermittent mode, arrow 1. When reverse gear is engaged, the system switches to continuous operation.

Clean the rear window

Turn the outer switch in the desired direction.

- In resting position: turn the switch downward, arrow 3. The switch automatically returns to its idle position when released.
- In intermittent mode: turn the switch further, arrow 2. The switch automatically returns to its interval position when released.

The function is deactivated if the washer fluid reservoir level is low.

Fold-away position of the wipers

Concept

The fold-away position enables the wipers to be folded away from the windshield.

General information

Helpful when changing the wiper blades or under frosty conditions, for instance.

Safety information

Warning

If the wipers start moving in the folded away state, body parts can be jammed or damage may occur to parts of the vehicle. There is a risk of injury or risk of damage to property. Make sure that the vehicle is switched off when the wipers are in the

folded away state and the wipers are folded in when switching on.

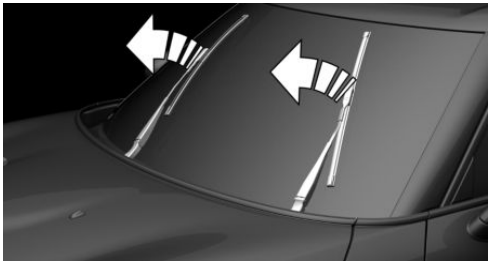
NOTICE

If the wipers are frozen to the windshield, the wiper blades can be torn off and the wiper motor can overheat when switching on. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Defrost the windshield prior to switching the wipers on.

Folding away the wipers

1. Switch the ignition on and off again.
2. Press and hold the wiper lever down, until the wipers stop in a close to vertical position.

3. Fold the wipers all the way away from the windshield.



Folding down the wipers

After the wipers are folded back down, the wiper system must be reactivated.

1. Fold the wipers back down onto the windshield.
2. Switch on the ignition.
3. Push wiper lever down. Wipers return to their resting position and are ready again for operation.

Canada: wiper system

General information

Do not use the wipers if the windshield is dry, as this may damage the wiper blades or cause them to become worn more quickly.

Safety information

Warning

If the wipers start moving in the folded away state, body parts can be jammed or damage may occur to parts of the vehicle. There is a risk of injury or risk of damage to property. Make sure that the vehicle is switched off when the wipers are in the folded away state and the wipers are folded in when switching on.

NOTICE

If the wipers are frozen to the windshield, the wiper blades can be torn off and the wiper motor can overheat when switching on. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Defrost the windshield prior to switching the wipers on.

Switching on

Tap up the lever or press it past the resistance point.

- Normal wiper speed: tap up once.
- Fast wiper speed: tap up twice or tap once beyond the resistance point.

The lever automatically returns to its initial position when released.

Switching off and brief wipe

Press the lever down.

- To switch off from fast wiper speed: press down twice.
- To switch off from normal wiper speed: press down once.
- Brief wipe: press down once.

The lever automatically returns to its initial position when released.

Interval mode or rain sensor

Concept

The rain sensor automatically controls the time between wipes depending on the intensity of the rainfall.

General information

The sensor is located on the windshield, directly in front of the interior mirror. Without the rain sensor, the frequency of the wiper operation is preset.

Safety information

⚠ NOTICE

If the rain sensor is activated, the wipers can accidentally start moving in vehicle washes. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Deactivate the rain sensor in vehicle washes.

Activating/deactivating

Press the button on the wiper lever.

Wiping is started.

The LED in the wiper lever is illuminated.

In frosty conditions, wiper operation may not start.

If a journey is interrupted with the rain sensor switched on: if the trip is resumed within approx. 15 minutes, the rain sensor is automatically activated again.

Setting the frequency or sensitivity of the rain sensor

Turn the thumbwheel.

With deactivated rain sensor: set the interval.

With activated rain sensor: set the rain sensor sensitivity.

Up: short interval or high sensitivity of the rain sensor.

Down: long interval or low sensitivity of the rain sensor.

Windshield washer system

Safety information

Warning

The washer fluid can freeze onto the window at low temperatures and obstruct the view. There is a risk of accident. Only use the washer systems, if the washer fluid cannot freeze. Use washer fluid with antifreeze, if needed.

NOTICE

When the washer fluid reservoir is empty, the wash pump cannot work as intended. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Do not use the washer system when the washer fluid reservoir is empty.

Cleaning the windshield

Pull the lever.

The system sprays washer fluid on the windshield and activates the wipers briefly.

Windshield washer nozzles

The washer jets are automatically heated whenever the ignition is switched on.

Rear window wiper

Overview

Switching on

Turn the outer switch upward.

- Resting position of the wiper, position 0.
- Intermittent mode, arrow 1. When reverse gear is engaged, the system switches to continuous operation.

Clean the rear window

Turn the outer switch in the desired direction.

- In resting position: turn the switch downward, arrow 3. The switch automatically returns to its idle position when released.
- In intermittent mode: turn the switch further, arrow 2. The switch automatically returns to its interval position when released.

The function is deactivated if the washer fluid reservoir level is low.

Fold-away position of the wipers

Concept

The fold-away position enables the wipers to be folded away from the windshield.

General information

Helpful when changing the wiper blades or under frosty conditions, for instance.

Safety information

Warning

If the wipers start moving in the folded away state, body parts can be jammed or damage may occur to parts of the vehicle. There is a risk of injury or risk of damage to property. Make sure that the vehicle is switched off when the wipers are in the folded away state and the wipers are folded in when switching on.

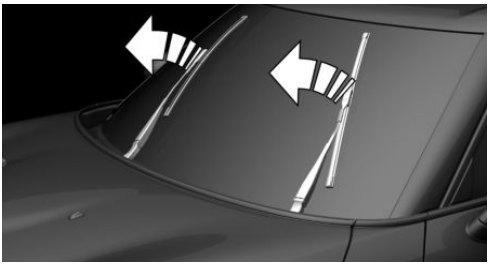
NOTICE

If the wipers are frozen to the windshield, the wiper blades can be torn off and the wiper motor can overheat when switching on. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Defrost the windshield prior to switching the wipers on.

Folding away the wipers

1. Switch the ignition on and off again.
2. Press the wiper lever up past the point of resistance and hold it for approx. 3 seconds, until the wipers remain in a nearly vertical position.

3. Fold the wipers all the way away from the windshield.



Folding down the wipers

After the wipers are folded back down, the wiper system must be reactivated.

1. Fold the wipers back down onto the windshield.
2. Switch on the ignition.
3. Push wiper lever down. Wipers return to their resting position and are ready again for operation.

Washer fluid

General information

All washer nozzles are supplied from one reservoir.

Use a mixture of tap water and windshield washer concentrate. If desired, a windshield washer concentrate containing antifreeze can be used.

Recommended minimum fill quantity:
0.2 US gal/1 liter.

Safety information

Warning

Some antifreeze agents can contain harmful substances and are flammable. There is a risk of fire and a risk of injury. Follow the instructions on the containers. Keep antifreeze away from ignition sources. Do not refill operating materials into different bottles. Store operating materials out of reach of children.

United States: the washer fluid mixture ratio is regulated by the U.S. EPA and many individual states; do not exceed the allowable washer fluid dilution ratio limits that apply. Follow the usage instructions on the washer fluid container.

Use of BMW's Windshield Washer Concentrate or the equivalent is recommended.

Warning

Washer fluid can ignite and catch fire on contact with hot engine parts. There is a risk of injury or risk of damage to property. Only add washer fluid when the engine is cooled down. Next, fully close the lid of the washer fluid reservoir.

NOTICE

Silicon-containing additives in the washer fluid for the water-repelling effect on the windows can lead to damage to the washing system. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Do not add silicon-containing additives to the washer fluid.

NOTICE

Mixing different windshield washer concentrates or antifreeze can damage the washing system. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Do not mix different windshield washer concentrates or antifreeze. Follow the information and mixing ratios provided on the containers.

Overview

The washer fluid reservoir is located in the engine compartment.

Malfunction

The use of undiluted windshield washer concentrate or alcohol-based antifreeze can lead to incorrect readings at temperatures below +5 °F/-15 °C.

Steptronic transmission

Concept

The Steptronic transmission combines the functions of an automatic transmission with the possibility of manual shifting, if needed.

Safety information

Warning

An unsecured vehicle can begin to move and possibly roll away. There is a risk of accident. Before exiting, secure the vehicle against rolling.

In order to ensure that the vehicle is secured against rolling away, follow the following:

- Set the parking brake.
- On uphill grades or on a downhill slope, turn the front wheels in the direction of the curb.
- On uphill grades or on a downhill slope, also secure the vehicle, for instance with a wheel chock.

Selector lever version

Transmission with a latching selector lever

The selector lever positions P, R, N, and D are selected by moving the selector lever into the respective selector lever position.

The selector lever engages in the selector lever positions.

Selector lever positions

Drive mode D

Selector lever position for normal vehicle operation. All gears for forward travel are activated automatically.

R is reverse

Engage selector lever position R only when the vehicle is stationary.

Neutral N

The vehicle may be pushed or roll without engine power in selector lever position N, for instance in vehicle washes, refer to page 129.

Parking position P

General information

Selector lever position, for instance for parking the vehicle.

The transmission blocks the drive wheels in selector lever position P.

Engage selector lever position P only when the vehicle is stationary.

Before exiting the vehicle, make sure that selector lever position P is set. Otherwise, the vehicle may begin to move.

Engaging selector lever positions: with a latching selector lever

General information

To prevent the vehicle from creeping after you select a gear position, maintain pressure on the brake pedal until you are ready to start.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

Functional requirements

The selector lever can only be taken out of selector lever position P if the ignition is on or the engine is running.

Engaging selector lever position D, N, R, or P

With the vehicle stationary, depress the brake pedal before shifting out of selector lever position P or N; otherwise, the shift block will not be deactivated and the shift command will not be executed.

A selector lever lock prevents the following faulty operation:

- Unintentional shifting into selector lever position P or R.
- Unintentional shifting from selector lever position P into another selector lever position.

1. To release the selector lever lock: with the brake pedal depressed, press the button on the front of the selector lever.

2. Move the selector lever into the desired position.

Rolling or pushing the vehicle

General information

In some situations, the vehicle is to roll without its own power for a short distance, for instance in a car wash, or be pushed.

Engaging selector lever position N: with a latching selector lever

1. Switch on drive-ready state.
2. If necessary, release the parking brake.
3. Depress the brake pedal.
4. Touch the selector lever lock and engage selector lever position N.
5. Release brake.

   The vehicle can roll.

If there is a malfunction, you may not be able to change the selector lever position.

Manually unlock the transmission lock, if needed, refer to page 131.

Kickdown

Kickdown is used to achieve maximum driving performance. Step on the accelerator pedal beyond the resistance point at the full throttle position.

Sport program M/S

Concept

The shifting points and shifting times in the Sport program are designed for a sportier driving style. The transmission, for instance shifts up later and the shifting times are shorter.

Activating the Sport program

Press the selector lever to the left from selector lever position D.

The engaged gear is displayed in the instrument cluster, for instance S1.

The sport program of the transmission is activated.

eDRIVE electric driving and the Auto Start Stop function are deactivated. Coasting to a standstill and braking phases are used more often to recover energy. Depending on the driving situation, the high-voltage battery is charged at different speeds. Fuel consumption can increase.

Ending the Sport program

Press the selector lever to the right.

D is displayed in the instrument cluster.

Manual mode M/S

Concept

Manual gear-shifting is possible in manual mode.

Activating manual mode

1. Press the selector lever to the left from selector lever position D, arrow 1.

2. Press the selector lever forward or pull it backward, arrows 2.

Manual mode M/S becomes active and the gear is changed.

The engaged gear is displayed in the instrument cluster, for instance M1.

Shifting

– To shift down: press the selector lever forward.
– To shift up: pull the selector lever rearwards.

The Steptronic transmission continues shifting automatically in certain situations, for instance when certain engine speed limits are reached.

Ending the manual mode

Press the selector lever to the right.

D is displayed in the instrument cluster.

Displays in the instrument cluster

The selector lever position is displayed, for example P.

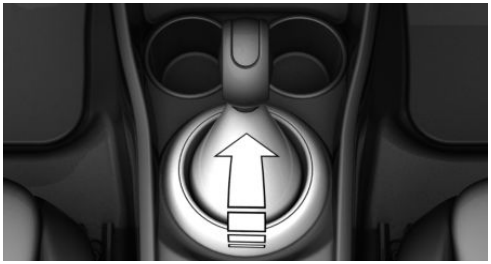
Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

Releasing the transmission lock manually: with a latching selector lever

If the selector lever is locked in selector lever position P despite the ignition being switched on, the brake pedal being depressed and the button on the selector lever being pressed, the transmission lock can be unlocked manually:

Before unlocking the transmission lock manually, set the parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling away.

1. Loosen the selector lever sleeve, together with the lower retaining ring, from the center console. To do so, pull the retaining ring upward at the rear edge.



2. Lift the sleeve. Unplug the cable connector, if needed.
3. Using the screwdriver from the onboard vehicle tool kit, refer to page 298, press the yellow release lever downward, see arrow.

4. Press the button on the front of the selector lever and move the selector lever back slightly.

   Release the release lever.
5. Bring the selector lever into the desired position.

For additional information, see the chapter on tow-starting and towing.

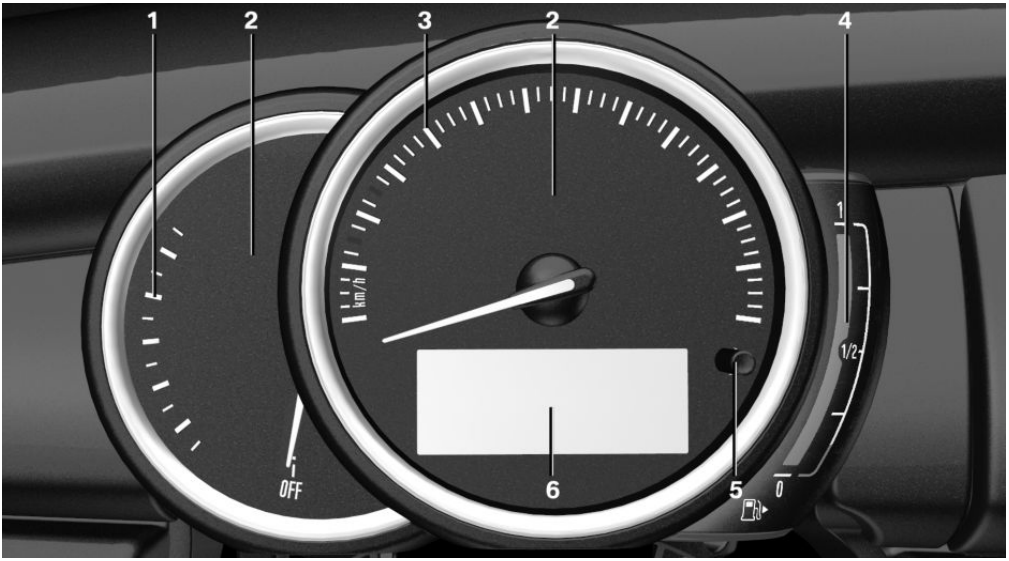
Displays

Vehicle features and options

This chapter describes all standard, country-specific and optional features offered with the series. It also describes features and functions that are not necessarily available in your vehicle, e.g., due to the selected options or country versions. This also applies to safety-related functions and systems. When using these functions and systems, the applicable laws and regulations must be observed.

Instrument cluster

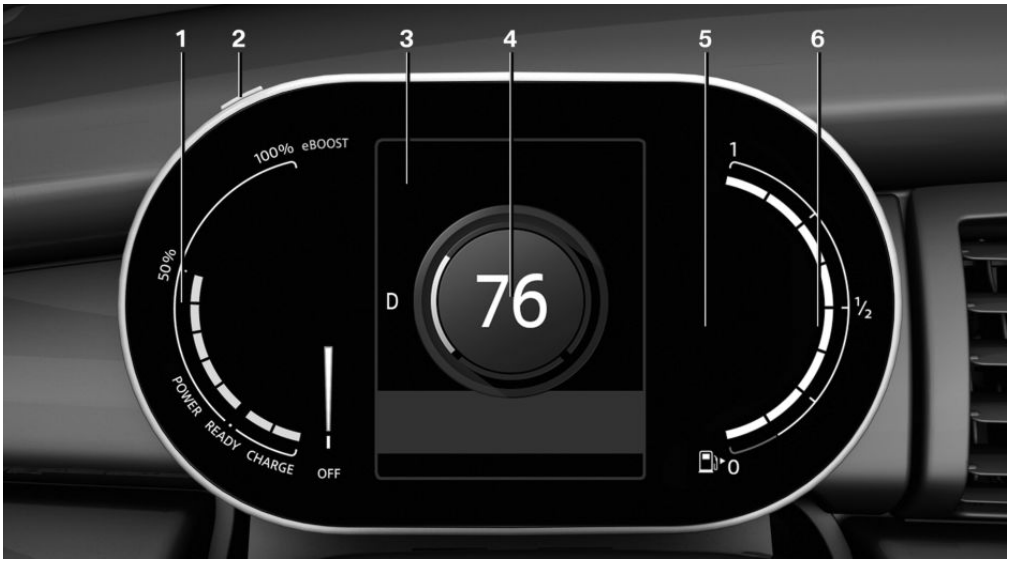
Instrument cluster without enhanced features: overview



1 Displays of the hybrid system 136
2 Indicator/warning lights
3 Speedometer
4 Fuel gauge 144
5 Display/reset miles 144
6 Electronic displays 134

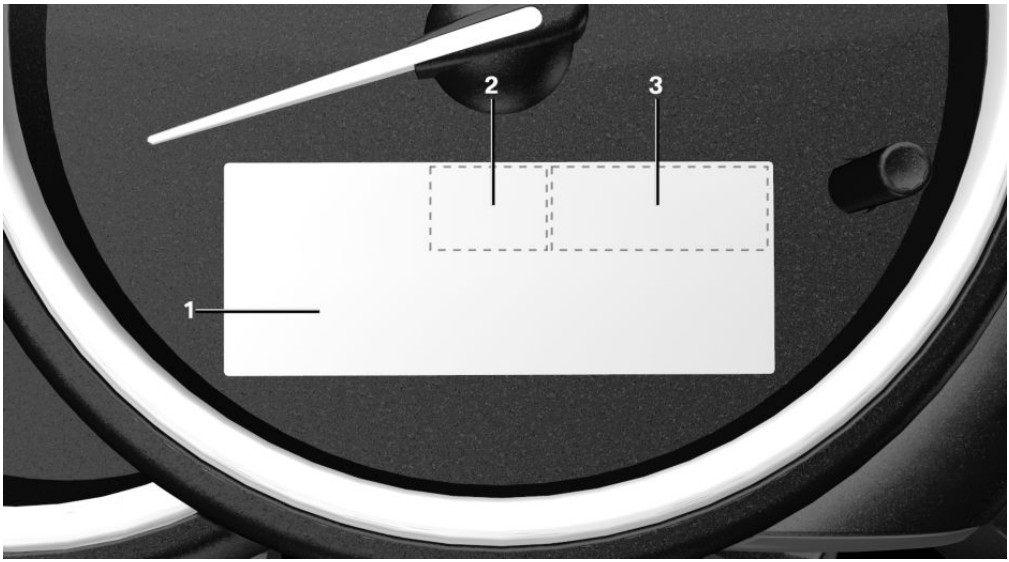
Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

Instrument cluster with enhanced features: overview



1 Displays of the hybrid system 136
2 Display/reset miles 144
3 Electronic displays 135
Charging screen 136
4 Vehicle speed
5 Indicator/warning lights
6 Fuel gauge 144

Instrument cluster without additional functions: electronic displays

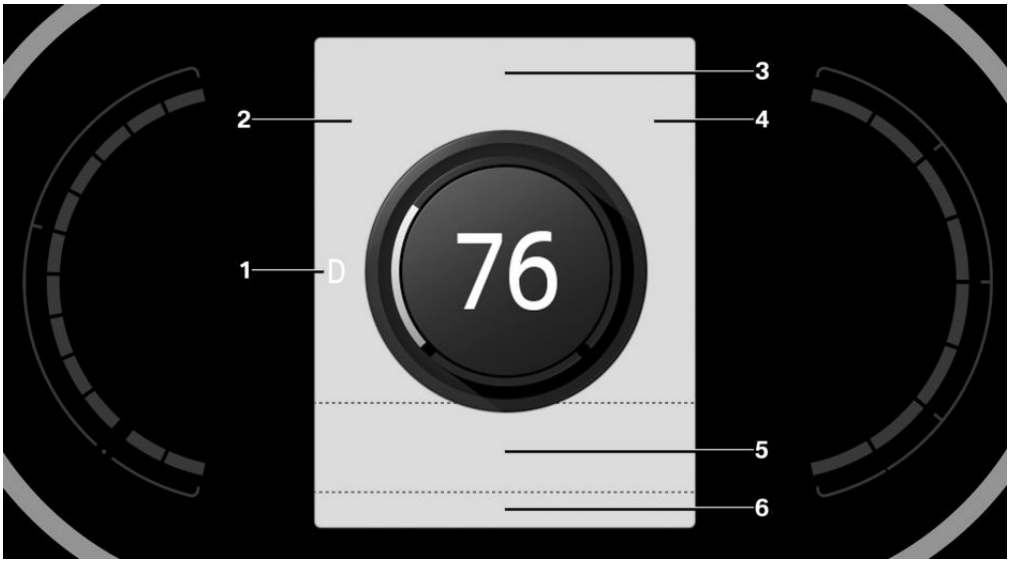


1 Driver assistance systems
Messages, for instance Check Control
Time 145
Outside temperature 145
Selection lists 149
Total miles/trip odometer 144
Trip computer 150
Charging screen 136

2 Selector lever position 128

3 MINI Driving Modes switch status 192
eDRIVE mode status 114

Instrument cluster with enhanced features: electronic displays



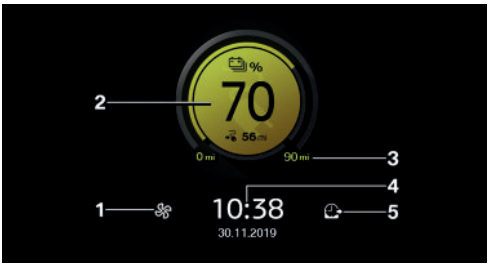
1 Selector lever position 128
2 Time 145
MINI Driving Modes switch status 192
eDRIVE mode status 114
3 Driver assistance systems
4 Outside temperature 145
Range 145
5 Messages, for instance Check Control
Selection lists 149
Navigation instructions
6 Total miles/trip odometer 144
Trip computer 150

Charging screen

Instrument cluster without enhanced features: overview

1 Charging status 263
2 Timer, departure time 264
3 End of charging time 263
Departure time with timer 264
4 Stationary climate control 264

Instrument cluster with enhanced features: overview



1 Stationary climate control 264
2 Charging status 263
Current range
3 Calculated range with fully charged the high-voltage battery
4 End of charging time 263
Departure time with timer 264
5 Departure time with timer 264

Displays of the Hybrid system

Displays in the instrument cluster

General information

The following functions of the hybrid system are displayed:

- High-voltage battery charge indicator, refer to page 136.
- Drive-ready state: READY, refer to page 136.
- Electric driving: ePOWER, refer to page 137.
- Energy recovery: CHARGE, refer to page 137.
- Acceleration boost: eBOOST, refer to page 138.
- Electric driving: MAX eDRIVE, refer to page 138.
- SAVE BATTERY, refer to page 138.

The display depends on the system's operating condition.

High-voltage battery charge indicator

The trip computer in the instrument cluster can indicate the charge state of the high-voltage battery.

Drive-ready state: READY

Instrument cluster without enhanced features: display

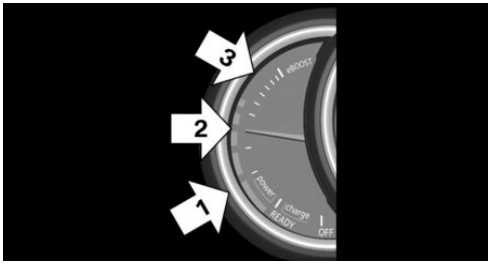
READY indicates drive-ready state. For further information, see Drive-ready state in detail, refer to page 111.

Instrument cluster with enhanced features: display

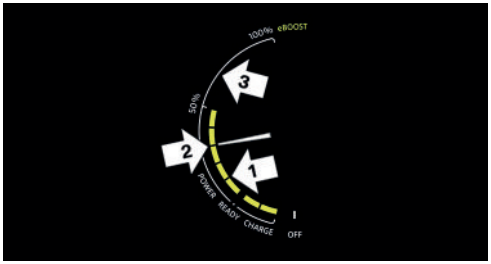
READY indicates drive-ready state. For further information, see Drive-ready state in detail, refer to page 111.

Electric driving: ePOWER

Instrument cluster without enhanced features: display



Instrument cluster with enhanced features: display



Information about the current driving style

In ePOWER mode, the range for electric driving is colored yellow, arrow 1. The yellow colored area can vary and depends on several factors, such as climate and terrain conditions.

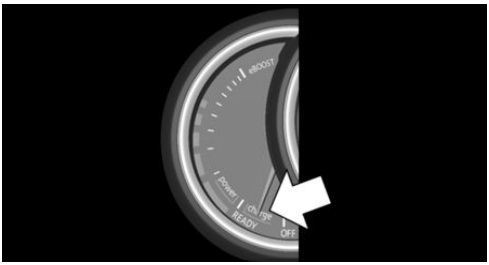
A pointer indicates the power outputted by the hybrid drive in a scale, arrow 2.

If the pointer is outside the range highlighted in yellow, the combustion engine is switched on, arrow 3.

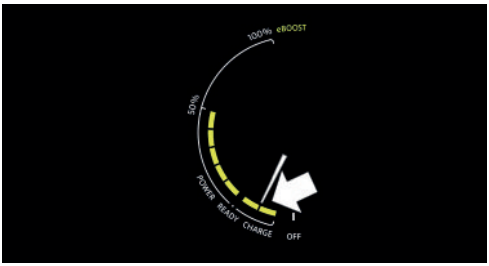
For further information, refer to Electric driving: ePOWER.

Energy recovery: CHARGE

Instrument cluster without enhanced features: display



Instrument cluster with enhanced features: display



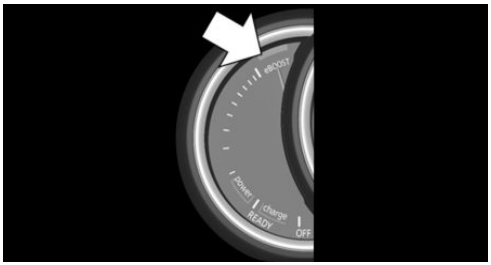
Information about the current driving style

Energy recovery during coasting and braking is indicated as CHARGE in the instrument cluster depending on the drive mode, see arrow. The high-voltage battery is charged. If the high-voltage battery is completely charged, no energy can be recovered.

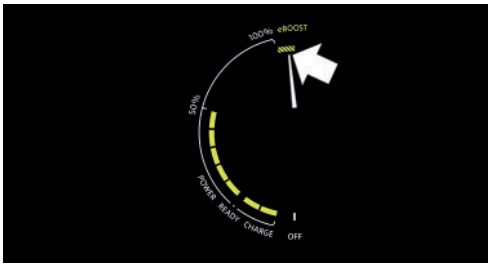
For further information, please refer to Energy recovery CHARGE, refer to page 117.

Acceleration boost: eBOOST

Instrument cluster without enhanced features: display



Instrument cluster with enhanced features: display



Information about the current driving style

If the electric motor supports the combustion engine, for instance during rapid acceleration, eBOOST, refer to page 117, is displayed. Depending on the available charge state of the high-voltage battery, there could be more or less eBOOST available. If the charge state of the high-voltage battery is low, eBOOST may not be available.

Electric driving: MAX eDRIVE

The display becomes active after MAX eDRIVE, refer to page 115, is activated via the eDRIVE button.

SAVE BATTERY

Concept

The high-voltage energy available for electric driving is conserved for a later point in the trip.

Instrument cluster without enhanced features: display

The display becomes active after SAVE BATTERY, refer to page 115, is activated via the eDRIVE button.

Instrument cluster with enhanced features: display

The display becomes active after SAVE BATTERY, refer to page 115, is activated via the eDRIVE button.

Indications on the Control Display

Current vehicle state

General information

The following are displayed:

- Active components of the hybrid system:

  Orange: energy flow of the combustion engine.

  Yellow: energy flow of the hybrid system.
- Vehicle states:
  - ePOWER.
  - POWER.
  - eBOOST.
  - CHARGE.
  - Coasting.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

  - Charging.
- System requirements of the hybrid system, for instance drive system not yet warmed up to operating temperature.
- Driver request, for instance transmission selector lever in the M/S position.

Displaying the energy flow

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Technology in action"
3. "eDRIVE"

Adapting to the course of the road

Concept

When the navigation system destination guidance is active, hybrid operation adapts to specific route sections.

The hybrid system is used to optimum effect.

Situations which are already underway and situations ahead are detected, indicated on the Control Display, and the hybrid drive is adapted and prepared for them.

The function may be restricted if the navigation data is invalid, outdated or not available, for example.

Functional requirements

- Selector lever position D engaged.
- AUTO eDRIVE hybrid mode is activated.

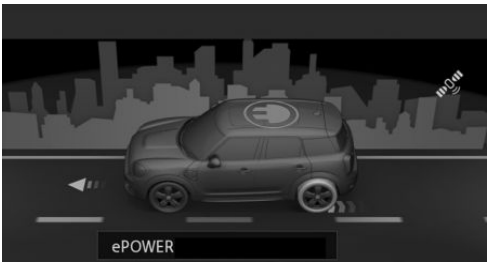
Displaying the adaptation to the course of the road

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Technology in action"
3. "eDRIVE"

The icon on the Control Display indicates that the function is active.

Display



Example: residential area or area with low speed limits. ePOWER electric driving is prepared before the residential area. When the residential area is reached, electric driving takes precedence.

Other situations are also shown on the Control Display:

- Downhill gradients.
- Destination regions.
- GREEN Mode: power supply.

Hills

The high-voltage battery is prepared for charing before reaching a downhill gradient. The vehicle drives electrically on the downhill gradient and and the high-voltage battery is charged, if necessary.

Destination region

ePOWER electric driving is prepared before reaching the destination region. Electric driving is preferred in the destination region.

Energy distribution

The electrical energy is conserved for a later time. For instance, when driving on highways or roads similar to highways, the electrical energy is conserved for electric driving in the city.

Check Control

Concept

The Check Control system monitors functions in the vehicle and notifies you of malfunctions in the monitored systems.

General information

A Check Control message is displayed as a combination of indicator or warning lights and text messages in the instrument cluster and in the Head-up Display.

In addition, an acoustic signal may be output and a text message may appear on the Control Display.

Indicator/warning lights

General information

The indicator/warning lights can light up in a variety of combinations and colors.

Several of the lights are checked for proper functioning and light up temporarily when the engine is started or the ignition is switched on.

Red lights

Safety belt reminder

Indicator light flashes or is illuminated: safety belt on the driver or passenger side is not buckled. The safety belt reminder can also be activated if objects are placed on the front passenger seat.

Make sure that the safety belts are positioned correctly.

Airbag system

Airbag system and belt tensioner may not be working.

Have the vehicle checked immediately by a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.

Parking brake, electric

The parking brake is set.

For releasing the parking brake, refer to page 118.

Brake system

Braking system impaired. Continue to drive moderately.

Have the vehicle checked immediately by a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.

Forward Collision Warning

Indicator light illuminates: advance warning is issued, for example when there is the impending danger of a collision or the distance to the vehicle ahead is too small.

Increase the distance.

Indicator light flashes: acute warning of the imminent danger of a collision when the vehicle approaches another vehicle at a relatively high differential speed.

Intervene by braking or make an evasive maneuver.

Pedestrian Warning

If a collision with a detected person is imminent, the icon lights up and a signal sounds.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

Instrument cluster without enhanced features: orange lights

Active Cruise Control

The number bars shows the selected distance from the vehicle driving ahead.

Camera-based cruise control, refer to page 194.

Vehicle detection, Active Cruise Control

Indicator light illuminates: a vehicle has been detected ahead of you.

Indicator light flashes: the conditions are not adequate for the system to work.

The system was deactivated but applies the brakes until the driver actively resumes control of the vehicle by pressing on the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.

Yellow lights

Antilock Braking System ABS

The Brake Assistant function may not activate. Avoid abrupt braking. Take the longer braking distance into account.

Have the system immediately checked by a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.

DSC Dynamic Stability Control

The indicator light flashes: DSC controls the drive and braking forces. The vehicle is stabilized. Reduce speed and modify your driving style to the driving circumstances.

The indicator light lights up: DSC has malfunctioned.

Have the system checked by a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.

DSC, refer to page 190.

DSC Dynamic Stability Control is deactivated or DTC Dynamic Traction Control is activated

DSC is deactivated or DTC is activated.

DSC, refer to page 190, and DTC, refer to page 191.

Flat Tire Monitor FTM

The FTM signals a loss of tire inflation pressure in a tire.

Reduce your speed and stop cautiously. Avoid sudden braking and steering maneuvers.

Flat Tire Monitor, refer to page 175.

Tire Pressure Monitor TPM

The indicator light illuminates: the Tire Pressure Monitor reports a low tire inflation pressure or a flat tire. Follow the information in the Check Control message.

The indicator light flashes and is then illuminated continuously: flat tires or tire pressure losses cannot be detected.

- Interference caused by systems or devices with the same radio frequency: after leaving the area of the interference, the system automatically becomes active again.
- TPM was unable to complete the reset. Reset the system again.
- A wheel without TPM wheel electronics is mounted: have it checked by a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop as needed.

- Malfunction: have the system checked by a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.

Tire Pressure Monitor, refer to page 170.

Steering system

Steering system may not be working.

Have the system checked by a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.

Emissions

- The warning light lights up:

  Emissions are deteriorating. Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible.
- The warning light flashes under certain circumstances:

  This indicates that there is excessive misfiring in the engine.

  Reduce the vehicle speed and have the system checked immediately; otherwise, serious engine misfiring within a brief period can seriously damage emission control components, in particular the catalytic converter.

Socket for Onboard Diagnosis, refer to page 297.

Acoustic pedestrian protection inactive

Depending on the equipment, Acoustic Pedestrian Protection is deactivated or malfunctioning.

Have the system checked by a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.

Green lights

Turn signal

Turn signal switched on.

Unusually rapid flashing of the indicator light indicates that a turn signal bulb has failed.

Turn signal, refer to page 119.

Parking lights, headlight

Parking lights or headlights are switched on.

Parking lights/low beams, headlight control, refer to page 160.

Front fog lights

Front fog lights are switched on.

Front fog lights, refer to page 163.

High-beam Assistant

High-beam Assistant is switched on.

High beams are switched on and off automatically depending on the traffic situation.

High-beam Assistant, refer to page 162.

Cruise control

The system is switched on. It maintains the speed that was set using the control elements on the steering wheel.

Speed Limiter

The indicator light illuminates: the system is switched on.

The indicator light flashes: the set speed limit has been exceeded. If this happens, a signal sounds.

Reduce speed or deactivate system.

Lane departure warning

The indicator light lights up: the system is activated. At least one lane marking was detected and warnings can be issued.

Lane departure warning, refer to page 184.

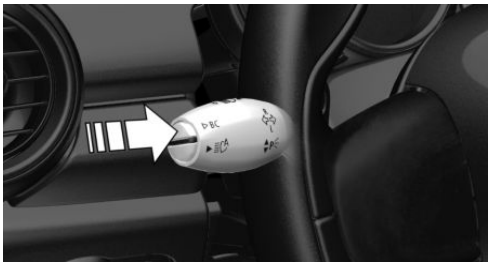
Blue lights

High beams

High beams are switched on.

High beams, refer to page 119.

Hiding Check Control messages



Press the button on the turn signal lever.

Continuous display

Some Check Control messages are displayed continuously and are not cleared until the malfunction is eliminated. If several malfunctions occur at once, the messages are displayed consecutively.

The messages can be hidden for approx. 8 seconds. After this time, they are displayed again automatically.

Temporary display

Some Check Control messages are hidden automatically after approx. 20 seconds. The Check Control messages are stored and can be displayed again later.

Displaying stored Check Control messages

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Vehicle status"
3. Tilt the Controller to the left.
4. "Check Control"
5. Select the text message.

Display

Check Control

At least one Check Control message is displayed or stored.

Text messages

Text messages in combination with a icon in the instrument cluster explain a Check Control message and the meaning of the indicator/warning lights.

Supplementary text messages

Additional information, such as on the cause of an error or the required action, can be called up via Check Control.

With urgent messages the added text will be automatically displayed on the Control Display.

Depending on the Check Control message, further help can be selected.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Vehicle status"
3. Tilt the Controller to the left.
4. "Check Control"

5. Select the desired text message.
6. Select the desired setting.

Messages after trip completion

Certain messages displayed while driving are displayed again after the ignition is switched off.

Fuel gauge

Concept

The current fill level of the fuel tank is displayed.

General information

Vehicle tilt position may cause the display to vary.

Information on refueling, refer to page 267.

Instrument cluster without enhanced features: display

The arrow beside the fuel pump icon shows which side of the vehicle the fuel filler flap is on.

Instrument cluster with enhanced features: display

The arrow beside the fuel pump icon shows which side of the vehicle the fuel filler flap is on.

Indicator light in the instrument cluster

The yellow indicator light illuminates, once the fuel reserve is reached.

Odometer and trip odometer

Concept

The total mileage driven and the mileage driven since the last reset are displayed in the instrument cluster.

Instrument cluster without additional functions: reset trip distance

Press the button.

- The odometer is displayed when the ignition is switched off.
- When the ignition is switched on, the trip odometer is reset.

Instrument cluster with enhanced features: reset trip distance

Press the button.

- The odometer is displayed when the ignition is switched off.
- When the ignition is switched on, the trip odometer is reset.

Outside temperature

General information

If the indicator drops to +37 °F/+3 °C, a signal sounds.

A Check Control message is displayed.

There is an increased risk of ice on roads.

Safety information

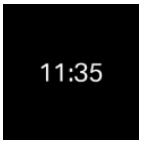
Warning

Even at temperatures above +37 °F/+3 °C there can be a risk of icy roads, for instance on bridges or shady sections of the road. There is a risk of accident. Modify your driving style to the weather conditions at low temperatures.

Display

The outside temperature is displayed in the instrument cluster.

Time



The time is displayed in the instrument cluster.

Set the time on the Central Information Display (CID), refer to page 50.

Date

The date is displayed in the instrument cluster.

Set the date on the Central Information Display (CID), refer to page 50.

Range

Concept

The range indicates the distance that can still be covered with the current fuel level and the electric energy of the high-voltage battery.

General information

The range can be displayed as the range for electric driving or as total range. The total range considers the contents of the fuel tank as well as the electric energy in the high-voltage battery. If the requirements for electric driving are not met, the total range considers the content of the fuel tank only.

Various factors, such as the automatic climate control settings, are taken into account when calculating the electric range. The electric range value is adapted dynamically.

The following factors are taken into account when calculating the range:

- Automatic climate control settings.
- Driving style.
- Traffic conditions.
- Program changes via the MINI Driving Modes switch.
- Climate and terrain conditions.

When the remaining range is low:

- A Check Control message is displayed briefly.

- The remaining range is shown on the trip computer.
- With a sporty driving style, for instance fast cornering, the engine function is not always ensured.

The Check Control message is continuously displayed below a certain range.

When the fuel level is low, MAX eDRIVE is automatically selected to protect the combustion engine if the requirements for electric driving are met. The Steptronic Sport program is not available.

You may continue driving with reduced performance and exclusively with electric motor power.

Follow further instructions on refueling.

Safety information

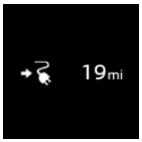
NOTICE

With a driving distance of less than 30 miles/50 km the engine may no longer have sufficient fuel. Engine functions are not ensured anymore. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Refuel promptly.

NOTICE

If the range is too small, the normal drive power is not available. Engine functions are not ensured. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Refuel as soon as possible.

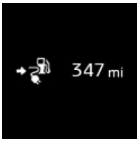
Display, electric range



In MAX eDRIVE mode, the electric range can be displayed via the trip computer in the instrument cluster.

The display indicates that the high-voltage battery is almost fully discharged or the electric drive is currently not available.

Display total range



The current total range is displayed in the instrument cluster.

Displaying the cruising range

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "System settings"
3. "Displays"
4. "Instrument panel"
5. "Range"

Current consumption

Concept

The current consumption of the combustion engine and of the electric motor can be displayed.

Display, electric motor

The current electric consumption is displayed on the trip computer.

The current electric energy consumption or generation can be monitored.

Consumed energy: + sign

Generated energy: - sign

Displaying the current consumption

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "System settings"
3. "Displays"
4. "Instrument panel"
5. "Current consumption"

Service notifications

Concept

The function displays the service notifications and the corresponding maintenance scopes.

General information

After the ignition is switched on the instrument cluster briefly displays available driving distance or time to the next scheduled maintenance.

A service advisor can read out the current service notifications from your vehicle key.

Display

Detailed information on service notifications

More information on the type of service required may be displayed on the Control Display.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Vehicle status"
3. Tilt the Controller to the left.
4. "Service required"

Maintenance work and legally mandated inspections are displayed.

5. Select an entry to call up detailed information.

Symbols

Symbols	Description
OK	No service is currently required.
▲	The time for recommended maintenance or a legally mandated inspection is approaching.
▲	Service interval is exceeded.

Entering appointment dates

Enter the dates for the mandatory vehicle inspections.

Make sure that the vehicle's date and time are set correctly.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Vehicle status"
3. Tilt the Controller to the left.
4. "Service required"
5. "Vehicle inspection"
6. "Date:"
7. Select the desired setting.

Automatic Service Request

Data regarding the service status or legally mandated vehicle inspections is automatically transmitted to your dealer's service center before your vehicle is due for service.

You can check when your dealer's service center was notified.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Vehicle status"
3. Tilt the Controller to the left.
4. "Teleservice Call"

Speed Limit Info

Speed Limit Info

Concept

Speed Limit Info shows the current maximum permitted speed in the instrument cluster.

General information

The camera at the base of the interior mirror detects traffic signs at the edge of the road as well as overhead sign posts. Traffic signs with extra symbols for wet road conditions, etc., are also detected and compared with the vehicle's onboard data, such as from the rain sensor, and will be displayed depending on the situation.

With the navigation system, the system takes into account the information stored in the navigation data and also displays speed limits present on routes without signs.

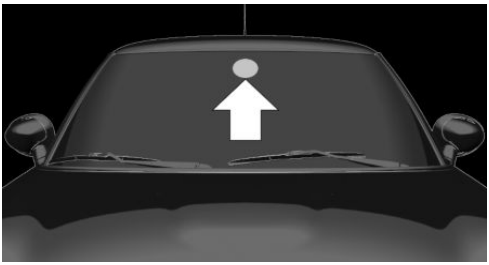
Safety information

Warning

The system cannot serve as a substitute for the driver's personal judgment in assessing visibility and traffic situation. There is a risk of accident. Adjust driving style to traffic conditions. Watch traffic closely and actively intervene where appropriate.

Overview

Camera

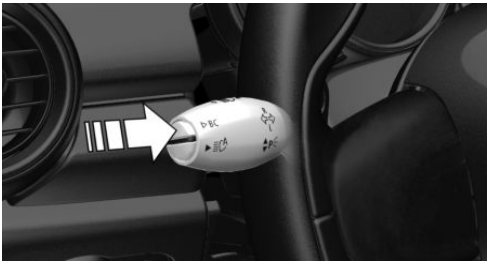


The camera is installed near the interior mirror.

Keep the windshield in front of the interior mirror clean and clear.

Display

Depending on the vehicle equipment, Speed Limit Info is displayed permanently in the instrument cluster or via the trip computer.



Press button on the turn signal lever several times, if needed.

Speed Limit Info is displayed in the instrument cluster.

Speed Limit Info

The last speed limit detected.

With navigation system: Speed Limit Info is not available.

Speed Limit Info can also be displayed in the Head-up Display.

System limits

The system may not be fully functional and may provide incorrect information in the following situations:

- In heavy fog, wet conditions, or snowfall.
- When traffic signs are fully or partially concealed by objects, stickers or paint.
- When driving very close to the vehicle in front of you.
- When driving toward bright lights or strong reflections.
- When the windshield in front of the interior mirror is fogged over, dirty or covered by a sticker, etc.
- In the event of incorrect detection by the camera.
- If the speed limits stored in the navigation system are incorrect.
- In areas not covered by the navigation system.
- When roads differ from the navigation, such as due to changes in road routing.
- When passing buses or trucks with a speed sticker.
- If the traffic signs are non-conforming.
- When traffic signs that are valid for a parallel road are detected.
- During calibration of the camera immediately after vehicle delivery.

Selection lists

General information

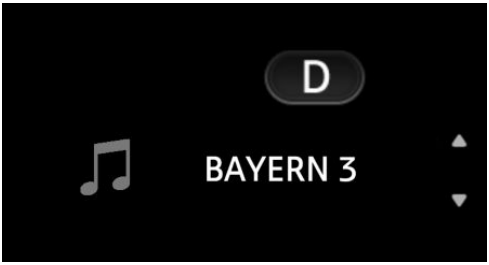
Depending on the vehicle equipment, the buttons on the steering wheel and the display in the instrument cluster can be used to display or use the following:

- Current audio source.
- Phone redial.
- Turn on voice activation system.

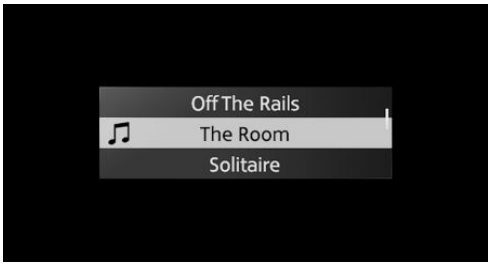
Activating a list and adjusting the setting

Button on the steering wheel	Function
⇧	Move selection up.
⇩	Move selection down.
OK	Confirm the selection.

Instrument cluster without enhanced features: display



Instrument cluster with enhanced features: display

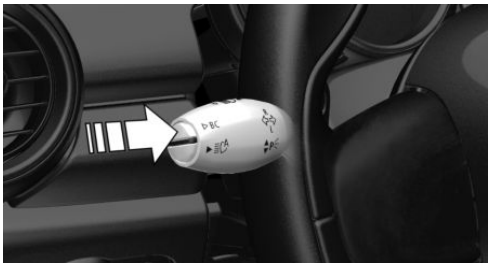


Trip computer

Concept

The trip computer displays different vehicle data in the instrument cluster, such as average values.

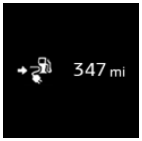
Calling up information



Press the button on the turn signal lever.

Information is displayed in the instrument cluster.

Information at a glance



Repeatedly pressing the button on the turn signal lever calls up the following information:

- Total range.
- Range, electric.
- Average consumption, fuel.
- Average consumption, electric.
- Average consumption since delivery from the factory.
- Current consumption, fuel.
- Current consumption, electric.
- Average speed.
- Charge state of the high-voltage battery.
- Date.
- Engine temperature display.
- With equipment version with Head-up Display and navigation:

  Distance to destination.

  When destination guidance is activated in the navigation system.
- With equipment version with Head-up Display and navigation:

  Arrival time.

  When destination guidance is activated in the navigation system.
- Instrument cluster without enhanced features:

  Speed Limit Info.
- Vehicle speed.
- Trip odometer.

The unit of some information can be changed.

Setting units, refer to page 51.

Selecting information

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can select what information from the trip computer can be accessed in the instrument cluster.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "System settings"

3. "Displays"
4. "Instrument panel"
5. Select the desired setting.

Settings are stored for the profile currently used.

Information in detail

Range

Displays the estimated cruising range available with the remaining fuel.

The range is calculated based on your driving style over the last 20 miles/30 km.

High-voltage battery charge indicator

Concept

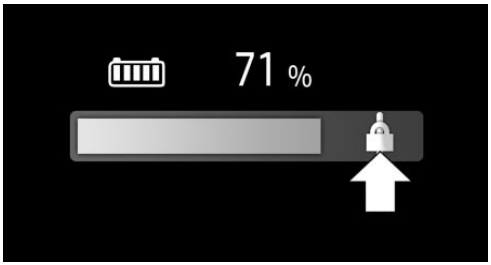
Indicates the current charge state of the high-voltage battery as a percentage.

Safety information

Warning

Even when it is indicated that the high-voltage battery is discharged, the high-voltage system is always still under high voltage. There is a risk of fire or a risk of injury. Do not touch or change live parts, for instance orange high-voltage cables, even when the batteries are discharged.

Instrument cluster without enhanced features: display



Instrument cluster with enhanced features: display

SAVE BATTERY

A marking is displayed when SAVE BATTERY is activated; see arrow. The marking indicates the high-voltage battery charge state that is to be maintained or achieved by means of energy recovery.

Average consumption

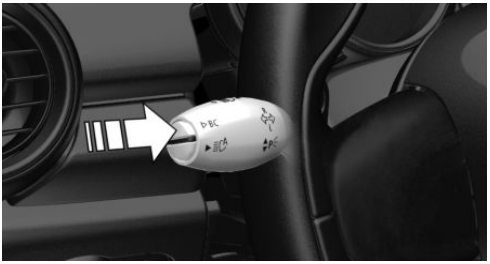
The average consumption is calculated for the period while the engine is running.

The average consumption is calculated for the distance traveled since the last reset by the trip computer.

Average speed

Periods in which the vehicle is parked with the engine manually stopped are not included in the calculation of the average speed.

Resetting average values



Press and hold the button on the turn signal lever.

Engine temperature display

Concept

The current engine temperature, based on a combination of coolant and engine oil temperature is displayed. As soon as the optimum operating temperature has been attained, the indicator is in the center position.

General information

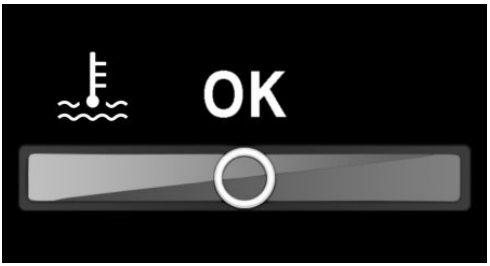
If the engine oil or coolant, and thus the engine, become too hot, a Check Control message is displayed too.

When the engine temperature is too high, a red indicator light is displayed.

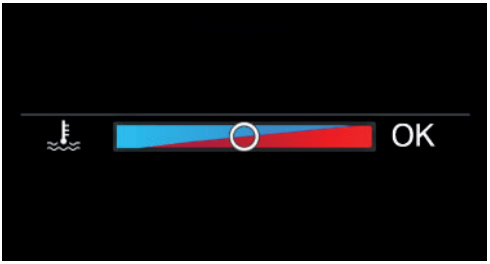
When the engine oil temperature is too high, a red indicator light is displayed.

To check the coolant level, refer to page 294.

Instrument cluster without enhanced features: display



Instrument cluster with enhanced features: display



Distance to destination

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the distance remaining to the destination is displayed if a destination is entered in the navigation system before the trip is started.

The distance to the destination is adopted automatically.

Time of arrival

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the estimated time of arrival is displayed if a destination is entered in the navigation system before the trip is started.

The time must be correctly set.

Instrument cluster without additional functions: Speed Limit Info

Speed Limit Info shows the current maximum permitted speed in the instrument cluster.

Trip computer on the Control Display

Concept

The trip computer displays different vehicle data on the Control Display, such as average values.

General information

Two types of trip computers are available on the Control Display:

- "Onboard info": average values, such as the consumption, are displayed. The values can be reset individually.
- "Trip computer": the values deliver an overview of a specific route and can be reset as often as necessary.

Calling up the trip computer or onboard computer

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Driving information"
3. "Onboard info" or "Trip computer"

Resetting the trip computer

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Driving information"
3. "Onboard info"
4. "Consumption" or "Speed"
5. "OK"

Resetting the trip computer

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Driving information"
3. "Trip computer"
4. Move the Controller to the left, if needed.
   - "Reset": all values are reset.
   - "Automatic reset": all values are reset approx. 4 hours after the vehicle has come to a standstill.
5. If necessary, "OK"

Driving Excitement

Concept

On the Control Display, sport instruments can be displayed, and the vehicle state can be checked before the use of the SPORT program.

Sport instruments

General information

On the Control Display, values for power and torque are displayed.

Displaying sport instruments

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Technology in action"
3. "Sport displays"
4. "Sports instruments"

Via MINI Driving Modes switch:

1. Activate SPORT.
2. "Sport displays"
3. "Sports instruments"

Vehicle state

General information

The following vehicle and surrounding area data is automatically checked and evaluated in succession:

- Range.
- Engine temperature.
- Outside temperature.
- SPORT program state.

Finally, a total evaluation of the vehicle state is displayed.

Checking vehicle state

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Technology in action"
3. "Sport displays"
4. "Vehicle and surroundings"

Via the MINI Driving Modes switch:

1. Activate SPORT.
2. "Sport displays"
3. "Vehicle and surroundings"

Speed warning

Concept

The system can be used to set a speed limit. A warning will be issued when this speed limit is exceeded.

General information

The warning is repeated if the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed limit again, after it has dropped below it by 3 mph/5 km/h.

Adjusting

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Vehicle settings"
3. "Speed warning"
4. "Warning at:"
5. Turn the Controller until the desired speed is displayed.
6. Press the Controller.

Activating/deactivating

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Vehicle settings"
3. "Speed warning"
4. "Speed warning"

Setting your current speed as the speed warning

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Vehicle settings"
3. "Speed warning"
4. "Select current speed"

LED ring on the central instrument cluster

Concept

The LED ring displays light animations to represent specific functions.

Basic displays

Basic functions, for instance the tachometer, can be set to be displayed continually if so desired.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

Event displays

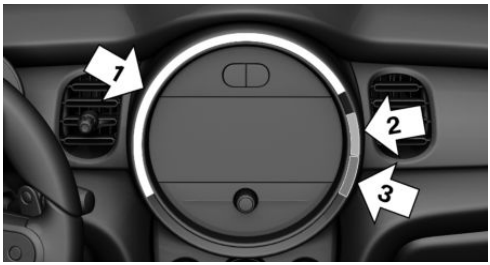
Functions that are only displayed temporarily, for instance the volume or temperature settings, can be set as event displays.

Several vehicle assistance functions can also be displayed on the LED ring. This display corresponds with the displays of the function in the respective display.

Example: tachometer

Like the tachometer in the instrument cluster, the light animations of the tachometer's basic display show the current RPMs and the respective RPM warning thresholds.

Display



- Arrow 1: current RPM.
- Arrow 2: prewarning field.
- Arrow 3: warning field.

Switching on/off LED ring

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "System settings"
3. "Displays"
4. "Center Instrument"
5. "Center Instrument"

Adjusting the LED ring

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "System settings"
3. "Displays"
4. "Center Instrument"
5. "Basic display" or "Event display"
6. Select the desired setting.

Setting the brightness

The brightness can be adjusted when night lighting is active in the instrument cluster.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "System settings"
3. "Displays"
4. "Center Instrument"
5. "Brightness at night"
6. Turn the Controller until the desired brightness is set.
7. Press the Controller.

The setting is stored for the driver profile currently used.

Head-up Display

Concept

This system projects important information into the driver's field of vision, for instance the speed.

The driver can get information without averting his or her eyes from the road.

General information

Follow the instructions for cleaning the Head-up Display. For additional information, see the chapter on care.

Safety information

Warning

When extending and retracting the projection screen of the Head-up Display, body parts can be jammed. There is a risk of injury. Make sure that the area of movement of the projection screen is clear during opening and closing.

NOTICE

The Head-up Display consists of sensitive components that can easily be scraped or damaged. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Do not place any objects on the Head-up Display, attach to system components or plug into the system. Do not move the moving parts manually.

Overview

Switching the Head-up Display on/off

When switching on, the projection lens of the Head-up Display is extended. When switching off, the projection lens of the Head-up Display is retracted again.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "System settings"
3. "Displays"
4. "Head-Up Display"
5. "Head-Up Display"

Display

Overview

The following information is displayed on the Head-up Display:

- Vehicle speed.
- Navigation instructions.
- Check Control messages.
- Selection list from the instrument cluster.
- Driver assistance systems.

Some of this information is only displayed briefly as needed.

Selecting displays in the Head-up Display

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "System settings"
3. "Displays"
4. "Head-Up Display"
5. "Displayed information"
6. Select the desired displays in the Head-up Display.

Settings are stored for the driver profile currently used.

Setting the brightness

The brightness is automatically adjusted to the ambient brightness.

The basic setting can be adjusted manually.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "System settings"

3. "Displays"
4. "Head-Up Display"
5. "Brightness"
6. Turn the Controller until the desired brightness is set.
7. Press the Controller.

When the low beams are switched on, the brightness of the Head-up Display can be additionally influenced using the instrument lighting, refer to page 164.

The setting is stored for the driver profile currently used.

Adjusting the height

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "System settings"
3. "Displays"
4. "Head-Up Display"
5. "Height"
6. Turn the Controller until the desired height is reached.
7. Press the Controller.

The setting is stored for the driver profile currently used.

The height of the Head-up Display can also be stored using the memory function, refer to page 100.

Setting the rotation

The screen of the Head-up Display can be rotated around its own axis.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "System settings"
3. "Displays"
4. "Head-Up Display"
5. "Rotation"
6. Turn the Controller until the desired setting is selected.
7. Press the Controller.

The setting is stored for the driver profile currently used.

Display visibility

The visibility of the displays in the Head-up Display is influenced by the following factors:

- Certain seat positions.
- Objects on the cover of the Head-up Display.
- Sunglasses with certain polarization filters.
- Wet roads.
- Unfavorable light conditions.

Country timer

Concept

The system provides information on how long and to what degree the vehicle was driven on inclined, uneven, unpaved or snow-covered roads, for example.

General information

The system consists of the following two menus:

- Country Timer: display of the gradient and unevenness of the routes traveled.
- Country Timer Info: display of the best time and total time since the last reset.

Follow the notes on traveling on poor roads, refer to page 250.

Go to the menu

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "MINI Country Timer"
3. Select the desired setting.
   - : display of the Country Timer.
   - : display of the Country Timer Info.

Display of the Country Timer

Overview

- Symbols for road gradient and unevenness, arrow 1.
- Category, arrow 2.
- Pulse value, arrow 3.

Symbols, pulse deflection and pulse value

When the vehicle is being driven on inclined or uneven roads, the corresponding icon lights up, arrow 1. One or more pulse deflections are displayed and the pulse value increases, arrow 3.

Categories

As the pulse value increases, the vehicle becomes larger and reaches various levels, arrow 2.

Display of the Country Timer Info

Best time

The shortest travel time necessary to reach the highest level.

Total time

The total travel time that the vehicle was driven at the highest level.

Resetting the Country Timer Info

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "MINI Country Timer"
3. "MINI Country Timer Info"
4. Select the desired setting:
   - "Reset record time and display": resetting the best time.
   - "Reset total time": resetting the total time.

Vehicle status

General information

The status can be displayed and actions performed for several systems.

Going to the vehicle status

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Vehicle status"
3. Tilt the Controller to the left.

Information at a glance

Symbols	Description
	"Flat Tire Monitor": status of the run-flat tires, refer to page 175.
	"Tire Pressure Monitor": status of the Tire Pressure Monitor TPM, refer to page 170.
	"Engine oil level": electronic engine oil level check, refer to page 290.
	"Check Control": Check Control messages are stored in the background and can be displayed on the Control Display. Displaying stored Check Control messages, refer to page 143.
	"Service required": displaying service notifications, refer to page 147.
	"Teleservice Call": Teleservice Call.

Lights

Vehicle features and options

This chapter describes all standard, country-specific and optional features offered with the series. It also describes features and functions that are not necessarily available in your vehicle, e.g., due to the selected options or country versions. This also applies to safety-related functions and systems. When using these functions and systems, the applicable laws and regulations must be observed.

Overview

Switches in the vehicle

The light switch element is located next to the steering wheel.

Icon	Function
	Front fog lights.
	Automatic headlight control. Cornering light.
	Lights off. Daytime running lights.
	Parking lights.
	Low beams.
	Instrument lighting.

Parking lights, low beams and roadside parking lights

General information

Position of switch: 0 , , .

If the driver's door is opened when the ignition is switched off, the exterior lighting is automatically switched off.

Parking lights

Position of switch: .

The vehicle is illuminated on all sides.

Do not use the parking lights for extended periods; otherwise, the battery may become discharged and it would then be impossible to start the engine.

Canada: when parking, switch on the one-sided roadside parking light, refer to page 161.

Low beams

Position of switch: .

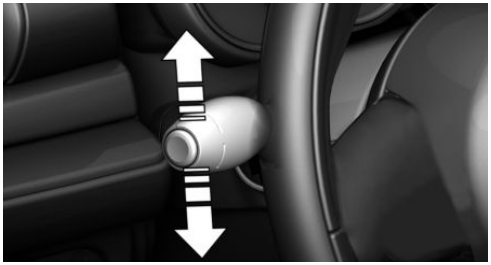
The low beams light up when the ignition is switched on.

Canada: roadside parking light

Concept

The vehicle can be illuminated on one side.

Switching on



With radio-ready state switched off, press the lever either up or down past the resistance point for approx. 2 seconds.

Switching off

Briefly press the lever to the resistance point in the opposite direction.

Welcome lights and pathway lighting

Welcome lights

General information

Depending on the vehicle equipment and the ambient brightness, individual light functions may be switched on briefly when the vehicle is unlocked.

Activating/deactivating

Position of switch: ,

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Vehicle settings"
3. "Lighting"
4. "Exterior lighting"
5. "Welcome lights"

The setting is stored for the driver profile currently used.

Pathway lighting

General information

The low beams stay illuminated for a particular time if the high beams are switched on after radio-ready state is switched off.

Canada: the low beams stay illuminated for a particular time if the headlight flasher is switched on after radio-ready state is switched off.

Setting the duration

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Vehicle settings"
3. "Lighting"
4. "Exterior lighting"
5. "Pathway lighting"
6. Set length of time.

The setting is stored for the driver profile currently used.

Automatic headlight control

Concept

The low beams are switched on and off automatically depending on the ambient brightness, for example in tunnels, in twilight or if there is precipitation.

General information

A blue sky with the sun low on the horizon can cause the lights to be switched on.

Activating

Position of switch:

The indicator light in the instrument cluster is illuminated when the low beams are switched on.

System limits

The automatic headlight control cannot serve as a substitute for your personal judgment of lighting conditions.

For example, the sensors are unable to detect fog or hazy weather. In these situations, switch the lights on manually.

Daytime running lights

General information

Switch position:

- 0 ,
- Depending on the national-market version:

The daytime running lights light up when the ignition is switched on.

Depending on the national-market version: after switching off the ignition, the parking lights will illuminate in position .

Activating/deactivating

In some countries, daytime running lights are mandatory, so it may not be possible to deactivate the daytime running lights.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Vehicle settings"
3. "Lighting"
4. "Exterior lighting"
5. Select the desired setting.

Settings are stored for the currently used vehicle key.

Cornering light

General information

Position of switch:

In tight curves, for instance on mountainous roads or when turning, an additional, cornering light is switched on that lights up the inside of the curve when the vehicle is moving below a certain speed.

The cornering light is automatically switched on depending on the steering angle or, where applicable, the use of turn signals.

When driving in reverse, the cornering lights may be automatically switched on regardless of the steering angle.

Adaptive headlight range control

The adaptive headlight range control feature balances out acceleration and braking processes as well as the vehicle load conditions in order to avoid dazzling oncoming traffic. Illumination of the road is optimized.

High-beam Assistant

Concept

The high-beam Assistant detects other traffic participants early on and automatically switches the high beams on or off depending on the traffic situation.

General information

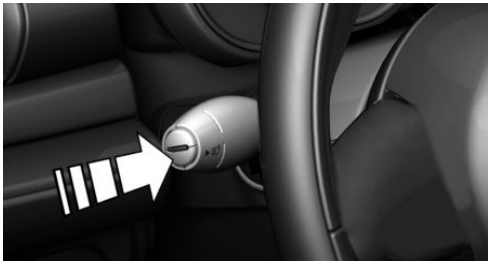
The high-beam Assistant ensures that the high beams are switched on, whenever the traffic situation allows. In the low speed range, the high beams are not switched on by the system.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

The system responds to light from oncoming traffic and traffic driving ahead of you, and to ambient lighting, for instance in towns and cities.

The high beams can be switched on and off manually at any time.

Activating/deactivating



Position of switch, depending on the vehicle equipment: ,

Press the button on the turn signal lever.

The indicator light in the instrument cluster is illuminated when the low beams are switched on.

The headlights are automatically switched between low beams and high beams.

The blue indicator light in the instrument cluster lights up when the system switches on the high beams.

The high-beam Assistant is deactivated when manually switching the high beams on and off, refer to page 119.

To reactivate the high-beam Assistant, press the button on the turn signal lever.

System limits

The high-beam Assistant cannot serve as a substitute for the driver's personal judgment of when to use the high beams. In situation that require this, therefore switch off manually.

The system is not fully functional in the following situations, and driver intervention may be necessary:

- In very unfavorable weather conditions, such as fog or heavy precipitation.
- When detecting poorly-lit road users such as pedestrians, cyclists, horseback riders and wagons; when driving close to train or ship traffic; or at animal crossings.
- In tight curves, on hilltops or in depressions, in crossing traffic or half-obscured oncoming traffic on highways.
- In poorly-lit towns and cities or in the presence of highly reflective signs.
- When the windshield in front of the interior mirror is fogged over, dirty or covered with stickers, etc.

Fog lights

Front fog lights

Concept

The front fog lights work alongside the low beams to illuminate a wider area of the roadway.

Functional requirement

- Low beams are switched on.

Switching on/off

Press the button.

The green indicator light lights up if the front fog lights are switched on.

If the automatic headlight control, refer to page 161, is activated, the low beams will come on automatically when you switch on the front fog lights.

When the high beams or headlight flasher are activated, the front fog lights are not switched on.

Instrument lighting

Functional requirement

The parking lights or low beams must be switched on to set the brightness.

Adjusting

Adjust the brightness with the thumbwheel.

Interior lights

General information

Depending on the equipment, the interior lights, footwell lights, entry lights, and courtesy lights are controlled automatically.

The thumbwheel for the instrument lighting controls brightness of some of these features.

Overview

1 Interior lights
2 Reading lights
3 Ambient light

Switching the interior lights on/off

Press the button.

To switch off permanently: press the button and hold for approx. 3 seconds.

Switching the reading lights on and off manually

Press the button.

The reading lights are located in the front next to the interior light.

Ambient light

General information

Depending on the equipment version, lighting can be adjusted for some lights in the car's interior.

Activating/deactivating

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Vehicle settings"
3. "Lighting"

4. "Interior lighting"
5. "Ambient lighting"
6. Select the desired setting.

Settings are stored for the profile currently used.

Changing color

Push the switch forward or back: manual color change.

Press the switch forward or backward and hold for approx. 3 seconds until the Ambient Light flashes several times: automatic color change. Push the switch again to end color changes.

Setting the brightness

Depending on the equipment, the brightness of the ambient light can be adjusted via the thumbwheel for the instrument lighting or on the Control Display.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

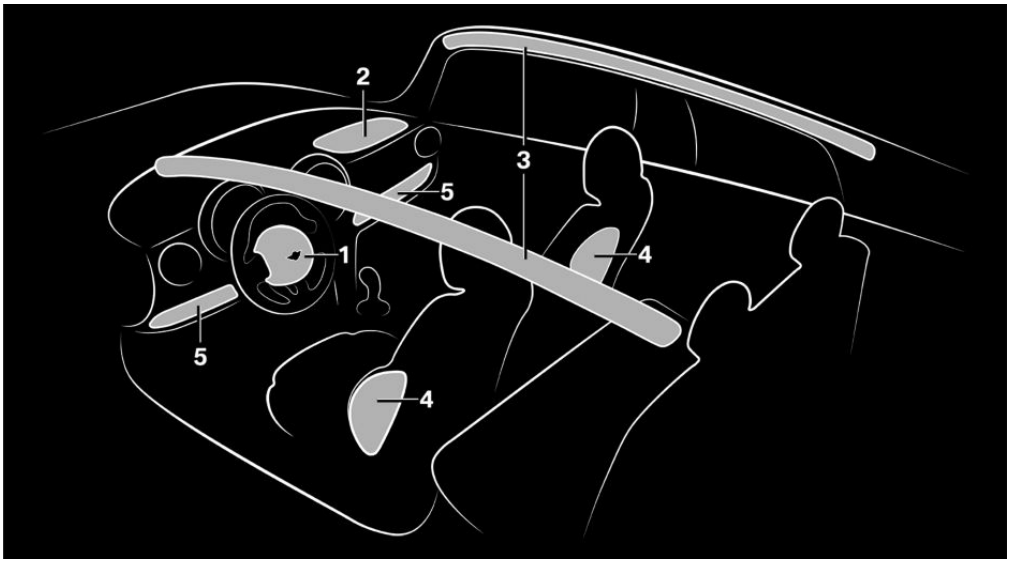
1. "My MINI"
2. "Vehicle settings"
3. "Lighting"
4. "Interior lighting"
5. "Brightness"
6. Adjust the brightness.

Safety

Vehicle features and options

This chapter describes all standard, country-specific and optional features offered with the series. It also describes features and functions that are not necessarily available in your vehicle, e.g., due to the selected options or country versions. This also applies to safety-related functions and systems. When using these functions and systems, the applicable laws and regulations must be observed.

Airbags



1 Front airbag, driver
2 Front airbag, front passenger
3 Head airbag
4 Side airbag
5 Knee airbag

Front airbags

Front airbags help protect the driver and the front passenger by responding to frontal impacts in which safety belts alone would not provide adequate protection.

Side airbag

In the event of a side impact, the side airbag protects the side of the body in the chest and lap area.

Head airbag

In the event of a side impact, the head airbag protects the head.

Ejection Mitigation

The head airbag system is designed as an ejection mitigation countermeasure to reduce the likelihood of ejections of vehicle occupants through side windows during rollovers or side impact events.

Knee airbag

The knee airbag protects the legs in the event of a frontal impact.

Protective effect

Airbags are not triggered in every impact situation, for instance in less severe accidents or rear-end collisions.

Information on optimum effect of the airbags

⚠ Warning

If the seat position is incorrect or the deployment area of the airbags is impaired, the airbag system cannot provide protection as intended and may cause additional injuries due to triggering. There is a risk of injuries or danger to life. Follow the information on achieving the optimum protective effect of the airbag system.

- Keep a distance from the airbags.
- Always grasp the steering wheel on the steering wheel rim. Hold your hands at the 3 o'clock and 9 o'clock positions, to keep the risk of injury to your hands or arms as low as possible when the airbag is triggered.
- Adjust seat and steering wheel so that hands can be crossed over the steering wheel. Select the settings so that the shoulder rests against the backrest when crossing the hands and the upper body is as far back as possible while still maintaining a comfortable grip on the steering wheel.
- Make sure that the front passenger is sitting correctly, i.e., keeps his or her feet and legs in the floor area and does not support them on the dashboard.
- Make sure that occupants keep their heads away from the side airbag.
- There should be no additional persons, animals or objects between an airbag and a person.
- Dashboard and windshield on the front passenger side must stay clear - do not attach adhesive labels or coverings and do not attach brackets or cables, for instance for GPS devices or mobile phones.
- Do not apply adhesive materials to the airbag cover panels, do not cover them or modify them in any way.
- Do not use the cover of the front airbag on the front passenger side as a storage area.
- Do not attach slip covers, seat cushions or other objects to the front passenger seat that are not specifically suited for seats with integrated side airbags.
- Do not hang pieces of clothing, such as jackets, over the backrests.
- Never modify either the individual components or the wiring in the airbag system. This also applies to steering wheel covers, the dashboard, and the seats.
- Do not remove the airbag system.

Even when you follow all instructions very closely, injury from contact with the airbags cannot be fully ruled out in certain situations.

The ignition and inflation noise may lead to short-term and, in most cases, temporary hearing impairment in sensitive occupants.

Vehicle modifications for a person with disabilities may affect the air bag system; contact MINI Customer Relations for further information.

Warnings and information on the airbags are also found on the sun visors.

Functional readiness of the airbag system

Safety information

Warning

Individual components can be hot after triggering of the airbag system. There is a risk of injury. Do not touch individual components.

Warning

Improperly executed work can lead to failure, malfunction or unintentional triggering of the airbag system. In the case of a malfunction, the airbag system might not trigger as intended despite the accident severity. There is a risk of injuries or danger to life. Have the airbag system checked, repaired, dismantled and scrapped by a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.

Correct function

When the ignition is switched on, the warning light in the instrument cluster lights up briefly and thereby indicates the operational readiness of the entire airbag system and the belt tensioner.

Airbag system malfunctioning

- Warning light does not come on when the ignition is switched on.
- The warning light lights up continuously.

Automatic deactivation of the front-seat passenger airbags

Concept

The system reads if the front passenger seat is occupied by measuring the human body's resistance.

Front, knee, and side airbag on the front passenger's side are activated or deactivated.

General information

Before transporting a child on the front passenger seat, refer to the safety information and instructions for children on the front passenger seat, see Children.

Safety information

Warning

To ensure the front-seat passenger airbag function, the system must be able to detect whether a person is sitting in the front passenger seat. The entire seat cushion area must be used for this purpose. There is a risk of injuries or danger to life. Make sure that the front passenger keeps his or her feet in the floor area.

Malfunction of the automatic deactivation system

When transporting older children and adults, the front-seat passenger airbags may be deactivated in certain seat positions. In this case, the indicator light for the front-seat passenger airbags lights up.

In this case, change the seat position so that the front-seat passenger airbags are activated and the indicator light goes out.

If it is not possible to activate the airbags, have the person sit in the rear.

To enable correct recognition of the occupied seat cushion.

- Do not attach covers, cushions, ball mats or other items to the front passenger seat unless they are specifically determined to be safe for use on the front passenger seat.
- Do not place any electronic devices on the front passenger seat if a child restraint system is to be installed on it.
- Do not place objects under the seat that could press against the seat from below.
- No moisture in or on the seat.

Indicator light for the front-seat passenger airbags

The indicator light for the front-seat passenger airbags indicates the operating state of the front-seat passenger airbags.

The light indicates whether the airbags are either activated or deactivated.

- The indicator light lights up when a child is properly seated in a child restraint system or when the seat is empty. The airbags on the front passenger side are not activated.
- The indicator light does not light up when, for instance a correctly seated person of sufficient size is detected on the seat. The airbags on the front passenger side are activated.

Detected child restraint systems

The system generally detects children seated in a child restraint system, particularly in child restraint systems required by NHTSA at the point in time when the vehicle was manufactured. After installing a child restraint system, make sure that the indicator light for the front-seat passenger airbags lights up. This indicates that the child restraint system has been detected and the front-seat passenger airbags are not activated.

Strength of the driver's and front-seat passenger airbag

The explosive power that activates driver's/front-seat passenger airbags very much depends on the positions of the driver's/front passenger seat.

To maintain the accuracy of this function over the long-term, calibrate the front seats as soon as a relevant Check Control message is displayed. A message also appears on the Control Display.

Calibrating the front seats

Warning

There is a risk of jamming when moving the seats. There is a risk of injury or risk of damage to property. Make sure that the area of movement of the seat is clear prior to any adjustment.

An appropriate Check Control message is displayed.

1. Move the respective seat all the way forward.
2. Move the respective seat forward again. The seat moves forward briefly.
3. Readjust the seat to the desired position.

The calibration procedure is completed when the Check Control message disappears.

If the message continues to be displayed, repeat the calibration.

If the message does not disappear after a repeat calibration, have the system checked as soon as possible.

Tire Pressure Monitor TPM

Concept

The system monitors tire inflation pressure in the four mounted tires. The system warns you if there is a significant loss of pressure in one or more tires.

General information

Sensors in the tire valves measure the tire inflation pressure and, depending on the model, the tire temperature.

Further information and instructions on using the system can also be found under Tire inflation pressure, refer to page 271.

Functional requirements

The following conditions must be met for the system; otherwise, reliable message of a loss of tire inflation pressure is not assured:

- After a tire or wheel replacement, a reset was performed with the correct tire inflation pressure.
- After the tire inflation pressure was adjusted to a new value, a reset was performed.
- Wheels with TPM wheel electronics.

Status display

Current status

The system status can be displayed on the Control Display, e.g., whether or not the system is active.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Vehicle status"
3. "Tire Pressure Monitor"

The current status is displayed.

Tire conditions

General information

Tire and system status are indicated by the color of the wheels and a text message on the Control Display.

All wheels green

System is active and will issue a warning related to the tire inflation pressures stored during the last reset.

One to four yellow wheels

A flat tire or major drop in the tire inflation pressure has occurred in the indicated tires.

Gray wheels

It may not be possible to identify tire inflation pressure losses.

Possible causes:

- Malfunction.
- The system is being reset.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

Additional information

The status control display additionally shows the current tire inflation pressures. The values shown are instantaneous measurements and may vary depending on driving style or weather conditions.

Resetting the system

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Vehicle status"
3. "Tire Pressure Monitor"
4. Switch on drive-ready state and do not drive off.
5. Reset tire inflation pressure: "Perform reset".
6. Drive away.

The wheels are displayed in gray and the following is displayed "Resetting Tire Pressure Monitor...".

After a travel time of several minutes, the set tire inflation pressures are accepted as reference values. The resetting process is completed automatically while driving.

After successful completion of the reset, the tires appear in green on the Control Display and "Tire Pressure Monitor active. See label for recommended pressures." is displayed.

You may interrupt this trip at any time. When you continue the reset resumes automatically.

Messages

General information

A low tire inflation pressure may cause the DSC Dynamic Stability Control to be switched on.

Safety information

Warning

A damaged regular tire with low or missing tire inflation pressure impacts handling, such as steering and braking response. Run-flat tires can maintain limited stability. There is a risk of accident. Do not continue driving if the vehicle is equipped with normal tires. Follow the information on run-flat tires and continued driving with these tires.

If a tire inflation pressure check is required

Message

A icon with a Check Control message appears on the Control Display.

Icon	Possible cause
	The system has detected a wheel change, but no reset was done. No reset was performed for the system. The system issues a warning based on the tire inflation pressures stored during the last reset. Inflation was not carried out according to specifications.
	The tire inflation pressure has fallen below the level of the last reset.

Measure

1. Check the tire pressure and correct as needed.
2. Reset the system.

If the tire inflation pressure is too low

Message

A yellow warning light is illuminated in the instrument cluster.

In addition, a icon with a Check Control message appears on the Control Display.

Icon	Possible cause
	There is a tire inflation pressure loss. No reset was performed for the system. The system issues a warning based on the tire inflation pressures stored during the last reset.

Measure

1. Reduce your speed and drive moderately. Do not exceed a speed of 80 mph/130 km/h.
2. At the next opportunity, for instance gas station, check and correct the tire inflation pressure in all four tires, if necessary.
3. Reset the system.

If there is a significant loss of tire inflation pressure

Message

A yellow warning light is illuminated in the instrument cluster.

In addition, a icon with the affected tire appears in a Check Control message on the Control Display.

Icon	Possible cause
	There is a flat tire or a major loss in tire inflation pressure. No reset was performed for the system. The system issues a warning based on the tire inflation pressures stored during the last reset.

Measure

1. Reduce your speed and stop cautiously. Avoid sudden braking and steering maneuvers.
2. Check whether the vehicle is fitted with normal tires or run-flat tires.

   Run-flat tires, refer to page 277, are labeled with a circular icon containing the letters RSC marked on the tire's sidewall.

Actions in the event of a flat tire

Normal tires

1. Identify the damaged tire.

   To do this, check the tire inflation pressure in all four tires, for instance using the tire pressure gage of a flat tire kit.

   If the tire inflation pressure in all four tires is correct, the Tire Pressure Monitor may not have been reset. In this case, perform the reset.

   If the tire inflation pressure in all four tires is correct, the Flat Tire Monitor may not have been initialized. In this case, initialize the system.

   If identification of flat tire damage is not possible, please contact a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.
2. Repair the flat tire, e.g., with a flat tire kit or by changing the wheel.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

Use of sealant, for instance from the flat tire kit, may damage the TPM wheel electronics. In this case, have the electronics checked and replaced at the next opportunity.

Run-flat tires

Safety information

Warning

The vehicle handles differently when a run-flat tire has insufficient or no tire pressure; for instance, reduced lane stability when braking, braking distances are longer and the self-steering properties will change. There is a risk of accident. Drive moderately and do not exceed a speed of 50 mph/80 km/h.

Maximum speed

You may continue driving with a damaged tire at speeds up to 50 mph/80 km/h.

Continued driving with a flat tire

If continuing to drive with a damaged tire:

1. Avoid sudden braking and steering maneuvers.
2. Do not exceed a speed of 50 mph/80 km/h.
3. Check the tire inflation pressure in all four tires at the next opportunity.

   If the tire inflation pressure in all four tires is correct, the Tire Pressure Monitor may not have been reset. In this case, perform the reset.

Possible driving distance with a depressurized tire

The distance for which it may be possible to drive safely varies depending on how the vehicle is loaded and used, e.g., speed, road conditions, outside temperature. The driving distance may be less but may also be more if an economical driving style is used.

If the vehicle is loaded with an average weight and used under favorable conditions, the distance for which it may be safe to drive may be up to 50 miles/80 km.

Vehicle handling with damaged tires

Vehicles driven with a damaged tire will handle differently, potentially leading to conditions such as the following:

- Greater likelihood of swerving off course.
- Longer braking distances.
- Changed self-steering properties.

Modify your driving style. Avoid abrupt steering maneuvers or driving over obstacles, for instance curbs or potholes.

Final tire failure

Vibrations or loud noises while driving can indicate the final failure of a tire.

Reduce speed and stop; otherwise, pieces of the tire could come loose and cause an accident.

Do not continue driving. Contact a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.

System limits

Temperature

The tire inflation pressure depends on the tire's temperature.

Driving or exposure to the sun will increase the tire's temperature, thus increasing the tire inflation pressure.

The tire inflation pressure is reduced when the tire temperature falls again.

These circumstances may cause a warning when temperatures fall very sharply.

Sudden tire pressure loss

The system cannot indicate sudden serious tire damage caused by external circumstances.

Failure performing a reset

The system does not function properly if a reset has not been carried out, for instance a flat tire is reported though tire inflation pressures are correct.

Malfunction

The yellow warning light flashes and is then illuminated continuously. A Check Control message is displayed. It may not be possible to identify tire pressure losses.

Examples and recommendations in the following situations:

- A wheel without TPM wheel electronics is mounted: have it checked by a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop as needed.
- Malfunction: have system checked by a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.
- The system was unable to complete the reset. Perform a system reset again.
- Interference caused by systems or devices with the same radio frequency: after leaving the area of the interference, the system automatically becomes active again.

Declaration according to NHTSA/ FMVSS 138 Tire Pressure Monitoring System

Each tire, including the spare (if provided) should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.) As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale. Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

Flat Tire Monitor FTM

Concept

The system detects tire inflation pressure loss on the basis of rotation speed differences between the individual wheels while driving.

In the event of a tire inflation pressure loss, the diameter and therefore the rotational speed of the corresponding wheel changes. The difference will be detected and reported as a flat tire.

The system does not measure the actual inflation pressure in the tires.

Functional requirements

The following conditions must be met for the system; otherwise, reliable message of a loss of tire inflation pressure is not assured:

- After a tire or wheel replacement, an initialization was performed with the correct tire inflation pressure.
- After the tire pressure was adjusted to a new value, an initialization was performed.

Status display

The current status of the flat tire monitor can be displayed, for instance whether the RPA is active.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Vehicle status"
3. "Flat Tire Monitor"

The status is displayed.

Initialization required

An initialization must be performed in the following situations:

- After the tire inflation pressure has been adjusted.
- After a tire or wheel replacement.

Performing initialization

When initializing, the set tire inflation pressures serve as reference values in order to detect a flat tire. Initialization is started by confirming the tire inflation pressures.

Do not initialize the system when driving with tire chains.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Vehicle status"
3. RESET "Flat Tire Monitor"
4. Switch on drive-ready state and do not drive off.
5. Start the initialization with: "Perform reset".
6. Drive away.

The initialization is completed while driving, which can be interrupted at any time.

The initialization automatically continues when driving continues.

Messages

General information

When a flat tire is indicated, DSC Dynamic Stability Control is switched on, if needed.

Safety information

Warning

A damaged regular tire with low or missing tire inflation pressure impacts handling, such as steering and braking response. Run-flat tires can maintain limited stability. There is a risk of accident. Do not continue driving if the vehicle is equipped with normal tires. Follow the information on run-flat tires and continued driving with these tires.

Indication of a flat tire

A yellow warning light is illuminated in the instrument cluster.

In addition, a icon with a Check Control message appears on the Control Display.

Icon	Possible cause
	There is a flat tire or a major loss in tire inflation pressure.

Measure

1. Reduce your speed and stop cautiously. Avoid sudden braking and steering maneuvers.
2. Check whether the vehicle is fitted with normal tires or run-flat tires.

   Run-flat tires, refer to page 277, are labeled with a circular icon containing the letters RSC marked on the tire's sidewall.

Actions in the event of a flat tire

Normal tires

1. Identify the damaged tire.

   To do this, check the tire inflation pressure in all four tires, for instance using the tire pressure gage of a flat tire kit.

   If the tire inflation pressure in all four tires is correct, the Tire Pressure Monitor may not have been reset. In this case, perform the reset.

   If the tire inflation pressure in all four tires is correct, the Flat Tire Monitor may not have been initialized. In this case, initialize the system.

   If identification of flat tire damage is not possible, please contact a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.
2. Repair the flat tire, e.g., with a flat tire kit or by changing the wheel.

Use of sealant, for instance from the flat tire kit, may damage the TPM wheel electronics. In this case, have the electronics checked and replaced at the next opportunity.

Run-flat tires

Safety information

Warning

The vehicle handles differently when a run-flat tire has insufficient or no tire pressure; for instance, reduced lane stability when braking, braking distances are longer and the self-steering properties will change. There is a risk of accident. Drive moderately and do not exceed a speed of 50 mph/80 km/h.

Maximum speed

You may continue driving with a damaged tire at speeds up to 50 mph/80 km/h.

Continued driving with a flat tire

If continuing to drive with a damaged tire:

1. Avoid sudden braking and steering maneuvers.
2. Do not exceed a speed of 50 mph/80 km/h.
3. Check the tire inflation pressure in all four tires at the next opportunity.

   If the tire inflation pressure in all four tires is correct, the Flat Tire Monitor may not have been initialized. In this case, initialize the system.

Possible driving distance with a depressurized tire

The distance for which it may be possible to drive safely varies depending on how the vehicle is loaded and used, e.g., speed, road conditions, outside temperature. The driving distance may be less but may also be more if an economical driving style is used.

If the vehicle is loaded with an average weight and used under favorable conditions, the distance for which it may be safe to drive may be up to 50 miles/80 km.

Vehicle handling with damaged tires

Vehicles driven with a damaged tire will handle differently, potentially leading to conditions such as the following:

- Greater likelihood of swerving off course.
- Longer braking distances.
- Changed self-steering properties.

Modify your driving style. Avoid abrupt steering maneuvers or driving over obstacles, for instance curbs or potholes.

Final tire failure

Vibrations or loud noises while driving can indicate the final failure of a tire.

Reduce speed and stop; otherwise, pieces of the tire could come loose and cause an accident.

Do not continue driving. Contact a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.

System limits

The system could be delayed or malfunction in the following situations:

- A natural, even tire inflation pressure loss in all four tires will not be recognized. Therefore, check the tire inflation pressure regularly.
- Sudden serious tire damage caused by external circumstances cannot be recognized in advance.
- When the system has not been initialized.
- When driving on a snowy or slippery road surface.
- Sporty driving style: spinning traction wheels, high lateral acceleration (drifting).
- When driving with tire chains.

Intelligent Safety

Concept

Intelligent Safety enables central operation of the driver assistance systems.

The intelligent safety systems can help prevent an imminent collision.

- Forward Collision Warning with city collision mitigation, refer to page 178.
- Pedestrian Collision Warning with City Collision Mitigation, refer to page 181.
- Lane departure warning, refer to page 184.

Safety information

Warning

The system cannot serve as a substitute for the driver's personal judgment in assessing visibility and traffic situation. There is a risk of accident. Adjust driving style to traffic conditions. Watch traffic closely and actively intervene where appropriate.

Warning

Indicators and warnings cannot serve as a substitute for the driver's personal judgment. Due to its limits, the system may not issue warnings or reactions, or these may be issued late or in a manner that is not consistent with their normal use. There is a risk of accident. Adjust driving style to traffic conditions. Watch traffic closely and actively intervene where appropriate.

Overview

Button in the vehicle

Intelligent Safety button

Switching on/off

Some Intelligent Safety systems are automatically active after every departure. Some Intelligent Safety systems activate according to the last setting.

Press button briefly:

- The menu for the Intelligent Safety system is displayed. The systems are individually switched off according to their respective settings.
- LED lights up orange or goes out respective to their individual settings.

Adjust the settings as needed. The individual settings are stored for the driver profile currently in use.

Press button again:

- All Intelligent Safety systems are switched on.
- The LED lights up green.

Hold down button:

- All Intelligent Safety systems are switched off.
- The LED goes out.

Forward Collision Warning with city light braking function

Concept

The system may prevent some accidents. In the event of an accident, the system may reduce impact speed.

The system sounds a warning before an imminent collision and activates brakes independently, if needed.

The Brake Intervention function activates and applies the brakes with limited force and duration.

A camera at the base of the interior mirror controls the system.

The Forward Collision Warning is available even if cruise control has been deactivated.

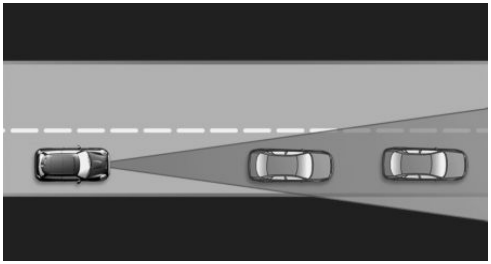
With the vehicle approaching another vehicle intentionally, the Forward Collision Warning and brake intervention are delayed in order to avoid false system reactions.

General information

The system warns at two levels of an imminent danger of collision at speeds from approx. 3 mph/5 km/h. The timing of warnings may vary with the current driving situation.

If necessary, a brake intervention will occur. Depending on the equipment and national-market version, the brake intervention will occur up to approx.
35 mph/60 km/h or up to approx.
35 mph/60 km/h.

Detection range



Objects that the system can detect are taken into account.

Safety information

Warning

The system cannot serve as a substitute for the driver's personal judgment in assessing visibility and traffic situation. There is a risk of accident. Adjust driving style to traffic conditions. Watch traffic closely and actively intervene where appropriate.

Warning

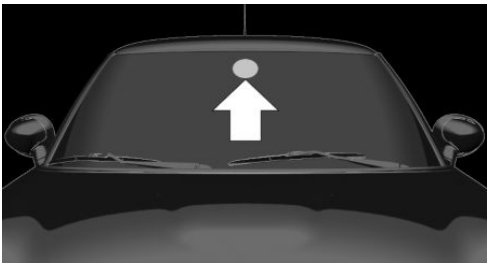
Indicators and warnings cannot serve as a substitute for the driver's personal judgment. Due to its limits, the system may not issue warnings or reactions, or these may be issued late or in a manner that is not consistent with their normal use. There is a risk of accident. Adjust driving style to traffic conditions. Watch traffic closely and actively intervene where appropriate.

Overview

Button in the vehicle

Intelligent Safety button

Camera



The camera is installed near the interior mirror.

Keep the windshield in front of the interior mirror clean and clear.

Switching on/off

Switching on automatically

The system is automatically active when the vehicle is turned on.

Switching on/off manually

Press button briefly:

- The menu for the Intelligent Safety system is displayed. The systems are individually switched off according to their respective settings.

- LED lights up orange or goes out respective to their individual settings.

Adjust the settings as needed. The individual settings are stored for the driver profile currently in use.

Press button again:

- All Intelligent Safety systems are switched on.

- The LED lights up green.

Hold down button:

- All Intelligent Safety systems are switched off.

- The LED goes out.

Setting the warning time

The warning time can be set via the Central Information Display (CID).

1. "My MINI"
2. "Vehicle settings"
3. "Intelligent Safety"
4. "Warning time"
5. Select the desired setting.

The selected warning time is stored for the driver profile currently in use.

Warning with braking function

Display

A warning symbol appears in the instrument cluster and in the Head-up Display if a collision with a detected vehicle is imminent.

Icon	Measure
	Icon lights up red: prewarning. Brake and increase distance.
	Symbol flashes red and an acoustic signal sounds: acute warning. Brake and make an evasive maneuver, if necessary.

Prewarning

This warning is provided, for instance when there is impending danger of a collision or the distance to the vehicle ahead is too small.

If a prewarning is provided, respond by braking as warranted.

Acute warning with braking function

An acute warning is displayed when there is an imminent danger of collision due to the vehicle approaching another object at a high speed.

The driver must intervene actively when there is an acute warning. If necessary, the driver is assisted by a minor automatic brake intervention in a possible risk of collision.

Acute warnings may be provided even when there has been no prior warning.

Brake intervention

The warning prompts the driver to intervene. While a warning is active, the maximum braking force is used when the brake is applied. In order to activate the Brake Assistant function, you must apply the brakes quickly and forcefully. If there is a risk of collision, the system may assist with braking. When the vehicle is traveling at a low speed, the vehicle may come to a complete stop.

The driver may interrupt the braking intervention function by stepping on the accelerator pedal or by actively moving the steering wheel.

The system's ability to detect objects may be limited in some circumstances. Refer to the information in this Owner's Manual regarding the limitations of the system and actively intervene as warranted.

System limits

Safety information

⚠ Warning

The system is designed to operate in certain conditions and circumstances. Due to conditions or other factors, the system may not respond. There may be a risk of accident or risk of damage to property. Actively intervene as warranted. Refer to the information in this Owner's Manual regarding the scope of the system's operation and limitations.

Detection range

The system's detection potential is limited.

Thus, a system reaction might not come or might come late.

The following situations may not be detected, for example:

- Slow moving vehicles when you approach them at high speed.
- Vehicles that suddenly swerve in front of you, or sharply decelerating vehicles.
- Vehicles with an unusual rear appearance.
- Two-wheeled vehicles ahead of you.

Functional limitations

The system may be limited in the following situations:

- In heavy fog, wet conditions, or snowfall.
- In tight curves.
- If the field of view of the camera or the windshield is dirty or covered.
- If the driving stability control systems are deactivated, for instance DSC OFF.
- Up to 10 seconds after the start of the engine via the Start/Stop button.
- During calibration of the camera immediately after vehicle delivery.
- If there are constant blinding effects because of oncoming light, for instance from the sun low in the sky.

Warning sensitivity

The more sensitive the warning settings are, the more warnings are displayed. Therefore, there may also be an excess of premature or unjustified warnings and reactions.

Pedestrian Collision Warning with City Collision Mitigation

Concept

The system may prevent some accidents with pedestrians.

When driving at city speeds, the system will issue a warning if there is imminent risk of a collision with pedestrians, and support this with a light braking function.

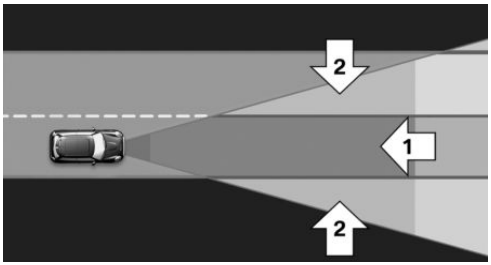
The camera at the base of the interior mirror controls the system.

General information

In sufficiently bright conditions, the system issues a warning of a possible risk of collision with pedestrians in the speed range from approx. 6 mph/10 km/h to approx. 35 mph/60 km/h

The system reacts to people who are within the detection range of the system.

Detection range



The detection area in front of the vehicle is divided into two areas:

- Central area, arrow 1, directly in front of the vehicle.
- Expanded area, arrow 2, to the right and left of the central area.

A collision is imminent if pedestrians are located within the central area. A warning is issued about pedestrians who are located within the extended area only if they are moving in the direction of the central area.

Safety information

Warning

The system cannot serve as a substitute for the driver's personal judgment in assessing visibility and traffic situation. There is a risk of accident. Adjust driving style to traffic conditions. Watch traffic closely and actively intervene where appropriate.

Warning

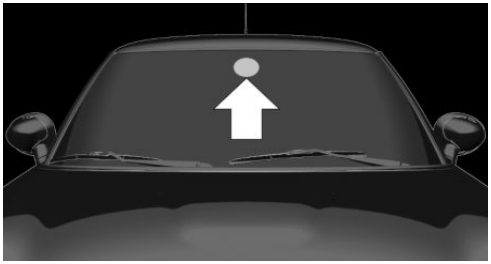
Indicators and warnings cannot serve as a substitute for the driver's personal judgment. Due to its limits, the system may not issue warnings or reactions, or these may be issued late or in a manner that is not consistent with their normal use. There is a risk of accident. Adjust driving style to traffic conditions. Watch traffic closely and actively intervene where appropriate.

Overview

Button in the vehicle

Intelligent Safety button

Camera



The camera is installed near the interior mirror.

Keep the windshield in front of the interior mirror clean and clear.

Switching on/off

Switching on automatically

The system is automatically active when the vehicle is turned on.

Switching on/off manually

Press button briefly:

- The menu for the Intelligent Safety system is displayed. The systems are individually switched off according to their respective settings.
- LED lights up orange or goes out respective to their individual settings.

Adjust the settings as needed. The individual settings are stored for the driver profile currently in use.

Press button again:

- All Intelligent Safety systems are switched on.
- The LED lights up green.

Hold down button:

- All Intelligent Safety systems are switched off.
- The LED goes out.

Warning with braking function

Display

If a collision with a detected person is imminent, a warning symbol appears on the instrument cluster and in the Head-up Display.

The red icon is displayed and a signal sounds.

Intervene immediately by braking or make an evasive maneuver.

Brake intervention

The warning prompts the driver to intervene. While a warning is active, the maximum braking force is used when the brake is applied. In order to activate the Brake Assistant function, you must apply the brakes quickly and forcefully. If there is a risk of collision, the system may assist with braking. When the vehicle is traveling at a low speed, the vehicle may come to a complete stop.

The driver may interrupt the braking intervention function by stepping on the accelerator pedal or by actively moving the steering wheel.

The system's ability to detect objects may be limited in some circumstances. Refer to the information in this Owner's Manual regarding the limitations of the system and actively intervene as warranted.

System limits

Safety information

Warning

The system is designed to operate in certain conditions and circumstances. Due to conditions or other factors, the system may not respond. There may be a risk of accident or risk of damage to property. Actively intervene as warranted. Refer to the information in this Owner's Manual regarding the scope of the system's operation and limitations.

Detection range

The detection potential of the camera is limited.

Thus, a warning might not be issued or be issued late.

The following situations may not be detected, for example:

- Partially covered pedestrians.
- Pedestrians that are not detected as such because of the viewing angle or contour.
- Pedestrians outside of the detection range.
- Pedestrians having a body size less than 32 in/80 cm.

Functional limitations

The system may be limited or may not be available in the following situations:

- In heavy fog, wet conditions, or snowfall.
- In tight curves.
- If the field of view of the camera or the windshield is dirty or covered.
- If the driving stability control systems are deactivated, for instance DSC OFF.
- Up to 10 seconds after the start of the engine via the Start/Stop button.
- During calibration of the camera immediately after vehicle delivery.
- If there are constant blinding effects because of oncoming light, for instance from the sun low in the sky.
- When it is dark outside.

Lane departure warning

Concept

The lane departure warning alerts when the vehicle on roads with lane markings is about to leave the lane.

General information

Depending on the country version, the system issues a warning at speeds between 35 mph/55 km/h and 45 mph/70 km/h.

Warnings are issued by means of a steering wheel vibration. The time of the warning may vary depending on the current driving situation.

The system does not provide a warning if the turn signal is set before leaving the lane.

Safety information

Warning

The system cannot serve as a substitute for the driver's personal judgment in assessing road and traffic situation. There is a risk of accident. Adjust driving style to traffic conditions. Watch traffic closely and actively intervene where appropriate. Do not jerk the steering wheel in response to a warning.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

Warning

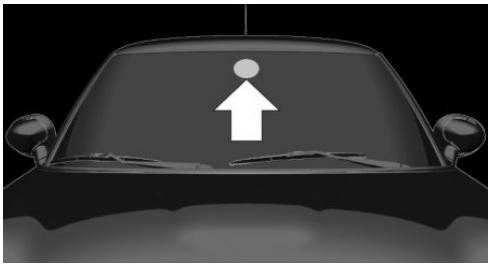
Indicators and warnings cannot serve as a substitute for the driver's personal judgment. Due to its limits, the system may not issue warnings or reactions, or these may be issued late or in a manner that is not consistent with their normal use. There is a risk of accident. Adjust driving style to traffic conditions. Watch traffic closely and actively intervene where appropriate.

Overview

Button in the vehicle

Intelligent Safety button

Camera



The camera is installed near the interior mirror.

Keep the windshield in front of the interior mirror clean and clear.

Switching on/off

Switching on automatically

The lane departure warning is automatically activated after departure, if the function was switched on the last time the engine was stopped.

Switching on/off manually

Press button briefly:

- The menu for the Intelligent Safety system is displayed. The systems are individually switched off according to their respective settings.

- LED lights up orange or goes out respective to their individual settings.

Adjust the settings as needed. The individual settings are stored for the driver profile currently in use.

Press button again:

- All Intelligent Safety systems are switched on.

- The LED lights up green.

Hold down button:

- All Intelligent Safety systems are switched off.

- The LED goes out.

Display in the instrument cluster

The icon illuminates green: at least one lane marking was detected and warnings can be issued.

Issued warning

If you leave the lane

If you leave the lane and if a lane marking has been detected, the steering wheel vibrates.

If the turn signal is switched on before changing the lane, a warning is not issued.

End of warning

The warning is canceled in the following situations:

- Automatically after approx. 3 seconds.
- When returning to your own lane.
- When braking hard.
- When using the turn signal.

System limits

Safety information

Warning

The system is designed to operate in certain conditions and circumstances. Due to conditions or other factors, the system may not respond. There may be a risk of accident or risk of damage to property. Actively intervene as warranted. Refer to the information in this Owner's Manual regarding the scope of the system's operation and limitations.

Functional limitations

The system may be limited in the following situations:

- In heavy fog, wet conditions, or snowfall.
- In the event of missing, worn, poorly visible, merging, diverging, or multiple lane markings such as in construction areas.
- When lane markings are covered in snow, ice, dirt or water.
- In tight curves or on narrow lanes.
- When lane markings are covered by objects.
- When driving very close to the vehicle in front of you.
- When driving toward bright lights.
- When the windshield in front of the interior mirror is fogged over, dirty or covered with stickers, etc.
- During calibration of the camera immediately after vehicle delivery.

Manual Speed Limiter

Concept

The system can be used to set a speed limit, for instance to prevent the vehicle from exceeding speed limits.

General information

The system can limit the speed, starting at a value of 20 mph/30 km/h. The vehicle can be driven at any speed below the set speed limit.

Exceeding the speed limit

When necessary, the speed limit can be intentionally overcome by stepping on the gas.

When the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed limit, a warning is issued.

No brake intervention

If the set speed limit is reached or unintentionally exceeded, such as when driving downhill, the vehicle is not actively braked.

When the speed limit is set during a trip to a value below the driving speed, the vehicle

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

coasts until its driving speed drops below the set speed limit.

Overview

Steering wheel buttons, left

Button	Function
LIM	System on/off.
+	Increase the speed limit.
–	Reduce the speed limit.

Operation

Switching on

LIM Press the button on the steering wheel.

The current speed is accepted as the speed limit.

If the system is switched on while the vehicle is stationary or driving at low speeds, 20 mph/30 km/h is set as the speed limit.

The set speed is displayed under the LIMIT or LIM indicator.

When the speed limit is switched on, DSC Dynamic Stability Control is switched on as well, if needed.

Switching off

LIM Press the button on the steering wheel.

The system switches off automatically in the following situations, for example:

- When shifting into reverse gear.
- When the engine is switched off.
- When cruise control is switched on.
- On activation of Dynamic Traction Control DTC or deactivation of DSC.

The displays go out.

Changing the speed limit

⊞ or ⊟ button: press up or down repeatedly until the desired speed limit is set.

- ⊞ or ⊟ button: each time it is pressed to the resistance point, the speed limit increases or decreases by 1 mph, 1 km/h.
- ⊞ or ⊟ button: each time it is pressed past the resistance point, the desired speed changes by a maximum of 5 mph/ 10 km/h.

When the speed limit is set during a trip to a value below the current speed, the vehicle coasts until it drops to the set speed limit.

Exceeding the speed limit

The speed limit can be exceeded intentionally. There is no acoustic warning in this case.

Press the accelerator pedal all the way down to intentionally exceed the set speed limit.

When the vehicle speed drops below the set speed limit, the limit is automatically reactivated.

Warning when the speed limit is exceeded

Visual warning

If the set speed limit is exceeded, the LIMIT or LIM indicator flashes while the vehicle speed is greater than the speed limit.

Acoustic warning

- If the speed limit is exceeded unintentionally, a signal sounds.

- When the speed limit is reduced to below the vehicle speed while driving, a signal sounds after approx. 30 seconds.
- When the speed limit is intentionally exceeded by stepping on the accelerator pedal all the way down, there is no signal.

Displays in the instrument cluster

Instrument cluster without enhanced features:

The desired speed is displayed under the LIMIT indicator.

Instrument cluster with enhanced features:

The desired speed is displayed under the LIM indicator.

- The indicator does not light up: the system is switched off.
- The indicator lights up green: the system is active.
- Display flashes green: set speed limit exceeded.

Displays in the Head-up Display

The information from the Speed Limiter can also be displayed in the Head-up Display.

Fatigue alert

Concept

The system can detect decreasing alertness or fatigue of the driver during long, monotonous trips, for instance on highways. In this situation, it is recommended that the driver takes a break.

Safety information

Warning

The system cannot serve as a substitute for the driver's personal judgment in assessing one's physical state. An increasing lack of alertness or fatigue may not be detected or not be detected in time. There is a risk of accident. Make sure that the driver is rested and alert. Adjust driving style to traffic conditions.

Function

The system is switched on each time the engine is started and cannot be switched off.

After travel has begun, the system monitors certain aspects of the driver's behavior, so that decreasing alertness or fatigue can be detected.

This procedure takes the following criteria into account:

- Personal driving style, for instance steering behavior.
- Driving conditions, for instance time, length of trip.

Starting at approximately 43 mph/70 km/h, the system is active and can display a recommendation to take a break.

Break recommendation

If the driver becomes less alert or fatigued, a message is displayed in the Control Display with the recommendation to take a break.

A recommendation to take a break is displayed only once during an uninterrupted trip.

After a break, another recommendation to take a break cannot be displayed until after approximately 45 minutes.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

System limits

The function may be limited in the following situations and may issue an incorrect warning or no warning at all:

- When the time is set incorrectly.
- When the vehicle speed is mainly below about 43 mph/70 km/h.
- With a sporty driving style, such as during rapid acceleration or when cornering fast.
- In active driving situations, such as when changing lanes frequently.
- When the road surface is poor.
- In the event of strong side winds.

The system is reset approx. 45 minutes after parking the vehicle, for instance in the case of a break during longer trips on highways.

PostCrash – iBrake

Concept

In the event of an accident, the system can bring the vehicle to a halt automatically without intervention by the driver in certain situations. This can reduce the risk of a further collision and the consequences thereof.

At standstill

After coming to a halt, the brake is released automatically. Secure the vehicle against rolling.

Harder vehicle braking

In certain situations, it can be necessary to bring the vehicle to a halt more quickly than the Brake Assistant allows.

To do this, quickly apply extra force to the brake. For a brief period, the braking pressure will be higher than the braking pressure that is achieved by the automatic braking function. This interrupts automatic braking.

Interrupting automatic braking

It can be necessary to interrupt automatic braking in certain situations, for instance for an evasive maneuver.

Interrupt automatic braking:

- By pressing the brake pedal.
- By pressing the accelerator pedal.

Driving stability control systems

Vehicle features and options

This chapter describes all standard, country-specific and optional features offered with the series. It also describes features and functions that are not necessarily available in your vehicle, e.g., due to the selected options or country versions. This also applies to safety-related functions and systems. When using these functions and systems, the applicable laws and regulations must be observed.

Antilock Braking System ABS

ABS prevents locking of the wheels during braking.

The vehicle maintains its steering power even during full brake applications, which increases the active safety.

ABS is ready when the drive-ready state is switched on.

Brake assistant

When you apply the brakes rapidly, this system automatically boosts the vehicle braking capability to the furthest possible extent. It reduces the braking distance to a minimum during an emergency stop. This system utilizes all of the capabilities provided by the Antilock Brake System ABS.

Do not reduce the pressure on the brake pedal for the duration of the emergency stop.

DSC Dynamic Stability Control

Concept

Within the physical limits, the system helps to keep the vehicle on a steady course by reducing engine speed and by applying brake intervention to the individual wheels.

To improve traction, the drive type may be changed, refer to page 64.

General information

DSC detects the following unstable driving conditions, for instance:

- Fishtailing, which can lead to oversteering.
- Loss of traction of the front wheels, which can lead to understeering.

Dynamic Traction Control DTC, refer to page 191, is a version of the DSC where drive power is optimized.

Safety information

Warning

The system cannot serve as a substitute for the driver's personal judgment in assessing the traffic situation. Based on the limits of the system, it cannot independently react to all traffic situations. There is a risk of accident. Adjust driving style to traffic conditions. Watch traffic closely and actively intervene where appropriate.

Warning

When driving with a roof load, for instance with roof-mounted luggage rack, the vehicle's center of gravity is higher, which increases the risk of the vehicle tipping in critical driving situations. There may be a risk of accident or risk of damage to property. Do not deactivate DSC Dynamic Stability Control when driving with roof load.

Indicator/warning lights

The indicator light flashes: DSC controls the drive and braking forces.

The indicator light lights up: DSC has malfunctioned.

Deactivating DSC: DSC OFF

General information

Depending on the operating state of the high-voltage system, the drive of the vehicle automatically switches between front-wheel, rear-wheel and four-wheel drive. If DSC is deactivated, this may result in automatic change of the drive type for unstable driving situations.

When DSC is deactivated, driving stability is reduced during acceleration and when driving in curves.

To increase driving stability, activate DSC again as soon as possible.

Deactivating DSC

Press and hold this button but not longer than approx. 10 seconds, until the indicator light for DSC OFF lights up in the instrument cluster and displays DSC OFF.

DSC is switched off.

Activating DSC

Press the button.

DSC OFF and the DSC OFF indicator light go out.

Indicator/warning lights

When DSC is deactivated, DSC OFF is displayed in the instrument cluster.

The indicator light lights up: DSC is deactivated.

Automatic activation

When DSC is deactivated, automatic activation occurs in the following situations:

- The vehicle has a flat tire.
- When activating cruise control in the TRACTION or DSC OFF settings.

DTC Dynamic Traction Control

Concept

DTC is a version of the DSC Dynamic Stability Control where drive power is optimized.

The system ensures maximum drive power on unusual road conditions, for instance unplowed snow covered roads, or loose road surfaces, but with somewhat limited driving stability.

When DTC is activated, the vehicle has maximum traction. Driving stability is limited during acceleration and when driving in curves.

Drive carefully.

You may find it useful to briefly activate DTC under the following special circumstances:

- When driving in slush or on uncleared, snow-covered roads.
- When driving off from deep snow or loose ground.
- When driving with tire chains.

Deactivating/activating DTC Dynamic Traction Control

Activating DTC

Press the button.

TRACTION is displayed in the instrument cluster and the indicator light for DSC OFF lights up.

Deactivating DTC

Press the button again.

TRACTION and the DSC OFF indicator light go out.

Performance Control

Performance Control enhances the agility of the vehicle.

To increase maneuverability, wheels are braked individually when a sporty driving style is used.

Due to the variable drive configuration, this intervention can be done either on the front axle, the rear axle or on both axles simultaneously.

MINI Driving Modes switch

Concept

The MINI Driving Modes switch helps to fine-tune the vehicle's settings and features.

Choose between three different programs.

Pressing the MINI Driving Modes switch will activate the particular program.

Operating the programs

Switch	Program
	SPORT MID GREEN

MID

MID provides balanced tuning.

With each starting operation, MID is activated using the Start/Stop button.

GREEN

Concept

GREEN provides consistent tuning to maximize range.

Activating GREEN

Press the MINI Driving Modes switch downward until GREEN is displayed in the instrument cluster.

Configuring GREEN

Via MINI Driving Modes switch

1. Activate GREEN.
2. "Configure GREEN"
3. Configure the program.

This configuration is retrieved when GREEN is activated.

Via the Central Information Display (CID)

1. "My MINI"
2. "Vehicle settings"
3. If necessary, "Driving mode"

4. "Configure GREEN"
5. Select the desired setting.

This configuration is retrieved when GREEN is activated.

SPORT

Concept

Consistently sporty tuning of the drivetrain for greater driving agility.

Activating SPORT

Press the MINI Driving Modes switch upward until SPORT is displayed in the instrument cluster.

Configuring driving program

Settings can be made for the following driving programs in Drive mode:

– GREEN, refer to page 192.

Displays

Program selection

Pressing the MINI Driving Modes switch displays a list of programs, which can be selected.

Selected program

The instrument cluster displays the selected program.

Drive-off assistant

Concept

This system supports driving off on uphill grades. The parking brake is not required.

Driving off with the drive-off assistant

1. Hold the vehicle in place with the foot brake.
2. Release the foot brake and drive off without delay.

After the foot brake is released, the vehicle is held in place for approx. 2 seconds.

Servotronic

Servotronic is a speed-dependent power steering function.

The system provides the steering force with more support at low speeds than at higher ones. This makes it easier to park, for instance, and makes steering firmer when driving at faster speeds.

Furthermore, the steering force adapts according to the driving program, so that a firm, sporty feel or a comfortable steering response is conveyed.

Driving comfort

Vehicle features and options

This chapter describes all standard, country-specific and optional features offered with the series. It also describes features and functions that are not necessarily available in your vehicle, e.g., due to the selected options or country versions. This also applies to safety-related functions and systems. When using these functions and systems, the applicable laws and regulations must be observed.

Camera-based cruise control

Concept

Using this system, a desired speed and a distance to a vehicle ahead can be adjusted using the buttons on the steering wheel.

The system maintains the desired speed on clear roads. The vehicle accelerates or brakes automatically.

If a vehicle is driving ahead of you, the system adjusts the speed of your vehicle so that the set distance to the vehicle ahead is maintained. The speed is adjusted as far as the given situation allows.

The distance can be adjusted in several steps. For safety reasons, it depends on the respective speed.

With the Stop&Go function for Steptronic transmissions: if the vehicle ahead of you brakes to a halt, and then proceeds to drive again shortly thereafter, the system is able to detect this within the given system limits.

General information

A camera on the interior mirror is used to detect vehicles driving ahead.

Depending on the settings, the cruise control settings may change under certain conditions.

Safety information

⚠ Warning

The system cannot serve as a substitute for the driver's personal judgment in assessing the traffic situation. Based on the limits of the system, it cannot independently react to all traffic situations. There is a risk of accident. Adjust driving style to traffic conditions. Watch traffic closely and actively intervene where appropriate.

⚠ Warning

The desired speed can be incorrectly adjusted or called up by mistake. There is a risk of accident. Adjust the desired speed to the traffic conditions. Watch traffic closely and actively intervene where appropriate.

⚠ Warning

Risk of accident due to too high speed differences to other vehicles, for instance in the following situations:

- When fast approaching a slowly moving vehicle.
- Vehicle suddenly swerving into own lane.
- When fast approaching standing vehicles.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

There is a risk of injuries or danger to life. Watch traffic closely and actively intervene where appropriate.

Warning

An unsecured vehicle can begin to move and possibly roll away. There is a risk of accident. Before exiting, secure the vehicle against rolling.

In order to ensure that the vehicle is secured against rolling away, follow the following:

- Set the parking brake.
- On uphill grades or on a downhill slope, turn the front wheels in the direction of the curb.
- On uphill grades or on a downhill slope, also secure the vehicle, for instance with a wheel chock.

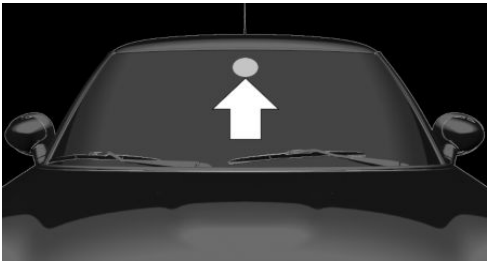
Overview

Buttons on the steering wheel

Button	Function
	Cruise control on/off, refer to page 195.
RES CNCL	Pause cruise control, refer to page 195. Continue cruise control with the last setting, refer to page 197.
	Reduce distance, refer to page 197.
	Increase the distance, refer to page 197.
+	Increase speed, refer to page 196.
–	Reduce speed, refer to page 196.

Buttons are arranged according to vehicle's series, optional features and country specifications.

Camera



The camera is installed near the interior mirror.

Keep the windshield in front of the interior mirror clean and clear.

Functional requirements

The system is best used on well-constructed roads.

The system is functional at speeds beginning at approx. 20 mph/30 km/h.

With the Stop&Go function for Steptronic transmissions: the system can also be activated while the vehicle is stationary.

The max. speed that can be set is 85 mph/140 km/h.

If distance control is switched off, refer to page 198, higher desired speeds can be selected as well.

Switching on/off and interrupting cruise control

Switching on

Press the button on the steering wheel.

Instrument cluster without enhanced features:

Display in the instrument cluster lights up.

Instrument cluster without enhanced features:

Display in the instrument cluster lights up. The current speed is adopted as desired speed and displayed with icon.

Instrument cluster with enhanced features:

Display in the instrument cluster lights up. The current speed is adopted as desired speed and displayed with icon.

Cruise control is active and maintains the set speed.

DSC Dynamic Stability Control is switched on, if necessary.

Switching off

With the Stop&Go function for Steptronic transmissions: when switching off while stationary, depress the brake pedal simultaneously.

Press the button on the steering wheel.

The displays go out. The stored desired speed is deleted.

Interrupting manually

Press the button on the steering wheel.

With the Stop&Go function for Steptronic transmission: when canceling while stationary, depress the brake pedal simultaneously.

Interrupting automatically

The system is automatically interrupted in the following situations:

- When the driver applies the brakes.
- If selector lever position N is set.
- Dynamic Traction Control DTC is activated or DSC Dynamic Stability Control is deactivated.
- If DSC Dynamic Stability Control intervenes.
- If the detection range of the camera is impaired, for instance by soiling, heavy precipitation or glare effects from the sun.
- With the Stop&Go function for Steptronic transmissions: following a stationary period of approx. 3 seconds, after the vehicle was braked to a stop by the system.

Setting the speed

Maintaining/storing the speed

Press ⊞ or ⊟ button in the interrupted state.

When the system is switched on, the current speed is maintained and stored as the desired speed.

Instrument cluster without enhanced features:

The stored speed is displayed by the icon in the Info Display of the instrument cluster.

Instrument cluster with enhanced features:

The stored speed is displayed.

DSC Dynamic Stability Control is switched on, if necessary.

Changing the speed

⊞ or ⊟ button: press until the desired speed is set.

If active, the displayed speed is stored and the vehicle reaches the stored speed when the road is clear.

- ⊞ or ⊟ button: each time it is pressed to the point of resistance, the desired speed increases or decreases by approx. 1 mph/1 km/h.
- ⊞ or ⊟ button: each time it is pressed past the resistance point, the desired speed changes by a maximum of 5 mph/ 10 km/h.

⊞ or ⊟ button: hold down to repeat the action.

Adjusting the distance

Safety information

Warning

The system cannot serve as a substitute for the driver's personal judgment. Due to the system limits, braking can be late. There may be a risk of accident or risk of damage to property. Be aware to the traffic situation at all times. Adjust the distance to the traffic and weather conditions and maintain the prescribed safety distance, possibly by braking.

Reduce distance

Press the button repeatedly until the desired distance is set.

Instrument cluster without enhanced features:

The set distance is briefly displayed in the left part of the Info Display of the instrument cluster.

Increase the distance

Press the button repeatedly until the desired distance is set.

Instrument cluster without enhanced features:

The set distance is briefly displayed in the left part of the Info Display of the instrument cluster.

Continuing cruise control

General information

An interrupted cruise control can be continued by calling up the stored speed.

Make sure that the difference between current speed and stored speed is not too large before calling up the stored speed. Otherwise, unintentional braking or accelerating may occur.

In the following cases, the stored speed value is deleted and cannot be called up again:

- When the system is switched off.
- When the ignition is switched off.

Calling up the stored speed and distance

Press the button with the system interrupted. Cruise control is continued with the stored values. The instrument cluster briefly displays the selected distance.

Switching distance control on/off

Safety information

Warning

The system does not react to traffic driving ahead of you, but instead maintains the stored speed. There may be a risk of accident or risk of damage to property. Adjust the desired speed to the traffic conditions and brake as needed.

Switching distance control off

Distance control can be switched off and on when driving with cruise control activated.

Press and hold this button.

Or:

Press and hold this button.

The indicator light in the instrument cluster lights up.

To switch distance control back on, press one of the two buttons again briefly.

After changing over distance control, a Check Control message is displayed.

Displays in the instrument cluster

Desired speed and stored speed

Instrument cluster without enhanced features:

In addition to the indicator light, the desired speed is displayed in the Info Display.

- Display lights up green: system is active, the display indicates the desired speed.
- Display lights up orange: system is interrupted, the display indicates the stored speed.
- No display: system is switched off.

Instrument cluster with enhanced features:

- Display lights up green: system is active, the display indicates the desired speed.
- Speed value is illuminated gray: system is interrupted.
- No display: system is switched off.

If no speed is indicated, it is possible that the conditions necessary for operation are not currently fulfilled.

Distance to vehicle ahead of you

Distance display	
	Distance 1
	Distance 2
	Distance 3
	Distance 4 This value is set automatically after the system is switched on.

Instrument clusters without enhanced features: selected distance from the vehicle driving ahead is briefly displayed in the left hand portion of the Info Display.

Detected vehicle

Instrument cluster without enhanced features:

Icon lights up orange: a vehicle has been detected ahead of you.

Instrument cluster with enhanced features:

Vehicle symbol is displayed: a vehicle has been detected ahead of you.

With the Stop&Go function for Steptronic transmissions:

Rolling bars: the detected vehicle has driven away.

ACC does not accelerate. To accelerate, activate ACC as follows:

- By briefly pressing the accelerator pedal.
- By pressing the RES CNCL button.
- By pressing the ⊞ or ⊟ button.

Indicator/warning lights

Instrument cluster without enhanced features:

Icon flashes orange.

Instrument cluster with enhanced features:

Vehicle symbol flashes.

The conditions are not adequate for the system to work.

The system was deactivated but applies the brakes until you actively resume control by pressing on the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.

Icon flashes red and a signal sounds:

Brake and make an evasive maneuver, if necessary.

System interrupted without detected vehicle.

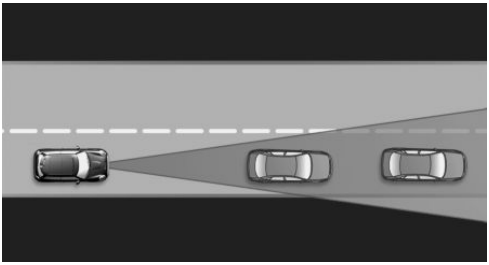
System interrupted with detected vehicle.

Displays in the Head-up Display

The information from Active Cruise Control can also be displayed in the Head-up Display.

System limits

Detection range



The detection capacity of the system and the automatic braking capacity are limited.

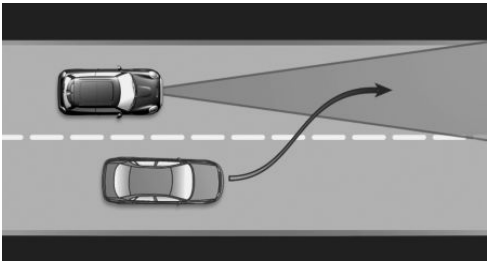
Two-wheeled vehicles for instance might not be detected.

Deceleration

The system does not decelerate in the following situations:

- For pedestrians, cyclists or similarly slow-moving road users.
- For red traffic lights.
- For cross traffic.
- For oncoming traffic.
- Unlit vehicles or vehicles with nonworking lighting at night.

Merging vehicles



A vehicle driving in front of you is not detected until it is completely within the same lane as your vehicle.

If a vehicle driving ahead of you suddenly merges into your lane, the system may not be able to automatically restore the selected distance. It may not be possible to restore the selected distance in certain situations, including if you are driving significantly faster than vehicles driving ahead of you, for instance when rapidly approaching a truck. When a vehicle driving ahead of you is reliably detected, the system requests that the driver intervene by braking and carrying out evasive maneuvers, if needed.

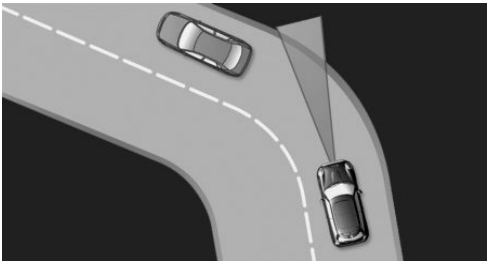
With Stop&Go function for Steptronic transmission: driving off

In some situations, the vehicle cannot drive off automatically; for example:

- On steep uphill grades.
- In front of bumps in the road.

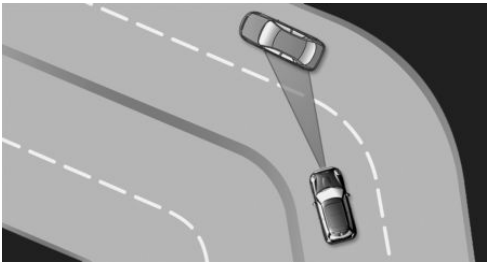
In these cases, press on the accelerator pedal.

Cornering



When the desired speed is too high for a curve, the speed is reduced slightly. Because curves may not be anticipated in advance, drive into a curve at an appropriate speed.

The system has a limited detection range. Situations can arise in tight curves where a vehicle driving ahead will not be detected or will be detected very late.



When you approach a curve the system may briefly report vehicles in the next lane due to the bend of the curve. If the system decelerates you may compensate it by briefly accelerating. After releasing the accelerator pedal the system is reactivated and controls speed independently.

Weather

The following restrictions can occur under unfavorable weather or light conditions:

- Poorer vehicle recognition.
- Short-term interruptions for vehicles that are already recognized.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

Examples of unfavorable weather or light conditions:

- Wet conditions.
- Snowfall.
- Slush.
- Fog.
- Glare.

Drive attentively, and react to the current traffic situation. If necessary, intervene actively, for instance by braking, steering or evading.

Engine power

The desired speed may not be maintained on uphill grades if engine power is insufficient.

Malfunction

A Check Control message is displayed if the system fails or was automatically deactivated.

The system may be limited in the following situations:

- When an object was not correctly detected.
- In heavy fog, wet conditions, or snowfall.
- In tight curves.
- If the field of view of the camera or the windshield is dirty or covered.
- When driving toward bright lights.
- Up to 20 seconds after the start of the engine, via the Start/Stop button.
- During calibration of the camera immediately after vehicle delivery.

Cruise control

Concept

Using this system, a desired speed can be adjusted using the buttons on the steering wheel. The system maintains the desired speed. The system accelerates and brakes automatically as needed.

General information

The system is functional at speeds beginning at approx. 20 mph/30 km/h.

Depending on the settings, the cruise control settings may change under certain conditions.

Safety information

Warning

The system cannot serve as a substitute for the driver's personal judgment in assessing the traffic situation. Based on the limits of the system, it cannot independently react to all traffic situations. There is a risk of accident. Adjust driving style to traffic conditions. Watch traffic closely and actively intervene where appropriate.

Warning

The use of the system can lead to an increased risk of accidents in the following situations, for instance:

- On winding roads.
- In heavy traffic.
- On slippery roads, in fog, snow, or wet conditions, or on a loose road surface.

There may be a risk of accident or risk of damage to property. Only use the system if driving at constant speed is possible.

Overview

Buttons on the steering wheel

Button	Function
	Cruise control on/off, refer to page 202.
RES CNCL	Pause cruise control, refer to page 202. Continue cruise control with the last setting, refer to page 203.
+	Increase speed, refer to page 202.
–	Reduce speed, refer to page 202.

Switching on/off and interrupting cruise control

Switching on

Press the button on the steering wheel.

Instrument cluster without enhanced features:

The indicator light in the instrument cluster lights up.

Instrument cluster without enhanced features:

The current speed is adopted as the desired speed and is displayed with the symbol in the instrument cluster.

Instrument cluster with enhanced features:

Display in the instrument cluster lights up. The current speed is adopted as the speed limit.

Cruise control is active and maintains the set speed.

DSC Dynamic Stability Control is switched on, if necessary.

Switching off

Press the button on the steering wheel.

The displays go out. The stored desired speed is deleted.

Interrupting manually

RES CNCL When active, press the button on the steering wheel.

Interrupting automatically

The system is automatically interrupted in the following situations:

- When the driver applies the brakes.
- If selector lever position N is set.
- Dynamic Traction Control DTC is activated or DSC Dynamic Stability Control is deactivated.
- If DSC Dynamic Stability Control intervenes.

Setting the speed

Maintaining/storing the speed

Press ⊞ or ⊟ button in the interrupted state.

When the system is switched on, the current speed is maintained and stored as the desired speed.

The stored speed is displayed in the instrument cluster.

DSC Dynamic Stability Control is switched on, if necessary.

Changing the speed

⊞ or ⊟ button: press until the desired speed is set.

If active, the displayed speed is stored and the vehicle reaches the stored speed when the road is clear.

- ⊞ or ⊟ button: each time it is pressed to the point of resistance, the desired speed increases or decreases by approx. 1 mph/1 km/h.
- ⊞ or ⊟ button: each time it is pressed past the resistance point, the desired speed changes by a maximum of 5 mph/ 10 km/h.
- ⊞ or ⊟ button: press button to resistance point and hold. The vehicle accelerates or decelerates without pressure on the accelerator pedal. After the button is released, the vehicle maintains its final speed. Pressing the switch beyond the resistance point causes the vehicle to accelerate more rapidly.

Continuing cruise control

General information

An interrupted cruise control can be continued by calling up the stored speed.

Make sure that the difference between current speed and stored speed is not too large before calling up the stored speed. Otherwise, unintentional braking or accelerating may occur.

Calling up the stored speed

Press the button on the steering wheel.

The stored speed is reached again and maintained.

Displays in the instrument cluster

Indicator light

Instrument cluster without enhanced features:

Depending on how the vehicle is equipped, the indicator light in the instrument cluster indicates whether the system is switched on.

Instrument cluster with enhanced features:

The indicator in the instrument cluster lights up: the system is switched on.

Desired speed and stored speed

Instrument cluster without enhanced features:

The desired speed is displayed together with the symbol.

- Display lights up green: system is active, the display indicates the desired speed.
- Display lights up orange: system is interrupted, the display indicates the stored speed.
- No display: system is switched off.

Instrument cluster with enhanced features:

The desired speed is displayed together with the symbol.

- Display lights up green: system is active, the display indicates the desired speed.
- Display lights up gray: system is interrupted, the display indicates the stored speed.
- No display: system is switched off.

Instrument cluster without enhanced features:

If no speed is indicated, it is possible that the conditions necessary for operation are not currently fulfilled.

System limits

Engine power

The desired speed is also maintained downhill, but may not be maintained on uphill grades if engine power is insufficient.

PDC Park Distance Control

Concept

PDC is a support when parking. The system detects objects behind the vehicle. If the vehicle is equipped with front PDC, objects in front of the vehicle are detected too. Objects that you are approaching slowly are indicated by signal tones and a visual display.

General information

The ultrasound sensors for measuring the distances are located in the bumpers.

The range, depending on obstacles and environmental conditions, is approx. 6 ft/2 m.

An acoustic warning is first given in the following situations:

- By the front middle sensors and the two corner sensors at approx. 24 in/60 cm from the object.
- By the rear middle sensors at approx. 5 ft/1.50 m from the object.
- When a collision is imminent.

Safety information

Warning

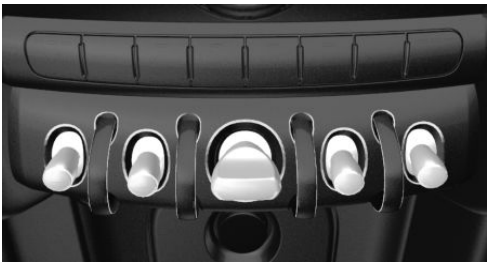
The system cannot serve as a substitute for the driver's personal judgment in assessing the traffic situation. There is a risk of accident. Adjust driving style to traffic conditions. Watch traffic and vehicle surroundings closely and actively intervene where appropriate.

Warning

Due to high speeds when PDC Park Distance Control is activated, the warning can be delayed due to physical circumstances. There is a risk of injury or risk of damage to property. Avoid approaching an object too fast. Avoid driving off fast while PDC Park Distance Control is not yet active.

Overview

With front PDC: button in vehicle



Park assistance button

Ultrasound sensors

Ultrasound sensors of the PDC, for instance in the bumpers.

Functional requirements

Ensure full functionality:

- Do not cover sensors, for instance with stickers, bicycle racks or similar.
- Keep the sensors clean and free of ice.

Switching on/off

Switching on automatically

The system switches on automatically in the following situations:

- If selector lever position R is engaged when the engine is running.

  The rearview camera also switches on.
- With front PDC: when obstacles are detected behind or in front of the vehicle by PDC and the speed is slower than approx. 2.5 mph/4 km/h.

With front PDC: automatic activation on obstacle detection can be switched off. Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Vehicle settings"
3. "Parking"
4. "Automatic PDC Activation": depending on the vehicle equipment.
5. "Automatic PDC Activation"

   The setting is stored for the driver profile currently used.

Automatic deactivation during forward travel

The system switches off when a certain driving distance or speed is exceeded.

Switch the system back on, if needed.

With front PDC: switching on/off manually

Press the park assistance button.

- On: the LED lights up.
- Off: the LED goes out.

The rearview camera image is displayed if the reverse gear is engaged when pressing the park assistance button.

Depending on the equipment version, the system cannot be switched off manually if the reverse gear is engaged.

Warning

Signal tones

An intermittent tone indicates when the vehicle is approaching an object. E.g., when an object is detected to the left rear of the vehicle, a signal tone sounds from the left rear speaker.

The shorter the distance to the object, the shorter the intervals.

When the distance to a detected object is less than approx. 10 inches/25 cm, a continuous tone is sounded.

With front PDC: when objects are simultaneously located both in front of and behind the vehicle, an alternating continuous signal is sounded.

The signal tone is switched off, when selector lever position P is engaged on vehicles with Steptronic transmission.

Volume

The ratio of the PDC signal tone volume to the entertainment volume can be adjusted.

1. "My MINI"
2. "System settings"
3. "Tone"
4. "Volume settings"
5. "PDC"
6. Set the desired value.

The setting is stored for the driver profile currently used.

Visual warning

The approach of the vehicle to an object can be shown on the Control Display. Objects that are farther away are already displayed on the Control Display before a signal sounds.

A display appears as soon as Park Distance Control (PDC) is activated.

The range of the sensors is represented in colors: red, green and yellow.

When the image of the rearview camera is displayed, the switch can be made to PDC:

"Rear view camera"

System limits

Safety information

Warning

The system is designed to operate in certain conditions and circumstances. Due to conditions or other factors, the system may not respond. There may be a risk of accident or risk of damage to property. Actively intervene as warranted. Refer to the information in this Owner's Manual regarding the scope of the system's operation and limitations.

Limits of ultrasonic measurement

The detection of objects with ultrasonic measurements can run into physical limits, for instance under the following conditions:

- For small children and animals.
- For persons with certain clothing, for instance coats.
- With external interference of the ultrasound, for instance from passing vehicles or loud machines.
- When sensors are dirty, iced over, damaged or out of position.
- If cargo protrudes.
- Under certain weather conditions such as high relative humidity, wet conditions, snowfall, extreme heat, or strong wind.
- With tow bars and trailer couplings of other vehicles.
- With thin or wedge-shaped objects.
- With moving objects.
- With elevated, protruding objects such as ledges or cargo.
- With objects with corners and sharp edges.
- With objects with a fine surface structure such as fences.
- For objects with porous surfaces.
- Low objects already displayed, for instance curbs, can move into the blind area of the sensors before or after a continuous tone sounds.

False warnings

The system may issue a warning under the following conditions even though there is no obstacle within the detection range:

- In heavy rain.
- When sensors are very dirty or covered with ice.
- When sensors are covered in snow.
- On rough road surfaces.
- On uneven surfaces, such as speed bumps.
- In large buildings with right angles and smooth walls, for instance in underground garages.
- In automatic car washes.
- Due to heavy exhaust.
- Due to other ultrasound sources, for instance sweeping machines, high pressure steam cleaners or neon lights.

The malfunction is signaled by a continuous tone alternating between the front and rear speakers. As soon as the malfunction due to other ultrasound sources is no longer present, the system is again fully functional.

With front PDC: to reduce false alarms, switch off automatic PDC activation on obstacle detection, for instance in car washes; see Switching on/off.

Malfunction

A Check Control message is displayed in the instrument cluster.

Red icon is displayed, and the range of the sensors is dimmed on the Control Display.

PDC has failed. Have the system checked by a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.

Rearview camera

Concept

The rearview camera provides assistance in parking and maneuvering backwards. The area behind the vehicle is shown on the Control Display.

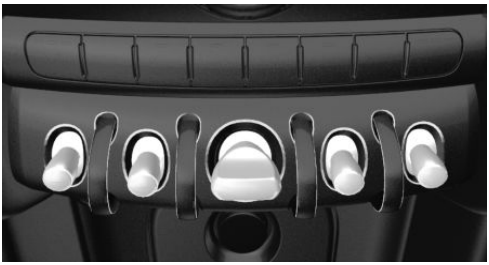
Safety information

Warning

The system cannot serve as a substitute for the driver's personal judgment in assessing the traffic situation. There is a risk of accident. Adjust driving style to traffic conditions. Watch traffic and vehicle surroundings closely and actively intervene where appropriate.

Overview

Depending on the vehicle equipment: button in the vehicle



Park assistance button

Camera

The camera lens is located in the handle of the tailgate.

The image quality may be impaired by dirt. If necessary, clean the camera lens.

Switching on/off

Switching on automatically

The system is switched on automatically if selector lever position R is engaged when the engine is running.

Automatic deactivation during forward travel

The system switches off when a certain driving distance or speed is exceeded.

Switch the system back on, if needed.

Depending on the vehicle equipment: switching on/off manually

Press the park assistance button.

- On: the LED lights up.
- Off: the LED goes out.

The parking assistance functions are shown on the Control Display.

Switching the view via the Central Information Display (CID)

If the rearview camera view is not displayed, change the view via the Central Information Display (CID):

"Rear view camera"

The rearview camera image is displayed.

Display on the Control Display

Functional requirements

- The rearview camera is switched on.
- The tailgate is fully closed.
- Keep the recording range of the camera open.

  Protruding cargo or carrier systems and trailers that are not connected to a trailer power socket can lead to malfunctions.

Activating assistance functions

More than one assistance function can be active at the same time.

- Parking aid lines

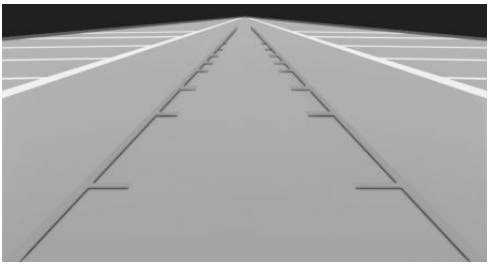
  "Parking aid lines"

  Lanes and turning radius lines are indicated.
- Obstacle marking

  "Obstacle marking"

  Obstacles are marked, depending on the vehicle equipment.

Lanes

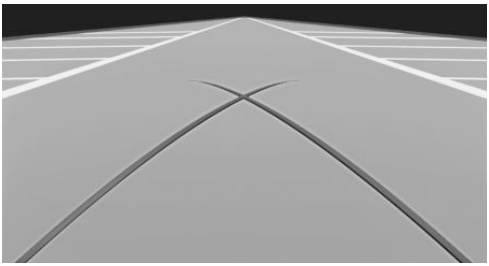


Lanes can be superimposed on the image of the rearview camera.

Lanes help you to estimate the space required when parking and maneuvering on level roads.

Lanes depend on the current steering angle and are continuously adjusted to the steering wheel movements.

Turning radius lines

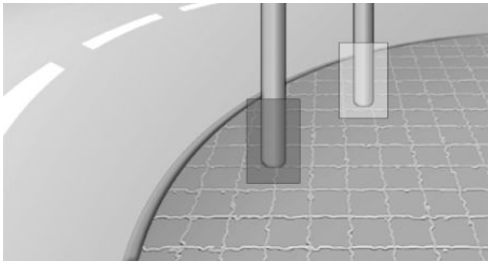


Turning radius lines can be superimposed on the image of the rearview camera.

Turning radius lines show the course of the smallest possible turning radius on a level road.

Only one turning radius line is displayed after the steering wheel is turned past a certain angle.

Obstacle marking

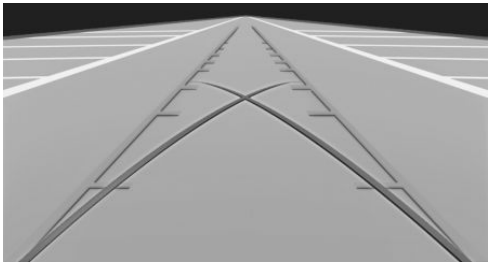


Depending on the vehicle equipment, obstacle markings can be faded into the image of the rearview camera.

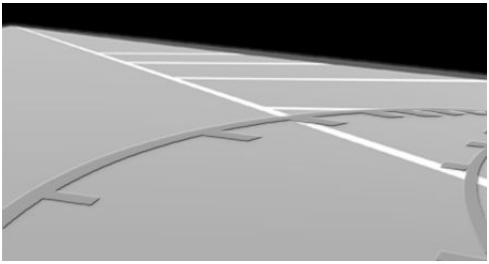
The colored thresholds of the obstacle markings match the markings of the PDC Park Distance Control.

Parking using lanes and turning radius lines

1. Position the vehicle so that the turning radius lines lead to within the limits of the parking space.



2. Turn the steering wheel to the point where the lane covers the corresponding turning radius line.



Display settings

Brightness

With the rearview camera switched on:

1. ☼ Select the icon.
2. Turn the Controller until the desired setting is reached and press the Controller.

Contrast

With the rearview camera switched on:

1. ◐ Select the icon.
2. Turn the Controller until the desired setting is reached and press the Controller.

System limits

Detection of objects

Very low obstacles or high, protruding objects such as ledges may not be recognized by the system.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, some assistance functions also consider data from the PDC Park Distance Control.

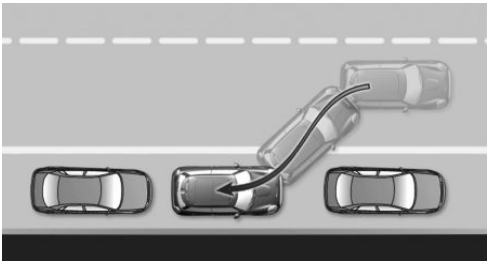
Follow the notes in the PDC Park Distance Control chapter.

The objects displayed on the Control Display may be closer than they appear. There-

fore, do not estimate the distance from the objects on the display.

Parking assistant

Concept



This system assists the driver in parking parallel to the road.

General information

Parking assistant handling is divided into three steps:

- Switching on and activating.
- Parking space search.
- Parking.

Ultrasound sensors measure parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

The parking assistant calculates the best possible parking line and takes control of steering during the parking operation.

System status and instructions on required actions are displayed on the Control Display.

A component of the parking assistant is the PDC Park Distance Control.

Safety information

Warning

The system cannot serve as a substitute for the driver's personal judgment in assessing the traffic situation. Based on the limits of the system, it cannot independently react to all traffic situations. There is a risk of accident. Adjust driving style to traffic conditions. Watch traffic closely and actively intervene where appropriate.

NOTICE

The parking assistant can steer the vehicle over or onto curbs. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Watch traffic closely and actively intervene where appropriate.

The safety information of the PDC Park Distance Control applies in addition.

Overview

Button in the vehicle

Park assistance button

Ultrasound sensors

The ultrasound sensors for measuring parking spaces are located on the wheel housing.

Functional requirements

Ultrasound sensors

Ensure full functionality:

- Do not cover sensors, for instance with stickers.
- Keep the sensors clean and unobstructed.

For measuring parking spaces

- Maximum speed while driving forward approx. 22 mph/35 km/h.
- Maximum distance to row of parked vehicles: 5 ft/1.5 m.

Suitable parking space

- Gaps behind an object that has a min. length of 5 ft/1.5 m.
- Gap between two objects with a minimum length of approx. 5 ft/1.5 m.
- Min. length of gap between two objects: your vehicle's length plus approx. 3.3 ft/1.0 m.
- Minimum depth: approx. 5 ft/1.5 m.

For the parking operation

- Doors and tailgate are closed.
- The parking brake is released.
- When parking in parking spaces on the driver's side, the corresponding turn signal must be switched on.

Switching on and activating

Switching on with the button

Press the park assistance button.

The LED lights up.

The current status of the parking space search is indicated on the Control Display.

Parking assistant is activated automatically.

Switching on with reverse gear

Shift into reverse.

The current status of the parking space search is indicated on the Control Display.

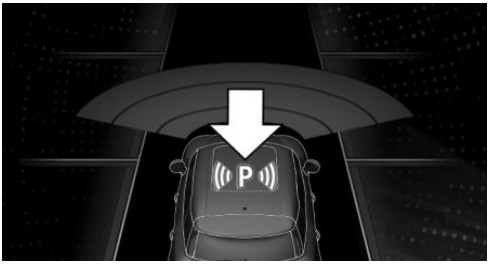
To activate: "Parking Assistant"

Display on the Control Display

System activated/deactivated

Icon	Meaning
	Gray: the system is not available. White: the system is available but not activated.
	The system is activated.

Parking space search and system status



- Symbol P on the vehicle image: the parking assistant is activated and the parking space search is active.
- Control Display shows suitable parking spaces at the edge of the road next to the vehicle symbol. When the parking assistant is active, suitable parking spaces are highlighted.
- The parking operation is active. The system takes over the steering.
- Parking space search is always active whenever the vehicle is moving forward slow and straight, even if the system is deactivated. When the system is deactivated, the displays on the Control Display are shown in gray.

Parking using the parking assistant

Parking

1. Press the park assistance button or shift into reverse gear to switch on the parking assistant, refer to page 211. Activate the parking assistant, if needed.

   Parking assistant is activated.
2. Pass the row of parked vehicles at a speed of up to approx. 22 mph/35 km/h and at a distance of maximum 5 ft/1.5 m.

   The status of the parking space search and possible parking spaces are displayed on the Control Display, refer to page 211.
3. Follow the instructions on the Control Display.

   The parking assistant takes control of steering during the parking operation. The driver takes over braking and accelerating.

   The best possible parking position will come after gear change on the stationary vehicle - wait for the automatic steering wheel move.

   The end of the parking operation is indicated on the Control Display.
4. Adjust the parking position yourself, if needed.

Interrupting manually

The parking assistant can be interrupted at any time:

- Press the park assistance button.
- "Parking Assistant"

Interrupting automatically

The system is interrupted automatically in the following situations:

- If the driver grasps the steering wheel or takes over steering.
- If a gear is selected that does not match the instruction on the Control Display.
- If the vehicle speed exceeds approx. 6 mph/10 km/h.
- Possibly on snow-covered or slippery road surfaces.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

- If a maximum number of parking attempts or the time taken for parking is exceeded.
- If the PDC Park Distance Control displays clearances that are too small.
- When switching into other functions of the radio.

A Check Control message is displayed.

Resuming

An interrupted parking operation can be continued, if needed.

Reactivate the parking assistant, refer to page 211, and follow the instructions on the Control Display.

Switching off

The system can be switched off as follows:

- Press the park assistance button.
- Switching off the ignition.

System limits

Safety information

Warning

The system is designed to operate in certain conditions and circumstances. Due to conditions or other factors, the system may not respond. There may be a risk of accident or risk of damage to property. Actively intervene as warranted. Refer to the information in this Owner's Manual regarding the scope of the system's operation and limitations.

No parking assistance

The parking assistant does not offer assistance in the following situations:

- In tight curves.

Functional limitations

The system may be limited in the following situations:

- On bumpy road surfaces such as gravel roads.
- On slippery ground.
- With accumulations of leaves/snow in the parking space.
- With a mounted emergency wheel.
- With ditches or edges, for instance an edge of a port.

Limits of ultrasonic measurement

The detection of objects with ultrasonic measurements can run into physical limits, for instance under the following conditions:

- For small children and animals.
- For persons with certain clothing, for instance coats.
- With external interference of the ultrasound, for instance from passing vehicles or loud machines.
- When sensors are dirty, iced over, damaged or out of position.
- If cargo protrudes.
- Under certain weather conditions such as high relative humidity, wet conditions, snowfall, extreme heat, or strong wind.
- With tow bars and trailer couplings of other vehicles.
- With thin or wedge-shaped objects.
- With moving objects.
- With elevated, protruding objects such as ledges or cargo.
- With objects with corners and sharp edges.
- With objects with a fine surface structure such as fences.
- For objects with porous surfaces.

- Low objects already displayed, for instance curbs, can move into the blind area of the sensors before or after a continuous tone sounds.
- The parking assistant may identify parking spaces that are not suitable for parking.

Tire size

The parking position may vary depending on the tire size.

Malfunction

A Check Control message is displayed.

The parking assistant failed. Have the system checked by a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

Climate control

Vehicle features and options

This chapter describes all standard, country-specific and optional features offered with the series. It also describes features and functions that are not necessarily available in your vehicle, e.g., due to the selected options or country versions. This also applies to safety-related functions and systems. When using these functions and systems, the applicable laws and regulations must be observed.

Interior air quality

The air quality in the vehicle is improved by the following components:

- Emission tested passenger compartment.
- Microfilter.
- Air conditioning system to control the temperature, air flow and recirculated-air mode.

Depending on the equipment specification:

- Microfilter/activated-charcoal filter.
- Automatic climate control.
- Parked-car ventilation.

Air conditioner

1 Air distribution settings
2 Air flow
3 Temperature
4 Seat heating, right 95
5 Air conditioning
6 Air recirculation mode
7 Rear window defroster
8 Windshield defroster
9 Seat heating, left 95

Climate control functions in detail

Switching the system on/off

Switching on

Set any air flow.

Switching off

Turn the wheel for air flow all the way to the left.

Temperature

Concept

The system heats or cools, depending on the set temperature.

Adjusting

Turn the wheel to set the desired temperature.

Air conditioning

Concept

The air in the car's interior will be cooled and dehumidified and, depending on the temperature setting, warmed again.

Functional requirement

The car's interior can be cooled with activated drive-ready or standby state.

Switching on/off

Press the button.

The LED is illuminated with air conditioning switched on.

Depending on the weather, the windshield may fog up briefly when the engine is started.

The cooling mode produces condensation, refer to page 249, that will exit from below the vehicle.

Air recirculation mode

Concept

You may react to unpleasant odors or pollutants in the immediate environment by temporarily suspending the supply of outside air. The system then recirculates the air flow within the vehicle.

Operation

Press the button:

The LED is illuminated when recirculated-air mode is switched on. The supply of outside air is shut off.

When recirculated-air mode is switched off, fresh air is directed into the vehicle's interior.

To prevent window condensation, recirculated-air mode switches off automatically after a certain amount of time, depending on the outside temperature.

With extended air recirculation mode, the air quality in the interior deteriorates and window fogging increases.

If the windows fog over, switch off air recirculation mode and increase the air flow, if needed.

Air flow, manual

Concept

The air flow for climate control can be adjusted manually.

Adjusting

Turn the ring to set the desired air flow.

The higher the air flow, the more effective the heating or cooling will be.

The air flow from the air conditioner may be reduced automatically to save battery power.

Manual air distribution

Concept

The air distribution for climate control can be adjusted manually.

Adjusting

Turn the wheel to select the desired program or the desired intermediate setting.

- Windows.
- Upper body region.
- Floor area.
- Windows, upper body region, and floor area.

To defrost windows and remove condensation

Make the following settings to defrost the windows and remove condensation:

- Direct the air distribution onto the windows.
- Increasing the air flow.
- Increase the temperature.
- Switch on air conditioning if needed.

Windshield defroster

Press the button. The LED lights up.

The front window defroster switches off automatically after a certain period of time.

Rear window defroster

Press the button. The LED lights up.

The rear window defroster switches off automatically after a certain period of time.

For permanent activation, press the button for longer than 3 seconds. To deactivate, press the button again.

The rear window defroster can only be activated continuously at an outside temperature below approx. 41 °F/5 °C.

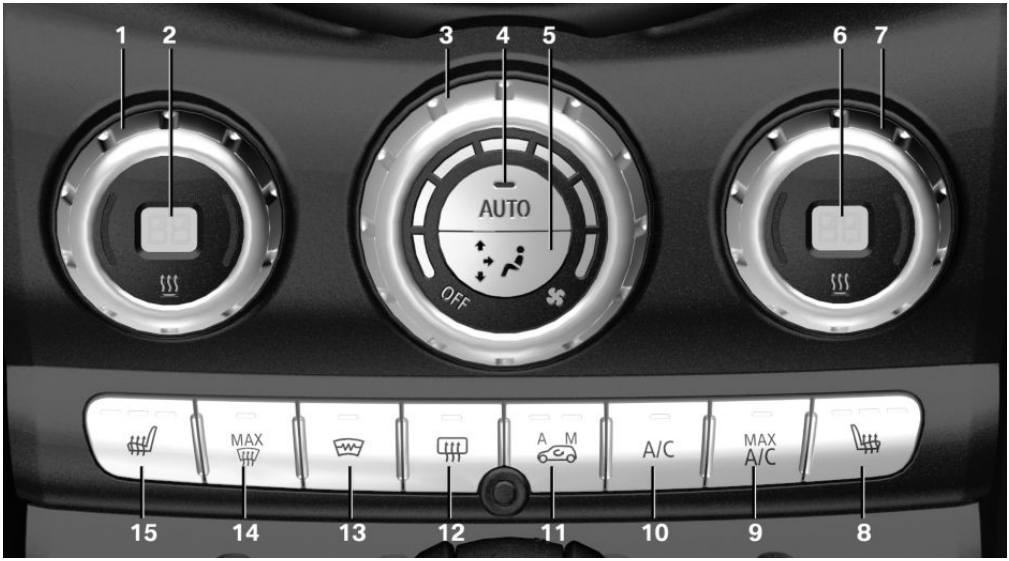
When GREEN drive mode is activated, the heating output is reduced.

Microfilter

In external and recirculated-air mode, the microfilter filters dust and pollen from the air.

Have this filter changed during vehicle maintenance, refer to page 296.

Automatic climate control



1 Temperature, left
2 Display
3 Air flow, AUTO intensity
4 AUTO program
5 Air distribution, manual
6 Display
7 Temperature, right
8 Seat heating, right 95
9 Maximum cooling
10 Air conditioning
11 Air recirculation mode
12 Rear window defroster
13 Windshield defroster
14 To defrost windows and remove condensation
15 Seat heating, left 95

Climate control functions in detail

Switching the system on/off

Switching on

Set any air flow.

Switching off

Turn wheel for air flow to the left until the control switches off.

Temperature

Concept

The automatic climate control achieves the set temperature as quickly as possible, if

necessary by using the maximum cooling or heating power, and then keeps it constant.

Adjusting

Turn the wheel to set the desired temperature.

Do not rapidly switch between different temperature settings. The automatic climate control will not have sufficient time to adjust the set temperature.

Air conditioning

Concept

The air in the car's interior will be cooled and dehumidified and, depending on the temperature setting, warmed again.

Functional requirement

The car's interior can be cooled with activated drive-ready or standby state.

Switching on/off

Press the button.

The LED is illuminated with air conditioning switched on.

Depending on the weather, the windshield may fog up briefly when the engine is started.

Air conditioning is switched on automatically with the AUTO program.

The cooling mode produces condensation, refer to page 249, that will exit from below the vehicle.

Maximum cooling

Concept

The system is set to the lowest temperature, maximum air flow and recirculated-air mode.

Functional requirement

The function is available at outside temperatures above approx. 32 °F/0 °C and with the engine running.

Switching on/off

Press the button.

The LED is illuminated with the system switched on.

Air flows out of the vents to the upper body region. The vents need to be open for this.

The air flow can be adjusted when maximum cooling is switched on.

AUTO program

Concept

The AUTO program cools, ventilates or heats the car's interior automatically.

For this, the air flow, air distribution and temperature are regulated depending on the settings and the interior temperature.

Switching on/off

Press the button.

The LED is illuminated with the AUTO program switched on.

Depending on the selected temperature, AUTO intensity and outside influences, the air is directed to the windshield, side windows, upper body, and into the floor area.

Point the side vents toward the side windows.

The following features are switched on automatically with the AUTO program:

- Air conditioning, refer to page 220.

To switch off the program: press the button again or manually adjust the air distribution.

Controlling the intensity of the air flow

With the AUTO program switched on, the intensity can be adjusted. This changes the automatic control for the air mass.

Turn the wheel to set the desired intensity from soft to intensive.

The set intensity is displayed via the position of the illuminated LED segment.

Automatic recirculated-air control (AUC)/recirculated-air mode

Concept

The automatic recirculated-air control (AUC) recognizes pollutants in the outside air. The outside air supply is shut off and the interior air is recirculated.

General information

If the system is activated, a sensor detects pollutants in the outside air and controls the shut-off automatically.

If the system is deactivated, outside air continuously flows into the car's interior.

With constant air recirculation mode, the air quality in the car's interior deteriorates and window fogging increases.

You may react to unpleasant odors or pollutants in the immediate environment by temporarily suspending the supply of outside air. The system then recirculates the air flow within the vehicle.

Turning on/off

Press button repeatedly to select an operating mode:

- LEDs off: outside air flows in continuously.
- Left LED on, automatic recirculated-air control: a sensor detects pollutants in the outside air and shuts off automatically.
- Right LED on, recirculated-air mode: the supply of outside air into the vehicle is permanently disabled.

To prevent window condensation, recirculated-air mode switches off automatically after a certain amount of time, depending on the outside temperature.

If windows are fogged over, switch off the recirculating mode and press the AUTO button. Make sure that air can flow to the windshield.

Air flow, manual

Concept

The air flow for climate control can be adjusted manually.

General information

To adjust the air flow manually switch off AUTO program first.

Adjusting

Turn the ring to set the desired air flow.

The manually adjusted air flow is displayed via illuminated LED segments.

The air flow of the automatic climate control may be reduced automatically to save battery power.

Manual air distribution

Concept

The air distribution for climate control can be adjusted manually.

Adjusting

Press the button repeatedly to select a program:

- Windows, upper body region, and floor area.
- Upper body region and floor area.
- Floor area.
- Windows and floor area.
- Windows.
- Windows and upper body region.
- Upper body region.

To defrost windows and remove condensation

Concept

Ice and condensation are quickly removed from the windshield and the front side windows.

Switching on/off

Press the button.

The LED is illuminated with the system switched on.

The air flow can be adjusted with the program active.

If there is window condensation, switch on the climate control function as well.

Windshield defroster

Press the button. The LED lights up.

The front window defroster switches off automatically after a certain period of time.

Rear window defroster

Press the button. The LED lights up.

The rear window defroster switches off automatically after a certain period of time.

For permanent activation, press the button for longer than 3 seconds. To deactivate, press the button again.

The rear window defroster can only be activated continuously at an outside temperature below approx. 41 °F/5 °C.

When GREEN drive mode is activated, the heating output is reduced.

Microfilter/activated-charcoal filter

In external and recirculated-air mode, the microfilter/activated charcoal filter filters dust, pollen, and gaseous pollutants out of the air.

Have this filter changed during vehicle maintenance, refer to page 296.

Ventilation

Setting

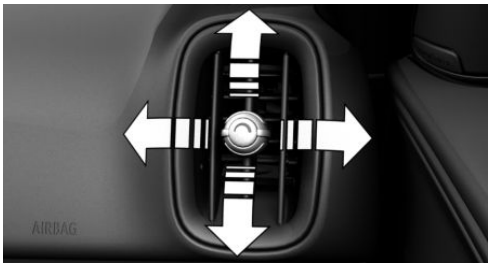
The air flow directions can be individually adjusted:

- Direct ventilation:

  The air flow is directly pointed onto the person. The air flow heats or cools noticeably, depending on the adjusted temperature.
- Indirect ventilation:

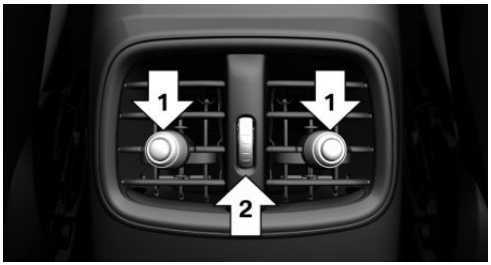
  If the vents are fully or partly closed, the air is directly routed into the car's interior.

Front ventilation



- Turn knob for continuous opening and closing of the vents.
- Swivel the vents to alter the direction of the vent flow, arrows.

Ventilation in the rear



- Lever for changing the air flow direction, arrow 1.
- Thumbwheel for variable opening and closing of the vents, arrow 2.

Stationary climate control

Concept

Stationary climate control cools or heats the car's interior prior to departure to a comfortable temperature.

The system automatically cools, vents, or heats depending on the internal and outside temperature. Snow and ice may be removed more easily.

General information

The stationary climate control can be switched on and off directly or via a preset departure time:

- Direct operation, refer to page 224.
- Preselected departure times, refer to page 224.

The air automatically exits through the vents to the windshield, the side windows, the upper body region and into the floor area.

The system switches off automatically after a certain period of time.

If stationary climate control is used during the charging process, less air conditioning capacity will be required while driving. This optimizes the range.

Functional requirements

- The engine is switched off or the drive-ready state is deactivated.
- The high-voltage battery is sufficiently charged or the charging cable is connected.

  If the high-voltage battery is heavily discharged, it can take some time after connecting the charging cable, until the stationary climate control will be functional.
- With direct operation or preset departure time: depending on inside, outside and set desired temperature.

  Make sure that the vehicle's date and time are set correctly.
- To ensure the starting capability of the vehicle, the stationary climate control may be automatically switched off, for instance after repeated switching on or due to an insufficient state of charge of the high-voltage battery. After the stationary climate control is switched off due to an insufficient state of charge, charge the high-voltage battery and

switch the drive-ready state on and off. The stationary climate control is available again.

– The vents of the ventilation are open to allow air to flow out.

Switching on/off directly

Concept

The system can be switched on or off directly.

The system switches off automatically after a certain period of time.

Via the Central Information Display (CID)

The system can be switched on or off via the Central Information Display (CID).

1. "My MINI"
2. "Vehicle settings"
3. "Climate functions"
4. "Activate comfort climate"
5. "Activate now"

Climate control for departure time

Concept

Different departure times can be preset to ensure a comfortable interior temperature in the vehicle at the time of departure.

The activation time is automatically determined based on the temperature.

The system promptly switches on before the selected departure time.

The departure time is preselected in two steps:

– Set departure times.
– Activate departure times.

Setting the departure time

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Vehicle settings"
3. If necessary, "Climate functions"
4. "Activate comfort climate"
5. "Plan comfort climate"
6. Set the desired departure time, refer to page 264.

Activating the departure time

If a departure time is to influence the switching on of the stationary climate control, the respective departure time must be activated first.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Vehicle settings"
3. If necessary, "Climate functions"
4. "Activate comfort climate"
5. "Plan comfort climate"
6. "Precondition for departure"
7. Activate the desired departure time.

The icon on the automatic climate control lights up when the departure time is activated.

The icon on the automatic climate control flashes when the stationary climate control has been switched on.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

Interior equipment

Vehicle features and options

This chapter describes all standard, country-specific and optional features offered with the series. It also describes features and functions that are not necessarily available in your vehicle, e.g., due to the selected options or country versions. This also applies to safety-related functions and systems. When using these functions and systems, the applicable laws and regulations must be observed.

Integrated Universal Remote Control

Concept

The integrated Universal Remote Control in the interior mirror can operate up to 3 functions of remote-controlled systems such as garage door drives, barriers, or lighting systems.

General information

The Integrated Universal Remote Control replaces up to 3 different hand-held transmitters. To operate the remote control, the buttons on the interior mirror must be programmed with the desired functions. The hand-held transmitter for the particular system is required in order to program the remote control.

Before selling the vehicle, delete the stored functions for the sake of security.

If possible, do not install the antenna of the remote-controlled system, e.g. the garage door drive, near metal objects to ensure the best possible operation.

Safety information

Warning

The operation of remote-controlled systems with the integrated universal remote control, such as the garage door, may result in injury, for example, body parts becoming jammed in a garage door. There is a risk of injury or risk of damage to property. Make sure that the area of movement of the respective system is clear during programming and operation. Also follow the safety information of the hand-held transmitter.

Compatibility

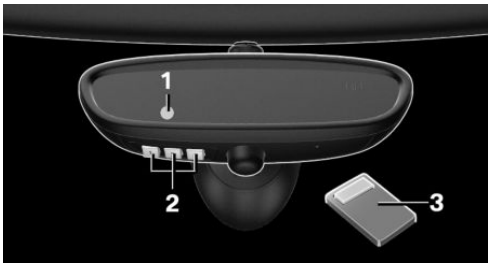
If this symbol is printed on the packaging or in the owner's manual of the system to be controlled, the system is generally compatible with the integrated Universal Remote Control.

Additional questions are answered by:

- A dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.
- www.homelink.com on the Internet.

HomeLink is a registered trademark of Gentex Corporation.

Overview



1 LED
2 Programmable keys
3 Hand-held transmitters of the system

Programming

General information

The battery of the hand-held transmitter must be fully charged at the time of programming to ensure an optimal range of the integrated universal remote control.

1. Switch on the ignition.
2. Initial setup:

   Press and hold the two outer buttons on the interior mirror simultaneously for approximately 10 seconds until the LED flashes green rapidly. This erases all programming of the buttons on the interior mirror.
3. Press the interior mirror button to be programmed. The LED on the interior mirror will slowly begin flashing orange.
4. Hold the hand-held transmitter for the system to be used approx. 1 to 12 in/2.5 to 30 cm away from the buttons on the interior mirror. The required distance depends on the hand-held transmitter.
5. Press and hold the button of the desired function on the hand-held transmitter.

   Canada: if programming with the hand-held transmitter was interrupted, hold down the interior mirror button and repeatedly press and release the hand-held transmitter button for 2 seconds.
6. – The LED lights up green: programming completed.

     Release the button.

   – The LED flashes fast: programming is not complete.

     Press the button on the interior mirror for 2 seconds and release. Perform this procedure three times to complete the programming procedure.

     If the integrated universal remote control remains nonoperational, continue with the special features for change code wireless systems.

   – LED does not flash green after 60 seconds: programming not completed.

     Repeat steps 3 to 6.

To program other functions on other buttons, repeat steps 3 to 5.

Special feature of the rolling code wireless system

If you are unable to operate the system after repeated programming, please check if the system to be controlled features a rolling code radio system.

Refer to the owner's manual for the system.

For systems with a rolling code radio system, the integrated Universal Remote Control and the system also have to be synchronized.

Please read the owner's manual to find out how to synchronize the system.

Synchronizing is easier with the aid of a second person.

Synchronizing the universal remote control with the system:

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

1. Park the vehicle within range of the remote-controlled system.
2. Program the relevant button on the interior mirror as described.
3. Locate and press the synchronizing button on the system being programmed, e.g. at the garage gate. You have approx. 30 seconds for the next step.
4. Hold down the programmed button on the interior mirror for approximately 3 seconds and then release it. If necessary, repeat this step up to three times in order to finish synchronization. Once synchronization is complete, the programmed function will be carried out.

Reprogramming individual buttons

1. Switch on the ignition.
2. Press and hold the interior mirror button to be programmed.
3. As soon as the LED on the interior mirror flashes orange after approx. 20 seconds, release the button.
4. Hold the hand-held transmitter for the system to be used approx. 1 to 12 in/2.5 to 30 cm away from the buttons on the interior mirror. The required distance depends on the hand-held transmitter.
5. Press and hold the button of the desired function on the hand-held transmitter.

   Canada: if programming with the hand-held transmitter was interrupted, hold down the interior mirror button and repeatedly press and release the hand-held transmitter button for 2 seconds.
6. The LED can light up in different ways.
   - The LED lights up green: the programming procedure is completed.

     Release the button.
   - The LED flashes fast: the hand-held transmitter was detected but programming is not complete.

     Press the button on the interior mirror for 2 seconds and release. Perform this procedure three times to complete the programming procedure.

     If the integrated universal remote control remains nonoperational, continue with the special features for change code wireless systems.
   - LED does not flash green after 60 seconds: programming not completed.

     Repeat steps 3 to 6.

If the programming procedure is not completed, the previous programming will remain unchanged.

Operation

⚠ Warning

The operation of remote-controlled systems with the integrated universal remote control, such as the garage door, may result in injury, for example, body parts becoming jammed in a garage door. There is a risk of injury or risk of damage to property. Make sure that the area of movement of the respective system is clear during programming and operation. Also follow the safety information of the hand-held transmitter.

The system, such as the garage door, can be operated using the button on the interior mirror while the engine is running or when the ignition is started. To do this, hold down the button within receiving range of the system until the function is activated. The interior mirror LED stays lit while the wireless signal is being transmitted.

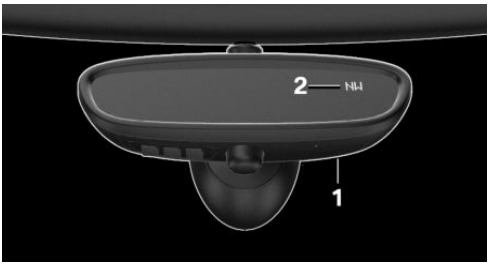
Deleting stored functions

All stored functions will be deleted. The functions cannot be deleted individually.

Press and hold the two outer buttons on the interior mirror simultaneously for approximately 10 seconds until the LED on the interior mirror flashes green rapidly.

Digital compass

Overview



1 Control button
2 Mirror display

Mirror display

The compass shows the current driving direction.

Operating concept

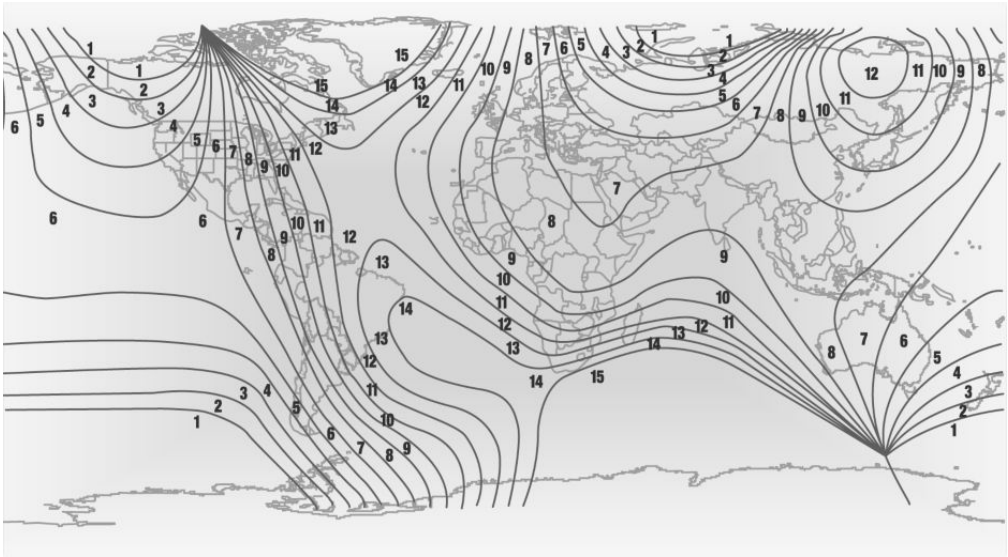
Various functions can be called up by pressing the control button with a pointed object, such as the tip of a ballpoint pen or similar object. The following setting options are displayed in succession, depending on how long the control button is pressed:

- Pressed briefly: turns display on/off.
- 3 to 6 seconds: compass zone setting.
- 6 to 9 seconds: compass calibration.
- 9 to 12 seconds: left/right-hand steering setting.
- 12 to 15 seconds: language setting.

Setting the compass zones

Sets the particular compass zones on the vehicle so that the compass operates correctly; refer to World map with compass zones.

World map with magnetic zones



Procedure

1. Press and hold the control button for approx. 3 to 4 seconds. The number of the set compass zone appears in the mirror.
2. To change the zone setting, press the control button quickly and repeatedly until the number of the compass zone that corresponds with your location appears in the mirror.

The set zone is stored automatically. The compass is ready for use again after approximately 10 seconds.

Calibrating the digital compass

The digital compass must be calibrated in the event of the following:

- The wrong compass point is displayed.
- The point of the compass displayed does not change despite changing the direction of travel.
- Not all points of the compass are displayed.

Procedure

1. Make sure that there are no large metallic objects or overhead power lines near the vehicle and that there is sufficient room to drive around in a circle.
2. Set the currently applicable compass zone.
3. Press and hold the control button for approx. 6 to 7 seconds so that "C" appears on the display. Next, drive in a complete circle at least once at a speed of no more than 4 mph/7 km/h. If calibration is successful, the "C" is replaced by the points of the compass.

Left/right-hand steering

The digital compass is already set for right or left-hand steering at the factory.

Setting the language

Press and hold the control button for approx. 12 to 13 seconds. Briefly press the

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

control button again to switch between English "E" and German "O".

Settings are stored automatically after approximately 10 seconds.

Sun visor

Glare shield

To provide protection against glare, fold the sun visor down or pivot it to the side.

Vanity mirror

A vanity mirror is located in the sun visor behind a cover.

When the cover is opened, the mirror lighting switches on.

Ashtray/cigarette lighter

Overview

The ashtray is located in one of the frontal cup holders, the cigarette lighter above it in the center console.

Ashtray

In order to empty the ashtray, remove the ashtray from the cup holder.

Cigarette lighter

Safety information

Warning

Contact with the hot heating element or the hot socket of the cigarette lighter can cause burns. Flammable materials can ignite if the cigarette lighter falls down or is held against the objects. There is a risk of fire and injuries. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Take hold of the cigarette lighter by its handle. Make sure that children do not use the cigarette lighter.

NOTICE

If metal objects fall into the socket, they can cause a short circuit. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Replace the cigarette lighter or socket cover again after using the socket.

Operation

Push in the cigarette lighter.

The cigarette lighter can be removed as soon as it pops back out.

Sockets

Concept

The lighter socket can be used as a socket for electrical equipment when the ignition or drive-ready state is switched on.

General information

The total load of all sockets must not exceed 140 watts at 12 volts.

Do not damage the socket by using non-compatible connectors.

Safety information

Warning

Devices and cables in the unfolding area of the airbags, such as portable navigation devices, can hinder the unfolding of the airbag or be thrown around in the car's interior during unfolding. There is a risk of injury. Make sure that devices and cables are not in the airbag's area of unfolding.

NOTICE

Battery chargers for the vehicle battery can work with high voltages and currents, which means that the 12 volt electrical system can be overloaded or damaged. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Only connect battery chargers for the vehicle battery to the starting aid terminals in the engine compartment.

NOTICE

If metal objects fall into the socket, they can cause a short circuit. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Replace the cigarette lighter or socket cover again after using the socket.

In the center console

Remove the cover or cigarette lighter.

In the cargo area

The socket is located on the right side in the cargo area.

USB port

General information

Follow the information regarding the connection of mobile devices to the USB port in the section on USB connections, refer to page 57.

In the front center console

The USB port is located in the front of the center console.

Properties:

- USB port Type A.
- For charging mobile devices and for data transfer.
- Charge current: max. 1.5 A.

In the rear center console

One USB dual charge socket is located in the rear center console.

Properties:

- USB port Type C.
- For charging of mobile devices.
- Charge current: max. 3 A.

Under the center armrest

The USB port is located under the center armrest.

Properties:

- USB port Type C.
- For charging mobile devices and for data transfer.
- Charge current: max. 3 A.

Wireless charging tray

Concept

The wireless charging tray enables the following functions to be performed without cables:

- Charging the rechargeable battery of a mobile phone with Qi capability and of other mobile devices, which support the Qi standard.
- Connect the mobile phone to the external antenna.

  Depending on the country, this provides for better network reception and a consistent reproduction quality.

General information

When inserting the mobile phone, make sure there are no objects between it and the wireless charging tray.

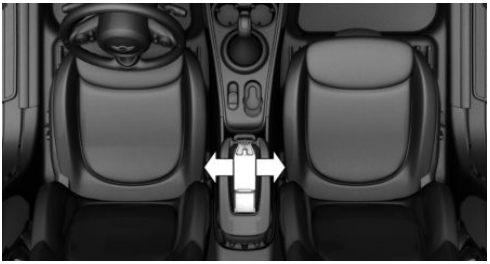
During charging, the surface of the tray and the mobile phone may become warm.

Higher temperatures may lead to a reduction in the charge current through the mobile phone, and in isolated cases the charging process is paused temporarily. Follow the relevant instructions in the mobile phone owner's manual.

NOTE

This device has been tested for human exposure limits and found compliant at a minimum distance of 4 in/10 cm during operation.

Therefore, a distance of 4 in/10 cm must be maintained in every direction when operating the device.



Mounting position of the product.

Safety information

Warning

When charging a device that meets the Qi standard in the wireless charging tray, any metal objects located between the device and the tray can become very hot. Placing storage devices or electronic cards, such as chip cards, cards with magnetic strips or cards for signal transmission, between the device and the tray may impair the card function. There is a risk of injury and risk of damage to property. When charging mobile devices, make sure there are no objects between the device and the tray.

NOTICE

The tray is intended for mobile phones up to a particular size. Forceful inserting of the mobile phone into the tray can damage the tray or the mobile phone. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Observe the maximum dimensions for mobile phones. Do not force the mobile phone into the tray.

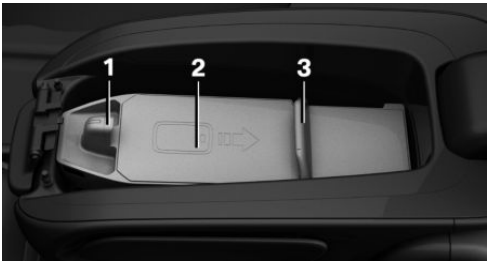
Functional requirements

- Ignition or standby state is switched on.
- The mobile phone must compatibly support the required Qi standard. Compatible mobile phones, refer to page 55.

  If the mobile phone does not support the Qi standard, the mobile phone can be charged using a special Qi-compatible charging case.
- Use only protective jackets and covers up to a maximum thickness of 0.07 in/2 mm. Otherwise, the charging function may be impaired.
- The mobile phone must not exceed the maximum size of approximately 5.9 x 3.07 x 0.62 in/150 x 78 x 16 mm.

Overview

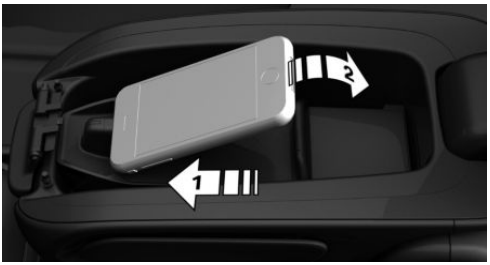
The wireless charging tray is located in the center armrest.



1 Front holder with LED
2 Storage area
3 Movable clamp

Inserting the mobile phone

1. Open the center armrest.
2. Push back the clamp.
3. Insert the mobile phone with the display facing upward in the direction of the front holder, arrow 1.



4. Place the mobile phone in the storage area, arrow 2.
5. Push the clamp forward and clamp the mobile phone in the tray.
6. Close the center armrest.

Removing the mobile phone

1. Open the center armrest.
2. Push the clamp back and remove the mobile phone.

LED displays

Color	Meaning
Blue	The mobile phone is charging. Depending on the model, the blue LED is no longer illuminated once the inserted mobile phone with Qi capability is fully charged.
Orange	The mobile phone is not charging. Temperature on the mobile phone possibly too high or foreign object in the charging tray.
Red	The mobile phone is not charging. Contact a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.

System limits

At high temperatures on the mobile phone or in the vehicle, the charging functions of the mobile phone may be limited and some functions may no longer work.

LTE-Compensator - Information and User Manual

Your car is equipped with a wireless charging tray (WCA) to charge your mobile phone and connect it to the mobile network. To ensure the best possible connection a signal booster (LTE-Compensator) is used in conjunction with the WCA. The following paragraphs refer to this booster:

This is a CONSUMER device.

BEFORE USE, you MUST REGISTER THIS DEVICE with your wireless provider and have your provider's consent. Most wireless providers consent to the use of Compensators. Some providers may not consent to the use of this device on their network. If you

are unsure, contact your provider. You MUST operate this device with approved antennas and cables as specified by the manufacturer. Antennas MUST be installed at least 20 cm (8 inches) from any person. You MUST cease operating this device immediately if requested by the FCC or a licensed wireless service provider. Warning E911 location information may not be provided or may be inaccurate for calls served by using this device.

Please observe additionally the following information

- Sprint Nextel will allow consumers to register their signal boosters by calling their toll-free number.
- T-Mobile online registration link: (www.T-Mobile.com/BoosterRegistration); (https://saqat.t-mobile.com/sites/SignalBooster#).
- Verizon's online registration link: (http://www.verizonwireless.com/wcms/consumer/register-signal-booster.html).
- AT&T online registration link (https://securec45.securewebsession.com/attsignalbooster.com/).
- U.S.Cellular online registration link (http://www.uscellular.com/uscellular/support/fcc-booster-registration.jsp).

Before use you must register your booster device with your wireless provider.

If you should be requested by the FCC to cease operating your booster, you are not allowed to insert your mobile phone in the charging tray anymore unless the booster is permanently deactivated by your local MINI dealer.

You must not remove the booster from the car nor use it with any other than the preinstalled coupling device or antenna. Any modification of the existing antenna or coupling device as well as the use of other antennas or coupling devices will cause the cease of the booster´s operating license.

The booster device fulfills the network protection standards as required by the FCC, such as intermodulation limits, oscillation detection and gain limits.

Booster Manufacturer: Kathrein Automotive

Model Number: LTECOMPB0

Part Number: 6803145-01

FCC-ID: 2ACC7LTECOMPB0

Storage compartments

Vehicle features and options

This chapter describes all standard, country-specific and optional features offered with the series. It also describes features and functions that are not necessarily available in your vehicle, e.g., due to the selected options or country versions. This also applies to safety-related functions and systems. When using these functions and systems, the applicable laws and regulations must be observed.

Safety information

Warning

Loose objects or devices with a cable connection to the vehicle, for instance mobile phones, can be thrown about the car's interior while driving, for instance in the event of an accident, braking or evasive maneuver. There is a risk of injury. Secure loose objects or devices with a cable connection to the vehicle in the car's interior.

NOTICE

Anti-slip pads such as anti-slip mats can damage the dashboard. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Do not use anti-slip pads.

Overview

The following storage compartments are available in the car's interior:

- Glove compartment on the front passenger side.
- Compartments in the doors.
- Storage compartment in the center armrest.
- Storage compartment in front of the cup holders.
- Clothes hooks
- Storage compartments in the cargo area.
- Storage tray in the center console.
- Pockets on the backrests of the front seats.

Glove compartment

Safety information

Warning

Folded open, the glove compartment protrudes in the car's interior. Objects in the glove compartment can be thrown into the car's interior while driving, for instance in the event of an accident, braking or evasive maneuvers. There is a risk of injury. Always close the glove compartment immediately after using it.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

Opening

Pull the handle.

The light in the glove compartment switches on.

Closing

Fold up the cover.

Compartments in the doors

General information

There are storage compartments in the doors.

Safety information

Warning

Breakable objects, such as glass bottles or glasses, can break in the event of an accident or a braking or evasive maneuver. Broken glass can be scattered in the car's interior. There is a risk of injury or risk of damage to property. Do not use any breakable objects while driving. Only stow breakable objects in closed storage compartments.

Center armrest

General information

The center armrest contains a storage compartment.

Opening

Press button, arrow 1, and open center armrest upward, arrow 2.

Set the incline

The center armrest can be adjusted in several tilt settings.

Cup holders

Safety information

Warning

Unsuitable containers in the cup holders may damage the cup holders or be thrown about the car’s interior in the event of an accident, an evasive maneuver, or forceful braking. Spilled liquids can distract from the traffic conditions and lead to an accident. Hot drinks can damage the cup holder or lead to scalding. There is a risk of injury or risk of damage to property. Do not force objects into the cup holder. Use lightweight, shatterproof, and sealable

containers. Do not transport hot beverages.

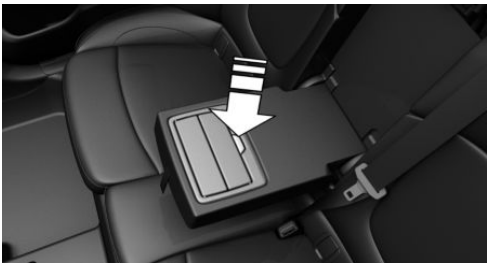
Front

In the center console.

Rear

General information

The cup holder is located in the center armrest.



Pull the center armrest forward at the strap.

To open: press the button.

To close: push both covers back in, one after the other.

Safety information

NOTICE

With an open cup holder, the center armrest cannot be folded back up. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Press back the covers before the center armrest is folded up.

Clothes hooks

General information

The clothes hooks are located above the rear doors.

Safety information

Warning

Clothing articles on the clothes hooks can obstruct the view while driving. There is a risk of accident. When suspending clothing articles from the clothes hooks, ensure that they will not obstruct the driver's view.

Warning

Improper use of the clothes hooks can lead to a risk of objects flying about during braking and evasive maneuvers. There is a risk of injury and risk of damage to property. Only hang lightweight objects, for instance clothing articles, from the clothes hooks.

Cargo area

Vehicle features and options

This chapter describes all standard, country-specific and optional features offered with the series. It also describes features and functions that are not necessarily available in your vehicle, e.g., due to the selected options or country versions. This also applies to safety-related functions and systems. When using these functions and systems, the applicable laws and regulations must be observed.

Loading

Safety information

Warning

High gross weight can overheat the tires, damage them internally and cause a sudden drop in tire inflation pressure. Driving characteristics may be negatively impacted, reducing lane stability, lengthening the braking distances and changing the steering response. There is a risk of accident. Pay attention to the permitted load capacity of the tires and never exceed the permitted gross weight.

Warning

Loose objects or devices with a cable connection to the vehicle, for instance mobile phones, can be thrown about the car's interior while driving, for instance in the event of an accident, braking or evasive maneuver. There is a risk of injury. Secure loose objects or devices with a cable connection to the vehicle in the car's interior.

Warning

Improperly stowed objects can shift and be thrown into the car's interior, for instance in the event of an accident or during braking and evasive maneuver. Vehicle occupants can be hit and injured. There is a risk of injury. Stow and secure objects and cargo properly.

NOTICE

Fluids in the cargo area can cause damage. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Make sure that no fluids leak in the cargo area.

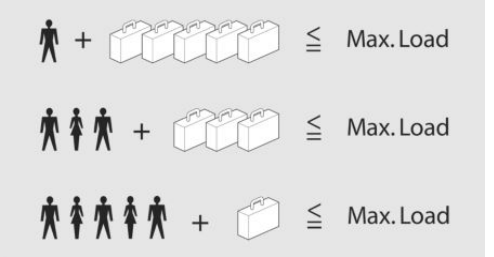
Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit

1. Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs” on your vehicle’s placard.
2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the “XXX” amount equals 1,400 lbs and there will be five 150 lbs passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and

luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (1,400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs)

5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

Load



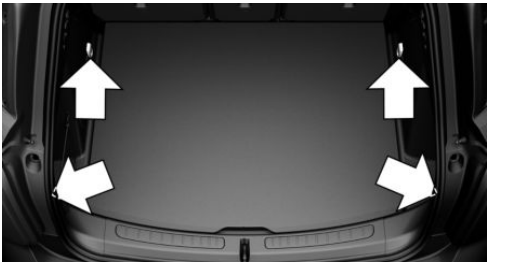
The maximum load is the sum of the weight of the occupants and the cargo.

The greater the weight of the occupants, the less cargo that can be transported.

Stowing and securing cargo

- Cover sharp edges and corners on the cargo.
- Heavy cargo: stow as far forward as possible, directly behind and at the bottom of the rear passenger seat backrests.
- Very heavy cargo: when the rear seat is not occupied, secure each of the outer safety belts in the opposite buckle.
- If necessary, fold down the rear backrests to stow large cargo.
- Do not stack cargo above the top edge of the backrests.

Lashing eyes in the cargo area



With storage compartment package: to secure the cargo there are four lashing eyes in the cargo area.

Without storage compartment package: to secure the charging cable there is a lashing eye in the cargo area, refer to page 259.

Attach load securing aids, such as lashing straps, tensioning straps, draw straps or cargo nets, to the lashing eyes in the cargo area.

Cargo cover

General information

When the tailgate is opened, the cargo cover is raised.

Safety information

Warning

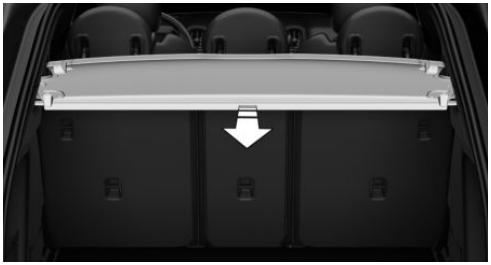
Loose objects or devices with a cable connection to the vehicle, for instance mobile phones, can be thrown about the car's interior while driving, for instance in the event of an accident, braking or evasive maneuver. There is a risk of injury. Secure

loose objects or devices with a cable connection to the vehicle in the car's interior.

Removing

For storing bulky objects the cargo cover can be removed.

1. Detach the left and right retaining straps at the tailgate.
2. Pull the cargo cover out of the brackets on the left and right.



Installing

1. Slide the cargo cover forward horizontally into the two side brackets until it audibly engages.
2. Attach the left and right retaining straps at the tailgate.

Storage compartments in the cargo area

Storage compartment on the side

A storage compartment is located on the left side.

Multifunction hook

Warning

Improper use of the multifunction hooks can lead to a risk of objects flying about during braking and evasive maneuvers, for example. There is a risk of injury and risk of damage to property. Only hang lightweight objects, such as shopping bags, from the multifunction hooks. Only transport heavy luggage in the cargo area if it has been appropriately secured.

There are two multifunction hooks in the cargo area.

Storage space under cargo floor panel

NOTICE

The storage space under the cargo floor panel is only suitable for soft objects. Hard objects may result in damage to the vehicle electrical system in the event of an accident. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Only stow soft objects under the cargo floor panel.

Enlarging the cargo area

Concept

The cargo area can be enlarged by folding down the rear seat backrests or by moving the rear seat backrest into the cargo position.

General information

The rear seat backrest is divided at a ratio of 40–20–40. The side rear seat backrests and the center section can be folded down separately.

The rear seat backrests can be folded down from the rear.

Safety information

Warning

Danger of jamming with folding down the backrests. There is a risk of injury or risk of damage to property. Make sure that the area of movement of the rear backrest and the of the head restraint is clear prior to folding down.

Warning

If a rear seat backrest is not locked, unsecured cargo can be thrown about the car's interior; for instance, in the event of an accident, braking or an evasive maneuver. There is a risk of injury. Make sure that the rear seat backrest is locked after folding it back.

Warning

Unexpected movements of the rear seat backrest while driving may occur due to unintentional unlocking of the rear seat backrests by the straps. There is a risk of injury. Only use straps for releasing the rear seat backrests. Do not attach objects on the straps.

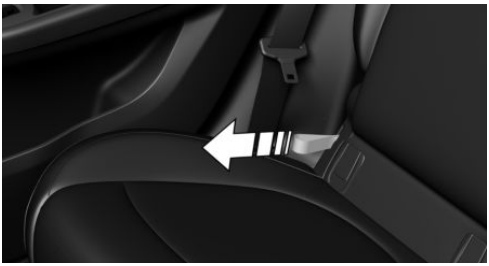
Warning

The stability of the child restraint system is limited or compromised with incorrect seat setting or improper installation of the child seat. There is a risk of injuries or danger to life. Make sure that the child restraint system fits securely against the backrest. If possible, adjust the backrest tilt for all affected backrests and correctly adjust the seats. Make sure that seats and backrests are securely engaged or locked. If possible, adjust the height of the head restraints or remove them.

Warning

Body parts can be jammed when moving the head restraint. There is a risk of injury. Make sure that the area of movement is clear when moving the head restraint.

Folding down the rear seat backrest from the rear



Pull the strap. The rear seat backrest folds forward.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

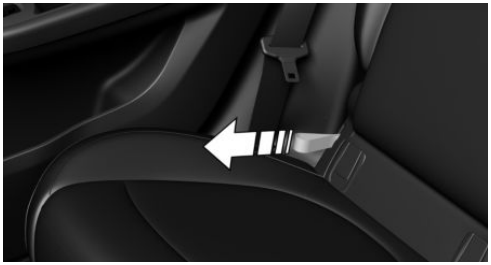
Cargo position

Concept

The rear seat backrests can be moved into an upright loading position individually. An adjustment in several tilt stages is possible as needed.

Adjusting

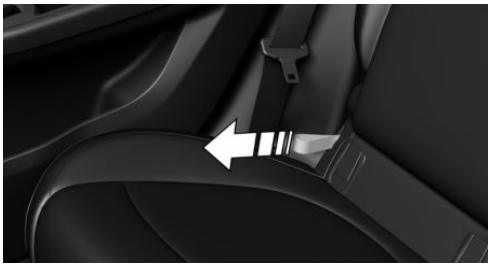
1. Pull the strap.



2. Set the loading position of the rear seat backrest as required.
3. Engage the rear seat backrest.

Folding back the backrest

1. Pull the strap.



2. Return the rear seat backrest to the upright seat position and engage it.

Variable cargo area floor

Concept

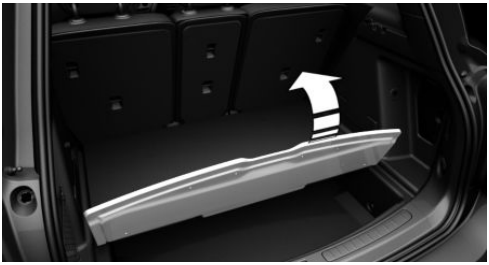
With the variable cargo area floor, the cargo area can be configured corresponding to transport requirements.

General information

Follow instructions on securing cargo, refer to page 239.

Removing the cargo floor panel

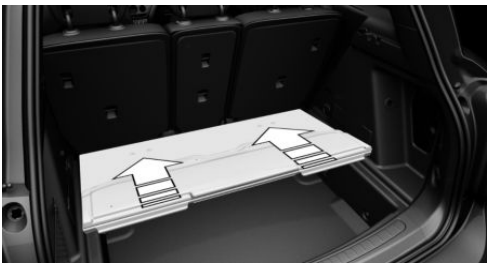
1. Fold the rear part of the cargo floor panel upward.



2. Grasp the cargo floor panel at the rear and fold it upward.
3. Pull the cargo floor panel backward from the brackets.

Inserting the cargo floor panel

1. Push the cargo area floor into the supports at a shallow angle. The cargo area floor must engage noticeably.



2. Fold the cargo area floor over downward.

MINI Picnic Bench

Concept

The MINI Picnic Bench provides a comfortable seating surface on the loading lip of the vehicle.

General information

Only use the MINI Picnic Bench while the vehicle is parked and with the tailgate open. When the MINI Picnic Bench is not in use, fold it together to prevent soiling and damage.

In vehicles with a no-touch opening and closing tailgate:

If the vehicle key is in the sensor area, the tailgate may open or close inadvertently if you unintentionally move your foot or if a foot movement is detected.

The sensor has an approximate range of 5 ft/1.50 m extending from the rear of the vehicle.

Safety information

Warning

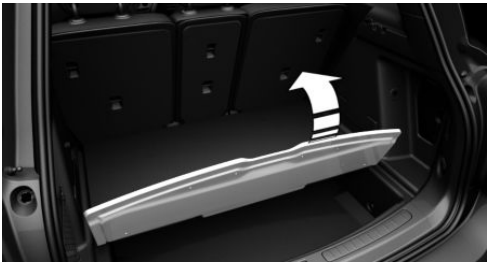
Body parts can be jammed when operating the tailgate. There is a risk of injury. Make sure that the area of movement of the tailgate is clear during opening and closing.

Overview

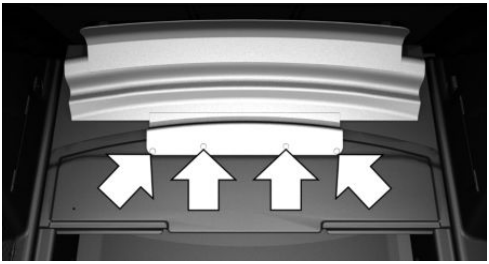
The MINI Picnic Bench is located on the underside of the cargo area floor.

Mounting

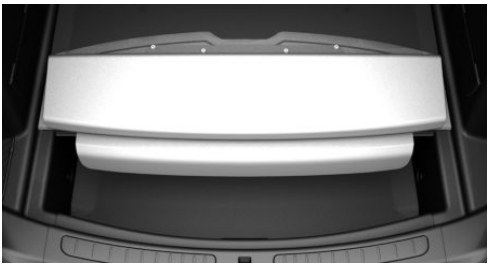
1. Fold the rear part of the cargo floor panel upward.



2. Place the MINI Picnic Bench on the front part of the cargo floor panel and attach it to the rear part of the cargo floor panel using the four snaps.



3. Fold down the MINI Picnic Bench toward the rear. The MINI Picnic Bench is fastened with magnets.

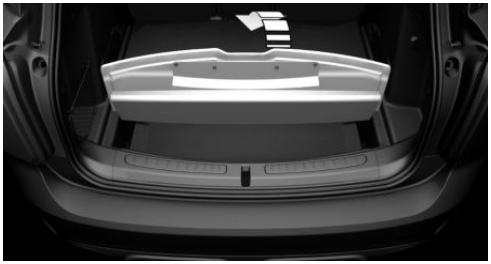


4. Fold the rear part of the cargo area floor downward.

To disassemble the MINI Picnic Bench, proceed in reverse order.

Folding down

1. Lift the rear part of the cargo area floor.



2. Grasp the MINI Picnic Bench in the middle and pull it back and up against the force of the magnets.

3. Fold the rear part of the cargo area floor downward and place the MINI Picnic Bench over the loading lip of the cargo area. Place a protective cloth over the bumper.

Folding up

Fold rear part of the cargo floor panel upward.

The MINI Picnic Bench swings against the underside of the cargo area floor and is fastened there with magnets.

Things to remember when driving

Vehicle features and options

This chapter describes all standard, country-specific and optional features offered with the series. It also describes features and functions that are not necessarily available in your vehicle, e.g., due to the selected options or country versions. This also applies to safety-related functions and systems. When using these functions and systems, the applicable laws and regulations must be observed.

Breaking-in period

General information

Moving parts need to begin working together smoothly.

The following instructions will help you to achieve a long vehicle life and good efficiency.

Safety information

Warning

Due to new parts and components, safety and driver assistance systems can react with a delay. There is a risk of accident. After installing new parts or with a new vehicle, drive conservatively and intervene early if necessary. Observe the break-in procedures of the respective parts and components.

Engine, transmission, and axle drive

Up to 1,200 miles/2,000 km

Do not exceed the maximum engine and road speed:

– For gasoline engine 4,500 rpm and 100 mph/160 km/h.

Avoid full load or kickdown under all circumstances.

From 1,200 miles/2,000 km

The engine and vehicle speed can gradually be increased.

Tires

Tire traction is not optimal due to manufacturing circumstances when tires are brand-new; they achieve their full traction potential after a break-in time.

Drive conservatively for the first 200 miles/300 km.

Brake system

Brake discs and brake pads only reach their full effectiveness after approx. 300 miles/500 km. Drive moderately during this break-in period.

Following part replacement

The same break-in procedures should be observed if any of the components mentioned above have to be renewed in the course of the vehicle's operating life.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

General driving notes

Closing the tailgate

Safety information

Warning

An open tailgate protrudes from the vehicle and can endanger occupants and other traffic participants or damage the vehicle in the event of an accident, braking or evasive maneuvers. In addition, exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle interior. There is a risk of injury or risk of damage to property. Do not drive with the tailgate open.

Driving with the tailgate open

If driving with the tailgate open cannot be avoided:

- Close all windows and the glass sunroof.
- Greatly increase the air flow from the vents.
- Drive moderately.

Hot exhaust gas system

Warning

High temperatures can occur underneath the body, for instance caused by the exhaust gas system, while driving. Contact with the exhaust gas system can cause burns. There is a risk of injury. Do not touch the hot exhaust gas system, including the exhaust pipe.

Warning

If combustible materials, such as leaves or grass, come in contact with hot parts of the exhaust gas system, these materials can ignite. There is a risk of fire and injuries. Do not remove the heat shields installed and never apply undercoating to them. Make sure that no combustible materials can come in contact with hot vehicle parts in driving operation, idle or during parking.

Mobile communication devices in the vehicle

Warning

Vehicle electronics and mobile phones can influence one another. There is radiation due to the transmission operations of mobile phones. There is a risk of injury or risk of damage to property. If possible, in the car's interior use only mobile phones with direct connections to an exterior antenna in order to exclude mutual interference and deflect the radiation from the car's interior.

Hydroplaning

On wet or slushy roads, a wedge of water can form between the tires and road surface.

This phenomenon is referred to as hydroplaning. It is characterized by a partial or complete loss of contact between the tires and the road surface, ultimately undermining your ability to steer and brake the vehicle.

Driving through water

General information

When driving through water, follow the following:

- Deactivate Auto Start/Stop function.
- Drive through calm water only.
- Drive through water only if it is not deeper than maximum 9.8 inches/25 cm.
- Drive through water no faster than walking speed, up to 3 mph/5 km/h.

Safety information

NOTICE

When driving too quickly through too deep water, water can enter into the engine compartment, the electrical system or the transmission. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. When driving through water, do not exceed the maximum indicated water level and the maximum speed for driving through water.

Braking safely

General information

The vehicle is equipped with an Antilock Braking System ABS as a standard feature.

Perform an emergency stop in situations that require such.

Steering is still responsive. You can still avoid any obstacles with a minimum of steering effort.

Pulsation of the brake pedal and sounds from the hydraulic circuits indicate that the Antilock Braking System ABS is in its active mode.

Objects in the area around the pedals

Warning

Objects in the driver's floor area can limit the pedal distance or block a depressed pedal. There is a risk of accident. Stow objects in the vehicle such that they are secured and cannot enter into the driver's floor area. Use floor mats that are suitable for the vehicle and can be safely attached to the floor. Do not use loose floor mats and do not layer several floor mats. Make sure that there is sufficient clearance for the pedals. Ensure that the floor mats are securely fastened again after they were removed, for instance for cleaning.

Driving in wet conditions

When roads are wet, salted, or in heavy rain, gently press the brake pedal every few miles.

Ensure that this action does not endanger other traffic.

The heat generated during braking dries brake discs and brake pads and protects them against corrosion.

In this way braking efficiency will be available when you need it.

Hills

General information

Drive long or steep downhill gradients in the gear that requires least braking effort. Otherwise, the brakes may overheat and reduce brake efficiency.

You can increase the engine's braking effect by shifting down, going all the way to first gear, if needed.

Safety information

Warning

Light but consistent brake pressure can lead to high temperatures, brakes wearing out and possibly even brake failure. There is a risk of accident. Avoid placing excessive stress on the brake system.

Warning

In idle state, in GREEN Mode or with drive-ready state switched off, safety-relevant functions, for instance engine braking effect, braking force boost, and steering assistance, are restricted or not available at all. There is a risk of accident. Do not drive in idle state, in GREEN Mode or with drive-ready state switched off.

Brake disc corrosion

Corrosion on the brake discs and contamination on the brake pads are increased by the following circumstances:

- Low mileage.
- Extended periods when the vehicle is not used at all.
- Infrequent use of the brakes.
- Aggressive, acidic, or alkaline cleaning agents.

Corrosion buildup on the brake discs will cause a pulsating effect on the brakes in their response - generally this cannot be corrected.

Condensation water under the parked vehicle

When using the automatic climate control, condensation water develops and collects underneath the vehicle.

Ground clearance

NOTICE

If the ground clearance is insufficient, e.g., curbs or underground garage entrances, contact with vehicle parts, e.g., spoiler, and the underbody may occur. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Ensure that there is sufficient ground clearance available.

Roof-mounted luggage rack

General information

Installation only possible with roof rack.

Roof racks are available as special accessories.

Mounting

Follow the installation instructions of the roof rack.

Loading

Because roof-mounted luggage racks raise the vehicle's center of gravity when loaded, they have a major effect on vehicle handling and steering response.

Therefore, note the following when loading and driving:

- Do not exceed the approved roof/axle loads and the approved gross vehicle weight.
- Be sure that adequate clearance is maintained for tilting and opening the glass sunroof.
- Distribute the roof load uniformly.
- The roof load should not extend past the loading area.

- Always place the heaviest pieces on the bottom.
- Secure the roof luggage firmly, for instance using ratchet straps.
- Do not let objects project into the opening path of the tailgate.
- Drive cautiously and avoid sudden acceleration and braking maneuvers. Take corners gently.

Driving on poor roads

Concept

Because of its greater ground clearance, the vehicle can be driven on a variety of road types and qualities.

Safety information

NOTICE

Objects in unpaved areas, for instance stones or branches, can damage the vehicle. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Do not drive on unpaved terrain.

When driving on poor roads

For your own safety, for the safety of passengers and of the vehicle, heed the following points:

- Familiarize yourself with the vehicle before driving.
- Do not take risks when driving.
- Adjust the speed to the road surface conditions. The steeper and more uneven the road surface, the slower the speed.
- When driving on steep uphill or downhill grades: add engine oil and coolant up to near the MAX mark.
- Avoid that the chassis bottom coming in contact with the ground. The ground clearance may vary depending on the vehicle load.
- When wheels continue to spin, depress the accelerator so that driving stability control systems can distribute the driving force to the wheels. Activate DTC Dynamic Traction Control if available.

After a trip on poor roads

Note the following to maintain driving safety:

- Clear heavy soiling from the body.
- Keep the wheels and tires free of mud, snow, ice, etc., and check them for damage.

Driving on racetracks

Warning

The vehicle is not designed for use in M Sport or motor sport type competition. There is a risk of accident. Do not use the vehicle for M Sport or motor sport type competitions.

Higher mechanical and thermal loads during racetrack operation lead to increased wear. Use of the vehicle in M sport or motor sport type competition is an improper use of the vehicle and may affect your warranty coverage. See “New Vehicle Limited Warranty” for more details.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

Reducing fuel consumption

Vehicle features and options

This chapter describes all standard, country-specific and optional features offered with the series. It also describes features and functions that are not necessarily available in your vehicle, e.g., due to the selected options or country versions. This also applies to safety-related functions and systems. When using these functions and systems, the applicable laws and regulations must be observed.

General information

The vehicle contains advanced technologies for the reduction of consumption and emission values.

Fuel consumption depends on a number of different factors.

The implementation of certain measures, driving style and regular maintenance can influence fuel consumption and environmental impact.

Remove unnecessary cargo

Additional weight increases fuel consumption.

Remove attached parts following use

Remove roof-mounted which are no longer required following use.

Attached parts on the vehicle impair the aerodynamics and increase the fuel consumption.

Close the windows and glass sunroof

Driving with the glass sunroof and windows open results in increased air resistance and raises fuel consumption.

Tires

General information

Tires can affect consumption in various ways, for instance tire size may influence consumption.

Check the tire inflation pressure regularly

Check and, if needed, correct the tire inflation pressure at least twice a month and before starting on a long trip.

Low tire inflation pressure increases rolling resistance and thus raises fuel consumption and tire wear.

Drive away without delay

Do not wait for the engine to warm-up while the vehicle remains stationary. Start driving right away, but at moderate engine speeds.

This is the fastest way for the cold engine to reach its operating temperature.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

Look well ahead when driving

Driving smoothly and proactively reduces fuel consumption.

Avoid unnecessary acceleration and braking.

By maintaining a suitable distance to the vehicle driving ahead of you.

Avoid high engine speeds

Driving at low engine speeds lowers fuel consumption and reduces wear.

Switch off the engine during longer stops

Switch off the engine during longer stops, for instance at traffic lights, railroad crossings or in traffic jam.

Switch off any functions that are not currently needed

Functions such as seat heating and the rear window defroster require a lot of energy and consume additional fuel, especially in city and stop-and-go traffic.

Switch off these functions if they are not needed.

Have maintenance carried out

Have the vehicle maintained regularly to achieve optimal vehicle efficiency and service life. MINI recommends that maintenance work be performed by a MINI service center.

Also note the MINI maintenance systems, refer to page 296.

Using the hybrid system efficiently

Concept

The vehicle's hybrid system runs automatically. Through foresighted driving, the hybrid properties are efficiently used, i.e., fuel consumption and energy recovery are optimized.

Optimizing energy recovery

Types of energy recovery

Energy recovery is used to charge the high-voltage battery. Energy recovery is important for the supply of electrical components and thus a prerequisite for fuel efficiency. Energy recovery appears in three stages during coasting and braking:

- Low energy recovery: while coasting to a halt without stepping on the brake.
- Average energy recovery: while decelerating slightly by gently pressing the brake pedal.
- Maximum energy recovery: when pressing the brake pedal somewhat more firmly provided that the pointer remains in the middle area of the CHARGE indicator in the instrument cluster, refer to page 137.

Optimum energy recovery

Foresighted driving and decelerating helps with optimizing energy recovery.

As soon as the display shows the maximum energy recovery, only press the brake pedal harder if required by the situation.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

Exemplary traffic situations for fuel efficiency

In many driving situations, the hybrid system allows for a particularly efficient energy management.

- Stop-and-go traffic:

  The combustion engine is switched on or over automatically by the hybrid system.
- Driving with constant speed:

  The electric motor relieves the combustion engine periodically by also being switched on.

Optimizing fuel consumption

Charging the vehicle regularly

Charge the vehicle regularly and completely using a suitable charging device. This will reduce fuel consumption due to the use of electrical energy.

Longer idle periods, refer to page 314, can reduce the charge state of the high-voltage battery.

Avoiding the use of the combustion engine

Follow the following information to avoid using the combustion engine:

- Set the characteristics of the hybrid system to MAX eDRIVE, refer to page 115.
- Follow the indicators for electric driving, refer to page 137, in the instrument cluster.

Using the navigation system regularly

Use the navigation system also for familiar and regularly traveled routes. When the navigation system destination guidance is active, the hybrid system uses the existing navigation data. The upcoming course of the road is analyzed. Hybrid operation adapts to the specific route sections.

The function may be restricted if the navigation data is invalid, outdated or not available, for example.

GREEN Mode

Concept

GREEN Mode supports a driving style that saves on consumption. For this purpose, the engine control and comfort features, for instance the climate control output, are adjusted.

Under certain conditions the engine is automatically decoupled from the transmission in the D selector lever position and the engine is switched off. The D selector lever position remains engaged.

In addition, context-sensitive instructions are displayed to assist with an efficient driving style.

Activating GREEN Mode

Press the MINI Driving Modes switch downward until GREEN is displayed in the instrument cluster.

Configuring GREEN

Via MINI Driving Modes switch

1. Activating GREEN Mode.
2. "Configure GREEN"
3. Select the desired setting.

Via the Central Information Display (CID)

1. "My MINI"
2. "Vehicle settings"
3. "Configure GREEN"
4. Select the desired setting.

Activating/deactivating the functions

The following functions can be activated/deactivated:

- "GREEN speed warning"
- "GREEN climate control"

Settings are stored for the driver profile currently used.

GREEN Limit

- "GREEN speed warning": GREEN Limit is activated.

  A GREEN tip is displayed if the speed of the set GREEN Limit is exceeded.
- "Tip at:"

  Set the desired speed for the GREEN Limit.

GREEN climate control

Climate control is set to be efficient.

By making a slight change to the set temperature and adjusting the rate of heating or cooling of the car's interior consumption can be economized.

The power output to the seat heater and exterior mirror is reduced.

GREEN potential savings

Shows potential savings with the current settings in percentages.

Indications on the Control Display

GREEN tip, driving instruction

General information

The GREEN tip indicates that your driving style can be modified to be more efficient, for example by backing off the accelerator.

Open GREEN Tip display

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Technology in action"
3. "GREEN tips"

GREEN tip, symbols

An additional icon and text instructions are displayed.

Icon	Measure
	For an efficient driving style, look well ahead when driving, accelerate conservatively, and delay accelerating.
km/h	Reduce speed to the selected GREEN speed.
D	Steptronic transmission: Switch from M/S to D and avoid manual shift interventions.

Charging the vehicle

Vehicle features and options

This chapter describes all standard, country-specific and optional features offered with the series. It also describes features and functions that are not necessarily available in your vehicle, e.g., due to the selected options or country versions. This also applies to safety-related functions and systems. When using these functions and systems, the applicable laws and regulations must be observed.

Concept

The vehicle can be charged using various charging cables at charging stations or household sockets. Control and monitoring of the charging process are handled completely automatically. The charge current strength can be set via the Central Information Display (CID).

General information

High-voltage battery

The high-voltage battery is used as an energy accumulator. The high-voltage battery can be charged utilizing energy recovery during the trip or via the power grid.

In order to operate the high-voltage battery optimally, charge the vehicle regularly and fully using a compatible charger.

When charging via the power grid, you can chose between the following variants:

- Household socket.
- AC charging station.

For optimal use of the energy from the power mains, charging at a charging station, for instance MINI Wallbox, is recommended.

Charge current

General information

The charge current strength is indicated in amperes.

The vehicle cannot automatically detect the maximum permissible charge current strength of the power grid during charging via a household socket.

Charging on a household socket

Prior to the first charging at your own household socket, as well as when charging at external electrical power sockets, the allowed charge current strength must be determined, for instance by a qualified electrician.

The charge current strength for charging at a household socket, refer to page 262, can be adjusted in the vehicle in three levels.

At delivery, the charge current for charging at a household socket is set to the lowest level.

Depending on the country-specific version, one of several ampere ratings is printed on the Mode 2 charging cable. This ampere rating is the limit which must be adhered to for the vehicle if the charge current is set to the highest level. Depending on the charging cable, the charge current strength may vary when lower levels are set.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

Overview

Imprint on the charging cable	Charge current setting		
	"Max."	"Reduced"	"Low"
6 A	6 A	6 A	6 A
8 A	8 A	6 A	6 A
10 A	10 A	7.5 A	6 A
12 A	12 A	9 A	6 A
15 A	15 A	11.25 A	7.5 A

Depending on the charge current setting, the charging duration changes.

Maintaining the charge state

To conserve the electrical range for a later time during the trip, SAVE BATTERY, refer to page 115, can be used to maintain or increase the current state of charge of the high-voltage battery.

Safety information

Warning

Improper working with electrical current can lead to an electric shock due to high voltages or high currents. There is a risk of fire or danger to life. Observe the general safety regulations when working with electrical current.

Warning

A faulty and incorrectly designed charging device at the charging location can cause damage to the vehicle and overload the power mains at the charging location. There is a risk of fire and a risk of injury.

The manufacturer of your vehicle recommends that, prior to your first use of a charging location, you have the compatibility of the following components confirmed:

- Charging cable.
- Charging station.
- Household socket and connected circuits.

Warning

Damaged or worn charging devices, for instance worn contacts, can heat up. There is a risk of fire. Only use charging devices that are in good condition.

Warning

Simultaneous charging and refueling poses a risk of fire if a sufficient safety distance from easily flammable materials is not maintained. There is a risk of injury or risk of damage to property. Do not fill the vehicle with fuel and charge it simultaneously.

Warning

Contact with live components can lead to an electric shock. High voltage is present at the charging connection. There is a risk of injury or danger to life.

The manufacturer of your vehicle recommends that work on the charging connection, for instance cleaning, be performed by a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.

Charging cable

General information

Use a Mode 2 charging cable, Mode 3 charging cable, or the permanently installed cable of a charging station to charge the vehicle.

Different charging cables can be required depending on the country.

Safety information

Warning

Non-compatible charging cables or unsuitable charging stations can heat up and cause damage to the vehicle. There is a risk of fire. Use charging cables or charging stations for charging that are suitable for the respective vehicle type.

A dealer's service center will be glad to provide information about suitable charging cables.

Warning

Improper use of the charging cable can prevent charging and lead to damage, for instance cable fire. There is a risk of fire. Use the charging cable only for charging the vehicle, and do not extend it using cables or adapters.

Warning

Damaged charging cables can heat up or lead to an electric shock. There is a risk of fire or a risk of injury. Use undamaged charging cables only.

Mode 2 charging cable

Depending on the country version, the vehicle is supplied with a Mode 2 charging cable.

Mode 2 charging cables can be used to charge the vehicle from grounded household sockets. Charging at household socket connections is performed with alternating current.

When a Mode 2 charging cable is used, the efficiency values may differ from those stated on the energy label.

The Mode 2 charging cable is also referred to as standard charging cable.

Mode 3 charging cable

Depending on the country version, the vehicle is supplied with a Mode 3 charging cable.

The Mode 3 charging cable makes it possible to quickly recharge at sockets of designated AC charging stations using a special connector. Charging is performed with alternating current at designated AC charging stations. The charging process can be completed faster than at household sockets.

A charge current strength of up to maximum 16 A is possible.

The charging cable may be permanently installed at the charging station.

The Mode 3 charging cable is also referred to as AC quick charging cable.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

Storage

For the delivery, the charging cable is stowed in the luggage compartment, for instance under the cargo floor panel or in a bag.

Stow charging cable after use in the same place again.

If required, store the charging cable with the installed connector cover to prevent moisture in the charging cable plug.

Connecting

Charging socket flap

The charging socket flap is located on the left side of the vehicle.

Always keep charging socket clean and unobstructed.

Keep the charging socket flap closed when the charging socket is not used.

Connecting the charging cable

To connect, engage selector lever position P, deactivate drive-ready state, and unlock the vehicle. Set the parking brake, if needed.

1. To open the charging socket flap, press on the rear edge, arrow. The charging socket flap opens.

2. Remove the cover of the charging cable connector, if needed.
3. Connect the Mode 2 charging cable to the household socket or the Mode 3 charging cable to the port at the AC charging station as needed.
4. Insert the appropriate charging cable connector, and push it in until it engages.

Removing

When the vehicle is locked, the charging cable is locked. Unlock the vehicle before removing the cable.

If necessary, clean the area between the charging socket flap and charging socket, for instance from snow, before removing it.

1. Unlock the vehicle with the vehicle key if it is locked.

   Charging cable is unlocked.
2. Press the release button on the handle, arrow 1, and grasp the charging cable at the gripping areas.

Charging process is interrupted.

3. Remove the charging cable from the charging socket, arrow 2.
4. Put the charging socket lid back on.
5. Press on the charging socket flap until it engages.
6. Attach cover of the charging cable connector, if needed.
7. Disconnect the Mode 2 charging cable from the household socket or the Mode 3 charging cable from the port at the AC charging station as needed.
8. Stow the charging cable.

   At a charging station, insert the permanently installed charging cable in the place provided for it.

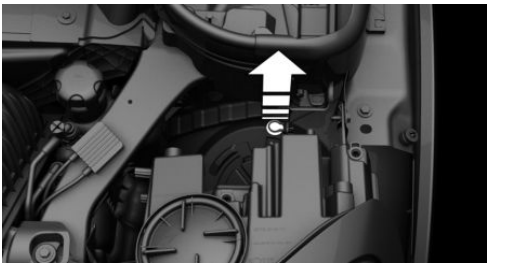
Performing emergency release

The charging cable is locked when the vehicle is locked and during the charging process.

In case of an electrical malfunction, the charging cable can be manually unlocked.

1. Open the hood.
2. Pull the knob, arrow.

   The charging cable is manually unlocked.



3. For removing the charging cable, refer to page 259.

Have the locking system of the charging socket checked at the dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop after emergency unlocking of the charging cable.

Charging process

General information

At high temperatures, the high-voltage battery is initially cooled. There may be a delay before charging starts. If the high-voltage battery is discharged, cooling of the high-voltage battery may not be possible. The charging process cannot be started.

If the Mode 2 charging cable is exposed to high temperatures and direct sunlight, this may interrupt the charging process. Charging will resume automatically.

The charging process may take longer under extremely low or high temperatures.

Safety information

Warning

Improper use of the power mains connection can lead to damage, for instance cable fire. There is a risk of injury or risk of damage to property. Use the charging cable only for charging the vehicle, and do not extend it using cables or adapters.

Warning

If the charge current strength is adjusted incorrectly, the power mains of the household socket can be overloaded and overheat. There is a risk of fire. Adjust the charge current strength to the power mains prior to charging on household sockets. With unknown power networks, set on the lowest level.

Warning

An incorrectly connected charging cable can lead to damage, for instance cable fire. There is a risk of injury or risk of damage to property. Make sure that the charging cable connector is completely inserted in the charging socket.

NOTICE

Any weight on the opened charging port cover may damage it. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Do not put weight onto the charging port cover, for instance by setting down the charging cable.

Starting the charging process

1. Engage selector lever position P. Set the parking brake, if needed.
2. For planning the charging process, refer to page 262.
3. Switch off drive-ready state.
4. Connect the Mode 2 charging cable to the household socket or the Mode 3 charging cable to the port at the AC charging station as needed.
5. Open the charging socket flap.
6. Connect the charging cable to the vehicle, refer to page 259.
7. Lock vehicle if it is unlocked.

Charging status display

Indicator light at the charging socket

An indicator light is located on the charging socket.

Charging status

Light	Charging status
White	Charging cable can be connected or removed.
Flashes orange	Charging process is being prepared.
Yellow	Charging process paused.

Light	Charging status
Flashes yellow	Charging process is active.
Flashes red rapidly	Fault in the charging process.
Green	Charging process is completed.

When the vehicle is locked, the indicator light goes out after some time.

When the vehicle is unlocked, the yellow indicator light flashes continuously. The other indicator lights go out after some time.

Press the button on the vehicle key to check the charging state. The charging status is indicated on the indicator light. In some cases the vehicle is locked.

Additional messages about the charging status, for instance the probable end of charging or the planned departure time, can be shown in the instrument cluster or on the Control Display.

Planning the charging process

General information

The charging process can be adapted to constraints, for instance the cost of electricity. The vehicle controls the charging process in such a way that the charging process is completed if possible at the departure time. A departure time must be set for this purpose, refer to page 264.

The following settings are available:

- Immediate charging.
- Set time window for favorable charging.
- Set the charge current for charging via a Mode 2 charging cable.

If drive-ready state is switched off, changes can be made via the Central Information Display (CID). Settings for the stationary climate control and charging process are also accepted for planned departure times.

Setting the charging mode

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Plan charging/climate control"
3. Select the desired setting:
   - "Charge immediately": the charging process starts as soon as the charging cable is connected.
   - "Charge for departure time": if a departure time is set, a time window for charging with a favorable electricity rate can be set.

Setting the time window for favorable-rate

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Plan charging/climate control"
3. "Set low cost time slot"
4. Set rate begin.
5. Set rate end.

The vehicle can also start the charging process before the selected time window begins or end it after the selected time window finishes. The starting point of the charging process is adjusted so the vehicle can be as fully charged as possible and, if applicable, its climate adjusted by the departure time.

Set the charge current for charging via a Mode 2 charging cable

Depending on the electrical mains, the vehicle must be charged with a different charge current strength, refer to page 256.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

1. "My MINI"
2. "Plan charging/climate control"
3. "Settings charging current"
4. "Level 1 (120V)"

Settings are stored. When you change charging locations you also might need to change the setting for charging.

Set the charge current strength at third-party household sockets to the lowest level.

Stopping the charging process

The charging process can be stopped at any time by removing the charging cable and continued at a later time by connecting the charging cable. This enables, for instance the use of other loads on the power connection or prevents simultaneous high power from multiple loads.

For removing the charging cable, refer to page 259.

Continuing the charging process

If the charging process is interrupted, for instance through a temporary power failure, the charging process is automatically continued after the interruption.

Terminating the charging process

1. Remove the charging cable from the vehicle, refer to page 259.
2. Stow the charging cable as required.
3. Close the charging socket flap.
4. Lock vehicle if it is unlocked.

Displays in the instrument cluster

The charge state indicator light, refer to page 151, shows the charge state of the high-voltage battery in the instrument cluster, if the ignition or drive-ready state is switched on. If all bars are filled, the high-voltage battery is fully charged.

Even if no bars are filled, the high-voltage system is still under high voltage.

Information regarding the charging process is shown on the charging screen.

Display	Meaning
	Instrument cluster without enhanced features: Ring flashes orange: the charging process is being prepared. Ring yellow: the charging process is active or it will start at the set time. Ring flashes yellow: the charging process pauses. Ring flashes red rapidly: fault in the charging process. Ring green: the charging process is completed.
	Instrument cluster with enhanced features: Ring orange: the charging process is being prepared. Ring yellow animated: the charging process is active or it will start at the set time. Ring yellow: the charging process pauses. Ring red: fault in the charging process. Ring green: the charging process is completed.
18:20 15.02.2013	End of charging time or set departure time.
	Departure time set.

Display	Meaning
	Climate control activated at departure time.
	Flashing: ventilation active.
	Flashing: heating active.
A/C	Flashing: cooling active.

Departure time

Concept

For optimum range and climate control, the departure time can be set before parking the vehicle.

General information

With a set departure time, the vehicle is preheated or precooled during the charging process if climate control is set. Climate control output is reduced during the trip. This increases the range during electric driving.

The following settings are possible for departure time:

- Climate control for departure time.
- Planning of up to two regular departure times.

If drive-ready state is switched off, changes can be made via the Central Information Display (CID). Settings for climate control and charging process are also applied for scheduled departure times.

Climate control for departure time

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Plan charging/climate control"
3. "Precondition for departure"

Setting the departure time

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Plan charging/climate control"
3. "Set departure time"
4. Set the desired time.

Up to two departure times can be set.

Activating the departure time

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Plan charging/climate control"
3. "Set departure time"

   Set departure times are displayed.
4. For example activate "Departure time 1".

Up to two departure times can be activated.

The set departure time will be deactivated, if the departure time was ignored three times in a row.

Climate control

The following settings for vehicle air conditioning are possible:

- Activate stationary climate control immediately, refer to page 223.

  The range is reduced if stationary climate control is activated without a charging cable connected.
- Planned climate control at the set departure time, refer to page 224.

If a Mode 2 charging cable is used, the high-voltage battery may not be fully charged at departure time.

Discharged high-voltage and vehicle battery

General information

In addition to the high-voltage battery, the vehicle has a 12 volt vehicle battery, which is required for operation of the onboard electronics.

If the high-voltage battery is discharged and the combustion engine is started, air conditioning may be limited.

With a discharged vehicle battery, no operation of the vehicle is possible.

Starting the vehicle

If the vehicle battery is discharged, the combustion engine can be started using the battery of another vehicle and two jumper cables, see Jump-starting, refer to page 305.

Refueling

Vehicle features and options

This chapter describes all standard, country-specific and optional features offered with the series. It also describes features and functions that are not necessarily available in your vehicle, e.g., due to the selected options or country versions. This also applies to safety-related functions and systems. When using these functions and systems, the applicable laws and regulations must be observed.

General information

Follow the fuel recommendation, refer to page 269, prior to refueling.

To also ensure all engine functions under unfavorable conditions, for instance steep vehicle inclinations, at least 3 US gal/10 liters fuel should be refueled.

Safety information

NOTICE

With a driving distance of less than 30 miles/50 km the engine may no longer have sufficient fuel. Engine functions are not ensured anymore. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Refuel promptly.

Warning

Simultaneous charging and refueling poses a risk of fire if a sufficient safety distance from easily flammable materials is not maintained. There is a risk of injury or risk of damage to property. Do not fill the vehicle with fuel and charge it simultaneously.

Tank vent

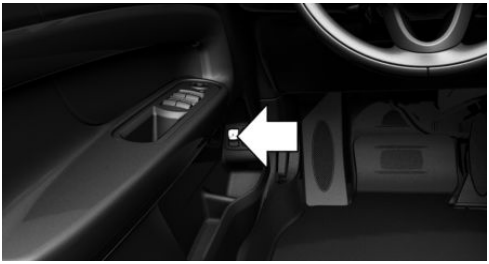
Concept

The vehicle is equipped with a special fuel tank. The fuel tank is designed for special requirements that arise from hybrid operation of the vehicle, i.e., alternating drive with combustion engine or electric motor.

General information

Excess pressure may build up in the fuel tank as a result of gasoline vapors; this pressure is dissipated before the fuel cap is opened.

Overview



The switch is located in the storage compartment of the driver's door.

Venting the tank

1. Switch off drive-ready state.
2. Pull the switch to start the pressure equalization.

   The tank venting status is displayed in the instrument cluster. In rare cases, tank venting can last several minutes.

   When tank venting has finished, a message is displayed in the instrument cluster. The fuel filler flap is released for opening.
3. Open the fuel filler flap.

   If it is not possible to open the fuel filler flap after tank venting, pull the switch again.

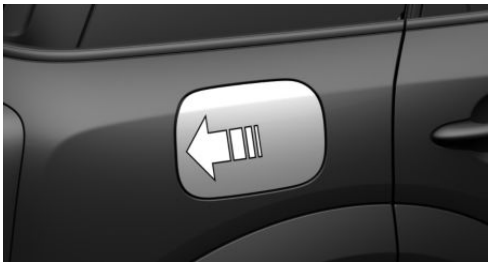
   If it is still not possible to open the fuel filler flap even after the switch has been pulled, unlock the fuel filler flap manually, refer to page 267.

Fuel cap

Opening

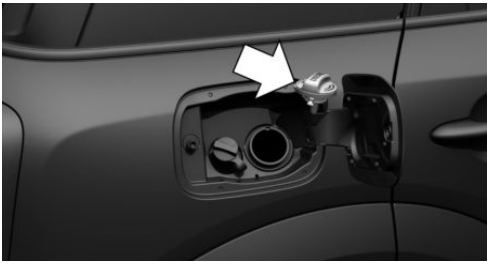
Before opening, vent the tank, refer to page 266.

1. To open the fuel filler flap, press on the rear edge, arrow. The fuel filler flap opens.



2. Turn the fuel cap counterclockwise.

3. Place the fuel cap in the bracket attached to the fuel filler flap.



Closing

Warning

The retaining strap of the fuel cap can be jammed and crushed during closing. The cap cannot be correctly closed. Fuel or fuel vapors can escape. There is a risk of injury or risk of damage to property. Pay attention that the retaining strap is not jammed or crushed when closing the cap.

1. Fit the cap and turn it clockwise until you clearly hear a click.
2. Press on the fuel filler flap until it engages.

Emergency unlocking

It may be necessary in certain situations to unlock the fuel filler flap manually, for instance with an electrical fault.

The release is located in the cargo area.

1. Remove the cover.
2. Pull the green button with the fuel pump icon. This releases the fuel filler flap.

3. To open the fuel filler flap, press on the rear edge. The fuel filler flap opens.

Have the vehicle checked immediately by a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.

Follow the following when refueling

General information

When refueling, insert the filler nozzle completely into the filler pipe. Lifting up the fuel pump nozzle during refueling causes:

- Premature switching off.
- Reduced return of the fuel vapors.

The fuel tank is full when the filler nozzle clicks off the first time.

Make sure that the fuel cap is closed properly after refueling, otherwise the emissions warning light may light up.

Follow safety regulations posted at the gas station.

Safety information

Warning

Simultaneous charging and refueling poses a risk of fire if a sufficient safety distance from easily flammable materials is not maintained. There is a risk of injury or risk of damage to property. Do not fill the vehicle with fuel and charge it simultaneously.

NOTICE

Fuels are toxic and aggressive. Overfilling of the fuel tank can damage the fuel system. Painted surfaces may be damaged by contact with fuel. Escaping fuel can harm the environment. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Avoid overfilling.

Fuel

Vehicle features and options

This chapter describes all standard, country-specific and optional features offered with the series. It also describes features and functions that are not necessarily available in your vehicle, e.g., due to the selected options or country versions. This also applies to safety-related functions and systems. When using these functions and systems, the applicable laws and regulations must be observed.

Fuel recommendation

General information

Depending on the region, many gas stations sell fuel that has been customized to winter or summer conditions. Fuel that is available in winter, for instance helps make a cold start easier.

Gasoline

General information

For the best fuel efficiency, the gasoline should be sulfur-free or very low in sulfur content.

Fuels that are marked on the gas pump as containing metal must not be used.

Fuels with a maximum ethanol content of 25 %, i. e. E10 or E25, may be used for refueling.

Ethanol should meet the following quality standards:

US: ASTM 4806–xx

CAN: CGSB-3.511–xx

xx: comply with the current standard in each case.

Safety information

NOTICE

Even small quantities of the wrong fuel or wrong fuel additives can damage the fuel system and engine. Furthermore, the catalytic converter is permanently damaged. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Do not refuel or add the following in the case of gasoline engines:

- Leaded gasoline.
- Metallic additives, for instance manganese or iron.

Do not press the Start/Stop button after refueling with the wrong fuel. Contact a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.

NOTICE

Incorrect fuels can damage the fuel system and the engine. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Do not use fuels with a higher percentage of ethanol than recommended. Do not refuel with fuels containing methanol, e.g. M5 to M100.

NOTICE

Fuel that does not comply with the minimum quality can compromise engine function or cause engine damage. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Do not fill with fuel that

does not comply with the minimum quality.

CAUTION

The use of poor-quality fuels may result in harmful engine deposits or damage. Additionally, problems relating to drivability, starting and stalling, especially under certain environmental conditions such as high ambient temperature and high altitude, may occur.

If drivability problems are encountered, we recommend switching to a high quality gasoline brand and a higher octane grade — AKI number — for a few tank fills. To avoid harmful engine deposits, it is highly recommended to purchase gasoline from Top Tier retailers.

Failure to comply with these recommendations may result in the need for additional maintenance.

Recommended fuel grade

MINI recommends AKI 91.

Refuel with this gasoline to achieve the rated performance and consumption values.

Minimum fuel grade

MINI recommends AKI 89.

If you use gasoline with this minimum AKI Rating, the engine may produce knocking sounds when starting at high external temperatures. This has no effect on the engine life.

Wheels and tires

Vehicle features and options

This chapter describes all standard, country-specific and optional features offered with the series. It also describes features and functions that are not necessarily available in your vehicle, e.g., due to the selected options or country versions. This also applies to safety-related functions and systems. When using these functions and systems, the applicable laws and regulations must be observed.

Tire inflation pressure

General information

The tire characteristics and tire inflation pressure influence the following:

- The service life of the tires.
- Road safety.
- Driving comfort.
- Fuel consumption.

Safety information

Warning

A tire with too little or no tire inflation pressure may heat up significantly and sustain damage. This will have a negative impact on aspects of handling, such as steering and braking response. There is a risk of accident. Regularly check the tire inflation pressure, and correct it as needed, for instance twice a month and before a long trip.

Tire pressure specifications

In the tire inflation pressure table

The tire inflation pressure table, refer to page 272, contains all tire inflation pressure specifications for the specified tire sizes at the ambient temperature. The tire inflation pressure values apply to tire sizes approved by the manufacturer of the vehicle for the vehicle type.

To identify the correct tire inflation pressure, please note the following:

- Tire sizes of your vehicle.
- Maximum speed for driving.

Checking the tire inflation pressure

General information

Tires heat up while driving. The tire inflation pressure increases with the tire temperature.

Tires have a natural, consistent loss of tire inflation pressure.

The displays of inflation devices may underread by up to 0.1 bar/2 psi.

Checking using tire inflation pressure specifications in the tire inflation pressure table

The tire inflation pressure specifications in the tire inflation pressure table only relate to cold tires or tires at the same temperature as the ambient temperature.

Only check the tire inflation pressure levels when the tires are cold, i.e.:

- Driving distance of max. 1.25 miles/2 km has not been exceeded.
- If the vehicle has not moved again for at least 2 hours after a trip.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

1. Determine the intended tire inflation pressure levels for the mounted tires.
2. Check the tire inflation pressure in all four tires, using a pressure gage, for example.
3. Correct the tire inflation pressure if the actual tire inflation pressure deviates from the intended tire inflation pressure.
4. Check whether all valve caps are screwed onto the tire valves.

After correcting the tire inflation pressure

For run-flat tires: reinitialize run-flat tires.

For the Tire Pressure Monitor TPM: reset the Tire Pressure Monitor TPM.

Tire pressures up to 100 mph/ 160 km/h

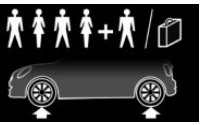
For speeds of up to 100 mph/160 km/h and for optimum driving comfort, note the pressure values in the tire inflation pressure table, refer to page 272, and adjust as necessary.

These pressure values can also be found on the tire inflation pressure label on the driver's door pillar.

Do not exceed a speed of 100 mph/ 160 km/h.

Tire pressure values up to 100 mph/160 km/h

COOPER SE

Tire size	Pressure specifications in bar/PSI	
Specifications in bar/PSI with cold tires		
225/55 R 17 97 H A/S 225/50 R 18 95 V A/S 225/55 R 17 97 W 225/50 R 18 95 W 225/55 R 17 97 H M+S 225/50 R 18 95 H M+S	2.4 / 35	2.7 / 39
205/55 R 18 96 H XL M+S	2.6 / 38	3.0 / 44

Tire inflation pressures at max. speeds above 100 mph/160 km/h

Warning

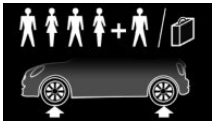
In order to drive at maximum speeds in excess of 100 mph/160 km/h, please observe, and, if necessary, adjust tire pressures for speeds exceeding 100 mph/ 160 km/h from the relevant table on the following pages. Otherwise, tire damage and accidents could occur.

For speeds over 100 mph/160 km/h and for optimum driving comfort, note the pressure

values in the tire inflation pressure table, refer to page 273, and adjust as necessary.

Tire pressure values over 100 mph/ 160 km/h

COOPER SE

Tire size	Pressure specifications in bar/PSI	
Specifications in bar/PSI with cold tires		
225/55 R 17 97 H A/S 225/50 R 18 95 V A/S 225/55 R 17 97 W 225/50 R 18 95 W 225/55 R 17 97 H M+S 225/50 R 18 95 H M+S	2.6 / 38	3.0 / 44
205/55 R 18 96 H XL M+S	2.9 / 42	3.3 / 48

Tire identification marks

Tire size

205/45 R 17 84 V

205: nominal width in mm

45: aspect ratio in %

R: radial tire code

17: rim diameter in inches

84: load rating, not for ZR tires

V: speed rating, before the R on ZR tires

Maximum tire load

Maximum tire load is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved.

Locate the maximum tire load on the tire sidewall and the Gross Axle Weight Rating – GAWR – on the certification label on the driver's door pillar. Divide the tire load by 1.1. It must be greater than one-half of the vehicle's Gross Axle Weight Rating – GAWR. Note, front vs. rear GAWR and tire loads, respectively.

Speed letter

Designation	Maximum speed
Q	up to 100 mph/160 km/h
R	up to 106 mph/170 km/h
S	up to 112 mph/180 km/h
T	up to 118 mph/190 km/h
H	up to 131 mph/210 km/h
V	up to 150 mph/240 km/h
W	up to 167 mph/270 km/h
Y	up to 186 mph/300 km/h

Tire Identification Number

DOT-Code: DOT xxxx xxx 0121

xxxx: manufacturer code for the tire brand

xxx: tire size and tire design

0121: tire age

Tires with DOT codes meet the guidelines of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

Tire age

Recommendation

Regardless of the tire tread, replace tires at least every 6 years.

Manufacture date

You can find the manufacture date of the tire on the tire's sidewall.

Designation	Manufacture date
DOT ... 0121	1st week 2021

Uniform Tire Quality Grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

E.g.: Treadwear 200; Traction AA; Temperature A

DOT Quality Grades

Treadwear

Traction AA A B C

Temperature A B C

All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal Safety Requirements in addition to these grades.

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. E.g., a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half, 1 g, times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C.

Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature

The temperature grades are A, the highest, B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades Band A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

⚠ Warning

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

RSC – Run-flat tires

Run-flat tires, refer to page 277, are labeled with a circular icon containing the letters RSC marked on the sidewall.

M+S

Winter and all-season tires with better cold weather performance than summer tires.

Tire tread

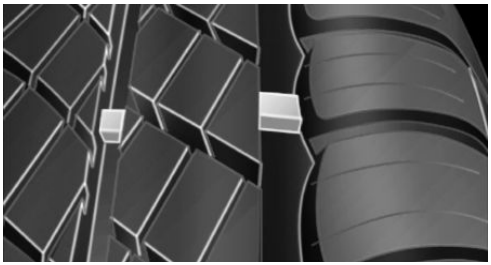
Summer tires

Do not drive with a tire tread of less than 0.12 in/3 mm, otherwise there is an increased risk of hydroplaning.

Winter tires

Do not drive with a tire tread of less than 0.16 in/4 mm, as such tires are less suitable for winter operation.

Minimum tread depth



Wear indicators are distributed around the tire's circumference and have the legally required minimum height of 0.063 inches/1.6 mm.

The positions of the wear indicators are marked on the tire sidewall with TWI, Tread Wear Indicator.

Tire damage

General information

Inspect your tires regularly for damage, foreign objects lodged in the tread, and tread wear.

Driving over rough or damaged road surfaces, as well as debris, curbs and other obstacles can cause serious damage to wheels, tires and suspension parts. This is more likely to occur with low-profile tires, which provide less cushioning between the wheel and the road. Be careful to avoid road hazards and reduce your speed, especially if your vehicle is equipped with low-profile tires.

Indications of tire damage or other vehicle malfunctions:

- Unusual vibrations.
- Unusual tire or running noises.
- Unusual handling such as a strong tendency to pull to the left or right.

Damage can be caused by the following situations, for instance:

- Driving over curbs.
- Road damage.
- Tire inflation pressure too low.
- Vehicle overloading.
- Incorrect tire storage.

Safety information

Warning

Damaged tires can lose tire inflation pressure, which can lead to loss of vehicle control. There is a risk of accident. If tire damage is suspected while driving, immediately reduce speed and stop. Have wheels and tires checked. For this purpose, drive carefully to the nearest dealer's service center or another qualified service

center or repair shop. Have vehicle towed or transported as needed. Do not repair damaged tires, but have them replaced.

Warning

Tires can become damaged by driving over obstacles, e.g., curbs or road damage, at high speed. Larger wheels have a smaller tire cross-section. The smaller the tire cross-section, the higher the risk of tire damage. There is a danger of accidents and property damage. If possible, avoid driving over objects or road conditions that may damage tires, or drive over them slowly and carefully.

Changing wheels and tires

Mounting and wheel balancing

Have mounting and tire and wheel balancing carried out by a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.

Wheel and tire combination

General information

You can ask the dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop about the correct wheel/tire combination and wheel rim versions for the vehicle.

Safety information

Warning

Wheels and tires which are not suitable for your vehicle can damage parts of the vehicle, for instance due to contact with the body due to tolerances despite the same official size rating. There is a risk of an accident. The manufacturer of your vehicle strongly suggests that you use wheels and tires that have been recommended by the vehicle manufacturer for your vehicle type.

Warning

Incorrect wheel/tire combinations will have a negative impact on the vehicle's handling and on the function of a variety of systems, such as the ABS Antilock Braking System or DSC Dynamic Stability Control. There is a risk of accident. To maintain good handling and vehicle response, use only tires with a single tread configuration from a single manufacturer. The manufacturer of the vehicle recommends that you use wheels and tires that have been recommended by the vehicle manufacturer for your vehicle type. Following tire damage, have the original wheel/tire combination remounted on the vehicle as soon as possible.

Recommended tire brands

For each tire size, the manufacturer of the vehicle recommends certain tire brands. The tire brands can be identified by a star on the tire sidewall.

New tires

Tire traction is not optimal due to manufacturing circumstances when tires are brand-

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

new; they achieve their full traction potential after a break-in time.

Drive conservatively for the first 200 miles/300 km.

Retreaded tires

Warning

Retreaded tires can have different tire casing structures. With advanced age the service life can be limited. There is a risk of an accident. The manufacturer of your vehicle does not recommend the use of retreaded tires.

The manufacturer of the vehicle does not recommend the use of retreaded tires.

Winter tires

Winter tires are recommended for operating on winter roads.

Although so-called all-season M+S tires provide better winter traction than summer tires, they usually do not provide the same level of performance as winter tires.

Maximum speed of winter tires

If the maximum speed of the vehicle is higher than the permissible speed for the winter tires, then attach a label showing the permissible maximum speed in the field of view. The label is available from a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.

With winter tires mounted, observe and do not exceed the permissible maximum speed.

Changing runflat tires

When changing from run-flat tires to standard tires, it must be ensured that the vehicle contains a compact spare tire ("donut") or tire mobility kit. Further information is available from a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.

Rotating wheels between axles

Different wear patterns can occur on the front and rear axles depending on individual driving conditions. The tires can be rotated in pairs between the axles to achieve even wear. Further information is available from a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop. After rotating, check the tire pressure and correct, if needed.

Storing tires

Tire inflation pressure

Do not exceed the maximum tire inflation pressure indicated on the side wall of the tire.

Storage

Store wheels and tires in a cool, dry and dark place.

Always protect tires against all contact with oil, grease, and solvents.

Do not leave tires in plastic bags.

Remove dirt from wheels or tires.

Run-flat tires

Concept

Run-flat tires permit continued driving under restricted conditions even in the event of a complete loss of tire inflation pressure.

General information

The wheels are composed of tires that are self-supporting to a limited degree.

The support of the sidewall allows the tire to remain drivable to a restricted degree in the event of a tire inflation pressure loss.

Follow the instructions for continued driving with a flat tire.

Safety information

Warning

The vehicle handles differently when a run-flat tire has insufficient or no tire pressure; for instance, reduced lane stability when braking, braking distances are longer and the self-steering properties will change. There is a risk of accident. Drive moderately and do not exceed a speed of 50 mph/80 km/h.

Label

The tires are marked on the tire sidewall with RSC Run-flat System Component.

Repairing a flat tire

Safety measures

- Park the vehicle as far away as possible from passing traffic and on solid ground.
- Switch on the hazard warning system.
- Secure the vehicle against rolling away by setting the parking brake.
- Turn the steering wheel until the front wheels are in the straight-ahead position and engage the steering wheel lock.
- Have all vehicle occupants get out of the vehicle and ensure that they remain outside the immediate area in a safe place, such as behind a guardrail.
- If necessary, set up a warning triangle at an appropriate distance.

Mobility System

Concept

With the Mobility System, minor tire damage can be sealed temporarily to enable continued travel. To accomplish this, sealant is pumped into the tires, which seals the damage from the inside.

General information

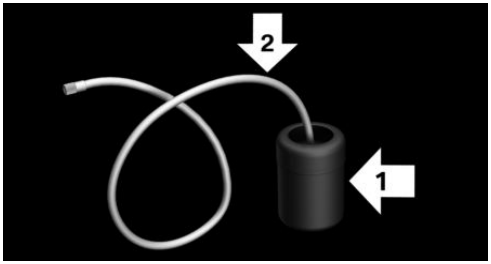
- Follow the instructions on using the Mobility System found on the compressor and sealant container.
- Use of the Mobility System may be ineffective if the tire puncture measures approx. 1/8 inches/4 mm or more.
- Contact a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop if the tire cannot be made drivable.
- Do not remove foreign bodies that have penetrated the tire. Only remove foreign objects if they are visibly protruding from the tire.
- Pull the speed limit sticker off the sealant container and apply it to the steering wheel.
- The use of a sealant can damage the TPM wheel electronics. In this case, have the TPM wheel electronics replaced at the next opportunity.
- The compressor can be used to check the tire inflation pressure.

Overview

Storage

The Mobility System is located in a bag on the right side trim in the cargo area.

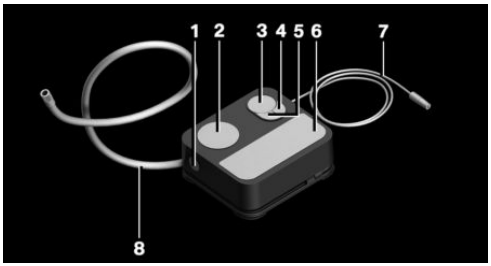
Sealant container



- Sealant container, arrow 1.
- Filling hose, arrow 2.

Observe use-by date on the sealant container.

Compressor



1 Sealant container unlocking
2 Sealant container holder
3 Tire pressure gage
4 Reduce tire inflation pressure button
5 On/off switch
6 Compressor
7 Connector/cable for socket
8 Connection hose

Safety measures

- Park the vehicle as far away as possible from passing traffic and on solid ground.
- Switch on the hazard warning system.
- Secure the vehicle against rolling away by setting the parking brake.
- Turn the steering wheel until the front wheels are in the straight-ahead position and engage the steering wheel lock.
- Have all vehicle occupants get out of the vehicle and ensure that they remain outside the immediate area in a safe place, such as behind a guardrail.
- If necessary, set up a warning triangle at an appropriate distance.

Filling the tire with sealant

Safety information

⚠ DANGER

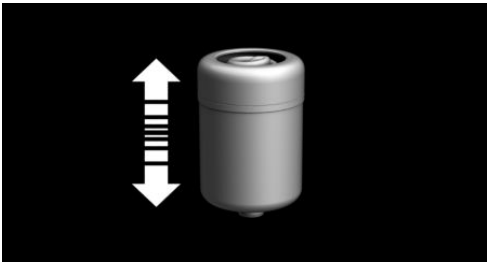
If the exhaust pipe is blocked or ventilation is insufficient, harmful exhaust gases can enter into the vehicle. The exhaust gases contain pollutants which are colorless and odorless. In enclosed areas, exhaust gases can also accumulate outside of the vehicle. There is danger to life. Keep the exhaust pipe free and ensure sufficient ventilation.

⚠ NOTICE

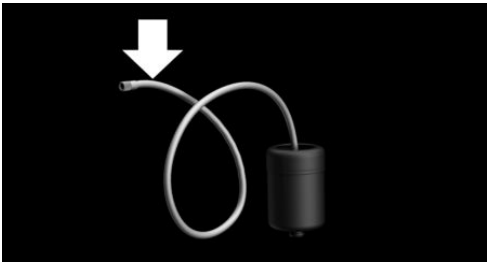
The compressor can overheat during extended operation. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Do not run the compressor for more than 10 minutes.

Filling

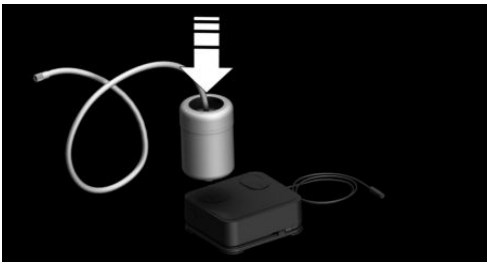
1. Shake the sealant container.



2. Pull filling hose completely out of the cover of the sealant container. Do not kink the hose.



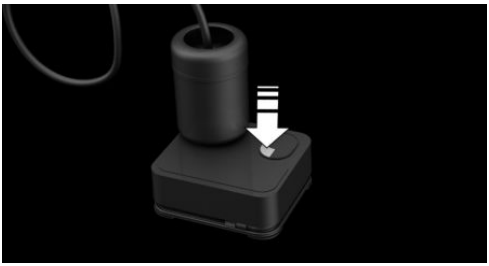
3. Slide the sealant container into the holder on the compressor housing, ensuring that it engages audibly.



4. Screw the filling hose of the sealant container onto the tire valve of the non-working wheel.

5. With the compressor switched off, insert the connector into the power socket in the vehicle interior.

6. With the ignition switched on or the engine running, switch on the compressor.



Let the compressor run for max. 10 minutes to fill the tire with sealant and achieve a tire inflation pressure of approx. 2.5 bar.

While the tire is being filled with sealant, the tire inflation pressure may sporadically reach approx. 5 bar. Do not switch off the compressor at this point.

Checking and adjusting the tire inflation pressure

Checking

1. Switch off the compressor.
2. Read the tire inflation pressure on the tire pressure gage.

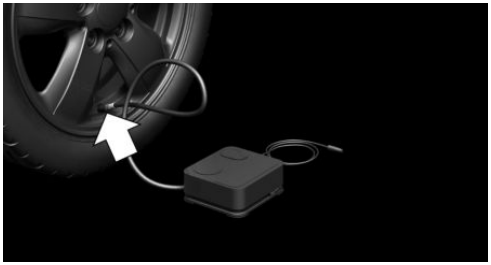
To continue the trip, a tire inflation pressure of at least 2 bar must be reached.

Removing and stowing the sealant container

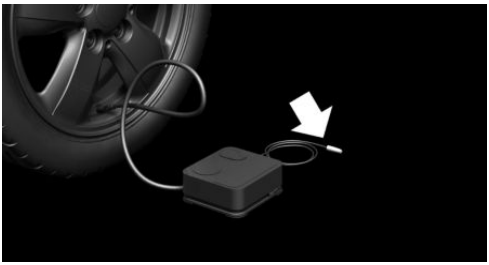
1. Unscrew the filling hose of the sealant container from the tire valve.
2. Press the red unlocking device.
3. Remove the sealant container from the compressor.
4. Wrap and store the sealant container in suitable material to avoid dirtying the cargo area.

Minimum tire inflation pressure is not reached

1. Pull the connector out of the power socket in the vehicle interior.
2. Drive 33 ft/10 m forward and back to distribute the sealant in the tire.
3. Screw the connection hose of the compressor directly onto the tire valve stem.



4. Insert the connector into the power socket in the vehicle interior.



5. With the ignition switched on or the engine running, switch on the compressor.

   If a tire inflation pressure of at least 2 bar cannot be reached, contact your dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.

   If a tire inflation pressure of at least 2 bar is reached, see Minimum tire inflation pressure is reached.
6. Unscrew the connection hose of the compressor from the tire valve.
7. Pull the connector out of the power socket in the vehicle interior.
8. Stow the Mobility System in the vehicle.

Minimum tire inflation pressure is reached

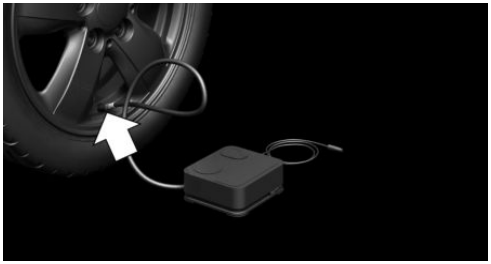
1. Unscrew the connection hose of the compressor from the tire valve.
2. Pull the connector out of the power socket in the vehicle interior.
3. Stow the Mobility System in the vehicle.
4. Immediately drive approx. 5 miles/10 km to ensure that the sealant is evenly distributed in the tire.

   Do not exceed a speed of 50 mph/80 km/h.

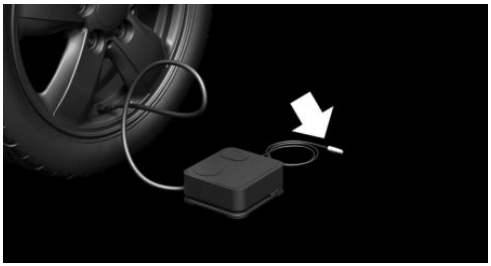
   If possible, do not drive at speeds less than 12 mph/20 km/h.

Adjustment

1. Stop at a suitable location.
2. Screw the connection hose of the compressor directly onto the tire valve stem.



3. Insert the connector into the power socket in the vehicle interior.



4. Correct the tire inflation pressure to at least 2.0 bar.
   - Increase tire inflation pressure: with the ignition switched on or the engine running, switch on the compressor.
   - Reduce tire inflation pressure: press the button on the compressor.
5. Unscrew the connection hose of the compressor from the tire valve.
6. Pull the connector out of the power socket in the vehicle interior.
7. Stow the Mobility System in the vehicle.

Continuing the trip

Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 50 mph/80 km/h.

Reinitialize the Flat Tire Monitor, refer to page 175.

Reset the Tire Pressure Monitor, refer to page 170.

Replace the nonworking tire and the sealant container of the Mobility System promptly.

Tire chains

General information

The manufacturer of the vehicle has determined certain wheels and tires to be suitable for operation on the vehicle. Mounting of tire chains on these wheels and tires is not permitted.

Safety information

Warning

With the mounting of tire chains on unsuitable tires, the tire chains can come into contact with vehicle parts. There may be a risk of accident or risk of damage to property. Do not mount tire chains.

Changing wheels/tires

General information

When using run-flat tires or a flat tire kit, a wheel does not always need to be changed immediately when there is a loss of tire inflation pressure due to a flat tire.

If needed, the tools for changing wheels are available as accessories from a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.

Safety information

DANGER

The vehicle jack is only provided for short-term lifting of the vehicle for wheel changes. Even if all safety measures are observed, there is a risk of the raised vehicle falling, if the vehicle jack tips over. There is a risk of injuries or danger to life. When the vehicle is raised with the vehicle jack, do not lie under the vehicle and do not switch on the drive-ready state.

DANGER

Supports such as wooden blocks under the vehicle jack reduce the capacity of the vehicle jack to bear weight. They have the potential to exert too much strain on the vehicle jack, causing it to tip over and the vehicle to fall. There is a risk of injuries or danger to life. Do not place supports under the vehicle jack.

Warning

The jack, issued by the vehicle manufacturer, is provided in order to perform a wheel change in the event of a breakdown. The jack is not designed for frequent use; for example, changing from summer to winter tires. Using the jack frequently may cause it to become jammed or damaged. There is a risk of injury and risk of damage to property. Only use the jack to attach an emergency or spare wheel in the event of a breakdown.

Warning

On soft, uneven or slippery ground, for example snow, ice, tiles, etc., the vehicle jack can slip away. There is a risk of injury. If possible, change the wheel on a flat, solid, and slip-resistant surface.

Warning

The vehicle jack is optimized for lifting the vehicle and for the jacking points on the vehicle only. There is a risk of injury. Do not lift any other vehicle or cargo using the vehicle jack.

Warning

When the vehicle jack is not inserted into the jacking point provided for this purpose, the vehicle may be damaged or the vehicle jack may slip when it is being cranked up. There is a risk of injury or risk of damage to property. When cranking up the vehicle jack, ensure that it is inserted in the jacking point next to the wheel housing.

Warning

A vehicle that is raised on a vehicle jack may fall off of the jack if lateral forces are exerted on it. There is a risk of injury and risk of damage to property. While the vehicle is raised, do not exert lateral forces on the vehicle or pull abruptly on the vehicle. Have a stuck wheel removed by a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.

Warning

Incorrect handling of the vehicle jack can damage the vehicle's underbody and expose high-voltage components. There is a risk of injury or risk of damage to property. When cranking up the vehicle jack, ensure that it is inserted in the jacking point next to the wheel housing. Make sure not to damage any of the underbody paneling parts.

Securing the vehicle against rolling

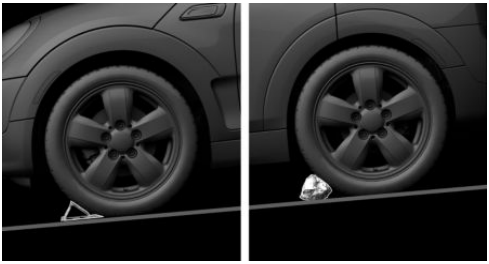
General information

The vehicle manufacturer recommends to additionally secure the vehicle against rolling away when changing a wheel.

On a level surface

Place wheel chocks or other suitable objects in front and behind the wheel that is diagonal to the wheel to be changed.

On a slight downhill gradient

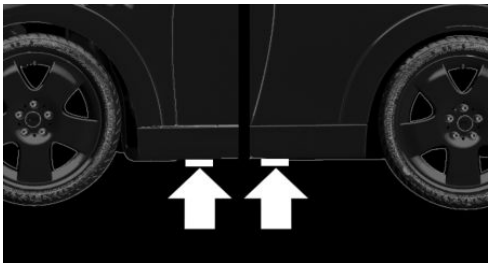


If you need to change a wheel on a slight downhill grade, place chocks and other suitable objects, for instance rocks, under the wheels of both the front and rear axles against the rolling direction.

Preparing the vehicle

- Park the vehicle on solid and non-slip ground at a safe distance from traffic.
- Switch on the hazard warning system.
- Set the parking brake.
- Engage a gear or move the selector lever to position P.
- As soon as permitted by the traffic flow, have all vehicle occupants get out of the vehicle and ensure that they remain outside the immediate area in a safe place, such as behind a guardrail.
- Depending on the vehicle equipment, get wheel change tools and, if necessary, the emergency wheel from the vehicle.
- If necessary, set up a warning triangle or portable hazard warning light at an appropriate distance.
- Secure the vehicle additionally against rolling.
- Loosen the lug bolts a half turn.

Jacking points for the vehicle jack



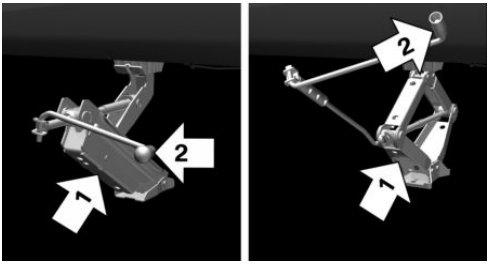
The jacking points for the vehicle jack are located at the marked positions.

Jacking up the vehicle

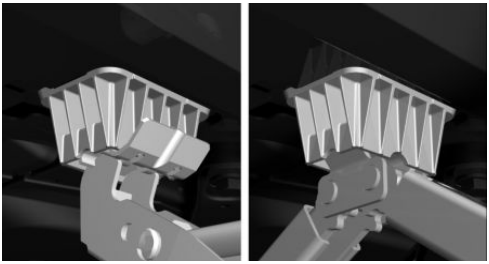
Warning

Hands and fingers can be jammed when using the vehicle jack. There is a risk of injury. Comply with the described hand position and do not change this position while using the vehicle jack.

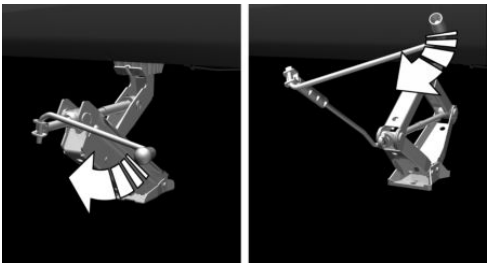
1. Hold the vehicle jack with one hand, arrow 1, and grasp the vehicle jack crank or lever with your other hand, arrow 2.



2. Insert the vehicle jack into the rectangular recess of the jacking point closest to the wheel to be changed.

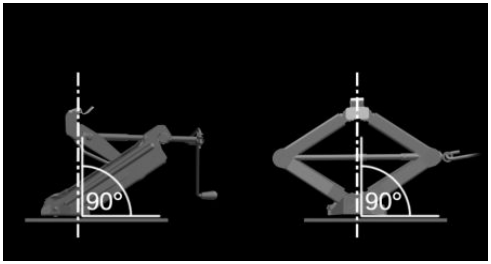


3. Extend the vehicle jack by turning the vehicle jack crank or lever clockwise.

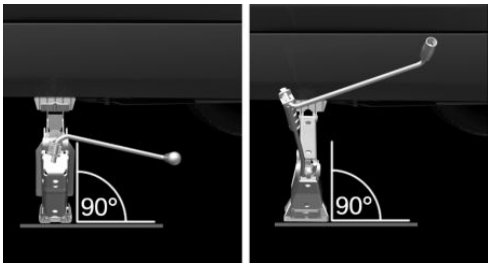


4. Take your hand away from the vehicle jack as soon as the vehicle jack is under load and continue turning the vehicle jack crank or lever with one hand.

5. Make sure that the vehicle jack foot stands vertically and at a right angle beneath the jacking point.



6. Make sure that the vehicle jack foot stands vertically and perpendicularly beneath the jacking point after extending the vehicle jack.



7. Crank the vehicle up, until the vehicle jack is with the entire surface on the ground and the relevant wheel is maximum 1.2 inches/3 cm above ground.

Mounting a wheel

Mount one emergency wheel only, as required.

1. Unscrew the lug bolts.
2. Remove the wheel.
3. Put the new wheel or emergency wheel on and screw in at least two lug bolts in a crosswise pattern until hand-tight.

   If non-original light-alloy wheels of the vehicle manufacturer are mounted, the accompanying lug bolts may have to be used as well.
4. Hand-tighten the remaining lug bolts and tighten all lug bolts well in a crosswise pattern.
5. Turn the vehicle jack crank counterclockwise to retract the vehicle jack and lower the vehicle.
6. Remove the vehicle jack and stow it securely.

After the wheel change

1. Tighten the lug bolts crosswise. The tightening torque is 101 lbs ft/140 Nm.
2. Stow the nonworking wheel in the cargo area, if necessary.

   The nonworking wheel cannot be stored under the cargo floor panel because of its size.
3. Check tire inflation pressure at the next opportunity and correct as needed.
4. Reinitialize the Flat Tire Monitor.

   Reset the Tire Pressure Monitor TPM.
5. Check to make sure the lug bolts are tight with a calibrated torque wrench.
6. Have the damaged tire replaced at the nearest dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.

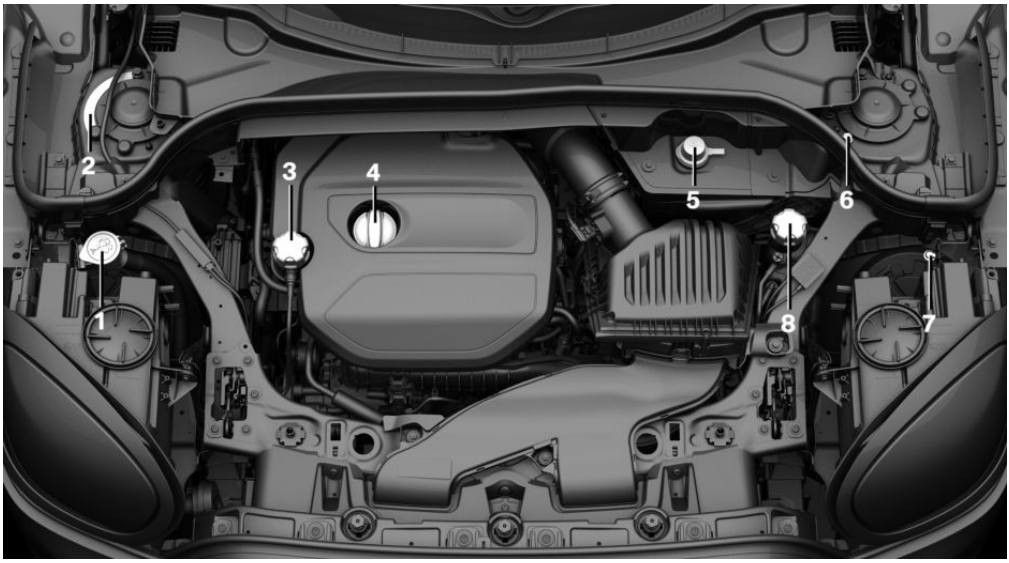
Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

Engine compartment

Vehicle features and options

This chapter describes all standard, country-specific and optional features offered with the series. It also describes features and functions that are not necessarily available in your vehicle, e.g., due to the selected options or country versions. This also applies to safety-related functions and systems. When using these functions and systems, the applicable laws and regulations must be observed.

Overview



1 Filler neck for washer fluid
2 Vehicle identification number
3 Coolant reservoir, high-voltage technology
4 Oil filler neck
5 Jump-starting, positive terminal
6 Jump-starting, negative terminal
7 Unlocking, charging cable
8 Coolant reservoir, engine

Hood

Safety information

Warning

Improperly executed work in the engine compartment can damage vehicle components and impair vehicle functions. There is a risk of an accident and damage to property. Have work in the engine compartment performed by a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.

Warning

The engine compartment accommodates moving components. Certain components in the engine compartment can also move with the vehicle switched off, for instance the radiator fan. There is a risk of injury. Do not reach into the area of moving parts. Keep articles of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

Warning

There are protruding parts, for instance locking hook, on the inside of the hood. There is a risk of injury. If the hood is open, pay attention to protruding parts and keep clear of these areas.

Warning

An incorrectly locked hood can open while driving and restrict visibility. There is a risk of accident. Stop immediately and correctly close the hood.

Warning

Body parts can be jammed when opening and closing the hood. There is a risk of injury. Make sure that the area of movement of the hood is clear during opening and closing.

NOTICE

Folded-away wipers can be jammed when the hood is opened. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Make sure that the wipers with the wiper blades mounted are folded down onto the windshield before opening the hood.

NOTICE

When the hood is closed, it must engage on both sides. Pressing again can damage the hood. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Open the hood again and then close it energetically. Avoid pressing again.

Opening the hood

1. Pull lever, arrow 1.

   Hood is unlocked.

2. After the lever is released, pull the lever again, arrow 2.

   Hood can be opened.

Indicator/warning lights

When the hood is opened, a Check Control message is displayed.

Closing the hood

Energetically close the hood from approx. 20 in/50 cm.

The hood must engage on both sides.

Engine oil

Vehicle features and options

This chapter describes all standard, country-specific and optional features offered with the series. It also describes features and functions that are not necessarily available in your vehicle, e.g., due to the selected options or country versions. This also applies to safety-related functions and systems. When using these functions and systems, the applicable laws and regulations must be observed.

General information

The engine oil consumption is dependent on your driving style and driving conditions.

Therefore, regularly check the engine oil level after refueling by taking a detailed measurement.

The engine oil consumption can increase in the following situations, for instance:

- Sporty driving style.
- Break-in of the engine.
- Idling of the engine.
- With use of engine oil types that are classified as not suitable.

Different Check Control messages appear, depending on the engine oil level.

Safety information

NOTICE

An engine oil level that is too low causes engine damage. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Immediately add engine oil.

NOTICE

Too much engine oil can damage the engine or the catalytic converter. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Do not add too much engine oil. When too much engine oil is added, have the engine oil level corrected by a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.

Electronic oil measurement

General information

The electronic oil measurement has two measuring principles:

- Monitoring.
- Detailed measurement.

When making frequent short-distance trips or using a dynamic driving style, for instance when taking curves aggressively, regularly perform a detailed measurement.

Monitoring

Concept

The engine oil level is monitored electronically while driving and can be shown on the Control Display.

If the engine oil level is outside its permissible operating range, a Check Control message is displayed.

A red indicator light indicates that the engine oil pressure is too low.

Functional requirements

A current measured value is available after approx. 30 minutes of normal driving with the combustion engine running.

Displaying the engine oil level

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Vehicle status"
3. "Engine oil level"

The engine oil level is displayed.

System limits

When making frequent short-distance trips or using a dynamic driving style, it may not be possible to calculate a measured value. In this case, the measured value for the last, sufficiently long trip is displayed.

Detailed measurement

Concept

The engine oil level is checked when the vehicle is stationary and displayed via a scale.

If the engine oil level is outside its permissible operating range, a Check Control message is displayed.

General information

During the measurement, the idle speed is increased somewhat.

Functional requirements

- Vehicle is parked in a horizontal position.
- Drive-ready state is activated.
- Steptronic transmission: selector lever in selector lever position N or P and accelerator pedal not depressed.
- The combustion engine is at operating temperature.

Performing a detailed measurement

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "My MINI"
2. "Vehicle status"
3. "Engine oil level"
4. "Measure engine oil level"
5. "Start measurement"

The engine oil level is checked and displayed via a scale.

Adding engine oil

General information

Only add engine oil when the message is displayed in the instrument cluster. The quantity to be added is indicated in the message displayed in the instrument cluster.

Only add suitable types of engine oil, refer to page 293.

Safely park the vehicle and switch off the ignition and drive-ready state before adding engine oil.

Take care not to add too much engine oil.

Safety information

Warning

Operating materials, for instance oils, greases, coolants, fuels, can contain harmful ingredients. There is a risk of injuries or danger to life. Follow the instructions on the containers. Avoid the contact of articles of clothing, skin or eyes with operating materials. Do not refill operating materials into different bottles. Store operating materials out of reach of children.

NOTICE

An engine oil level that is too low causes engine damage. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Immediately add engine oil.

NOTICE

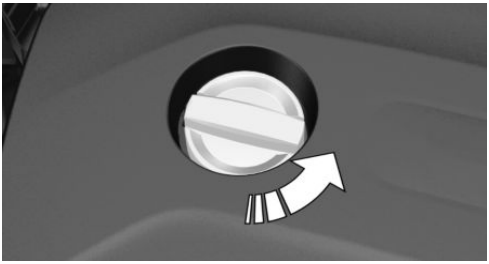
Too much engine oil can damage the engine or the catalytic converter. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Do not add too much engine oil. When too much engine oil is added, have the engine oil level corrected by a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.

Overview

The oil filler neck is located in the engine compartment, refer to page 287.

Adding engine oil

1. Open the hood, refer to page 288.
2. Open the lid counterclockwise.



3. Add engine oil.
4. Close the lid.

Engine oil types to add

General information

The engine oil quality is critical for the life of the engine.

Only add the types of engine oil which are listed.

Safety information

NOTICE

Oil additives can damage the engine. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Do not use oil additives.

NOTICE

Incorrect engine oil can cause malfunctions in the engine or damage it. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. When selecting an engine oil, make sure that the engine oil has the correct oil rating.

Suitable engine oil types

Add engine oils that meet the following oil rating standards:

Oil rating
BMW Longlife-01 FE.
BMW Longlife-14 FE+.
BMW Longlife-17 FE+.

Alternative engine oil types

If an engine oil suitable for continuous use is not available, up to 1 US quart/liter of an engine oil with the following oil rating can be added:

Oil rating
API SL.
API SM.
API SN.

Viscosity grades

When selecting an engine oil, make sure that the engine oil belongs to one of the following viscosity grades:

Viscosity grades
SAE 0W-20.
SAE 0W-30.

More information about suitable oil ratings and viscosity grades of engine oils can be requested from a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.

Engine oil change

NOTICE

Engine oil that is not changed in timely fashion can cause increased engine wear and thus engine damage. There is a risk of damage to property. It is recommended that you do not exceed the service intervals indicated in the vehicle.

The vehicle manufacturer recommends that you have a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop change the engine oil.

MINI recommends
MINI Original Engine Oil.

Coolant

Vehicle features and options

This chapter describes all standard, country-specific and optional features offered with the series. It also describes features and functions that are not necessarily available in your vehicle, e.g., due to the selected options or country versions. This also applies to safety-related functions and systems. When using these functions and systems, the applicable laws and regulations must be observed.

General information

Coolant consists of water and additives.

Not all commercially available additives are suitable for the vehicle. Do not mix additives of different colors. Observe the water - additive mixing ratio of 50:50. Information about suitable additives is available from a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.

Safety information

Warning

With the engine hot and the cooling system open, coolant can escape and lead to scalding. There is a risk of injury. Only open the cooling system with the engine cooled down.

Warning

Additives are harmful and incorrect additives can damage the engine. There is a risk of injury and risk of damage to property. Do not allow additives to come into contact with skin, eyes or articles of clothing. Use suitable additives only.

Coolant level

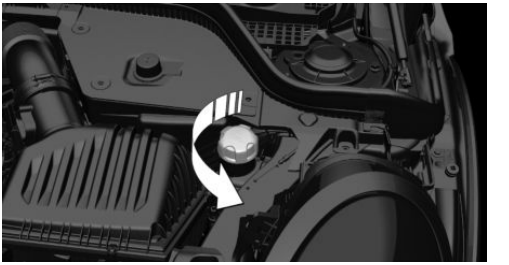
Concept

The vehicle features two cooling circuits. Always check the coolant levels of both coolant reservoirs and refill as needed.

Checking

There are yellow Min and Max marks in the coolant reservoir.

1. Let the engine cool.
2. Open the hood, refer to page 288.
3. Turn the lid of the coolant reservoir slightly counterclockwise to allow any excess pressure to dissipate, then open it.



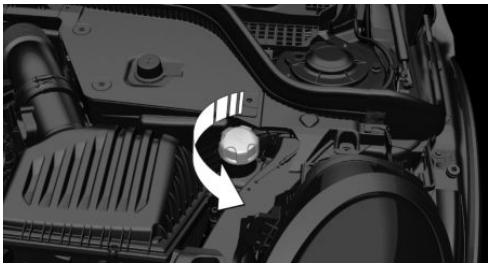
4. Open the coolant reservoir lid.

5. The coolant level is correct if it lies between the minimum and maximum marks in the filler neck.

6. Close the lid.

Adding coolant

1. Let the engine cool.
2. Open the hood, refer to page 288.
3. Turn the lid of the coolant reservoir slightly counterclockwise to allow any excess pressure to dissipate, then open it.



4. Open the coolant reservoir lid.
5. If the coolant is low, slowly add coolant up to the specified level; do not overfill.
6. Close the lid.
7. Have the cause of the coolant loss eliminated as soon as possible.

Disposal

Comply with the relevant environmental protection regulations when disposing of coolant and coolant additives.

Maintenance

Vehicle features and options

This chapter describes all standard, country-specific and optional features offered with the series. It also describes features and functions that are not necessarily available in your vehicle, e.g., due to the selected options or country versions. This also applies to safety-related functions and systems. When using these functions and systems, the applicable laws and regulations must be observed.

MINI maintenance system

The maintenance system provides service notifications and thereby provides support in maintaining road safety and the operational reliability of the vehicle.

In some cases, scopes and intervals of the maintenance system may vary according to the country version. Replacement work, spare parts, fuels and lubricants, and wear materials are calculated separately. Further information is available from a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.

Condition Based Service CBS

Concept

Sensors and special algorithms take into account the driving conditions of the vehicle. CBS uses these to provide maintenance recommendations.

The system makes it possible to adapt the amount of maintenance corresponding to your user profile.

General information

Information on service notifications, refer to page 147, can be displayed on the Control Display.

Service data in the vehicle key

Information on the service notifications is continuously stored in the vehicle key. The service center can read this data out and suggest a maintenance scope for the vehicle.

Therefore, hand the service advisor the vehicle key with which the vehicle was driven most recently.

Storage periods

Storage periods during which the vehicle battery was disconnected are not taken into account.

If this occurs, have a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop update the time-dependent maintenance procedures, such as checking brake fluid and, if necessary, changing the engine oil and the microfilter/activated-charcoal filter.

Maintenance Manual and Service and Warranty Information Booklet for US models and Warranty and Service Guide Booklet for Canadian models

Please consult your Maintenance Manual and Service and Warranty Information Booklet for US models and Warranty and

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

Service Guide Booklet for Canadian models for additional information on the performance of service and maintenance work.

The manufacturer of your vehicle recommends that maintenance and repair be performed by a service center or another qualified service center or repair shop. Records of regular maintenance and repair work should be retained.

Socket for OBD Onboard Diagnosis

General information

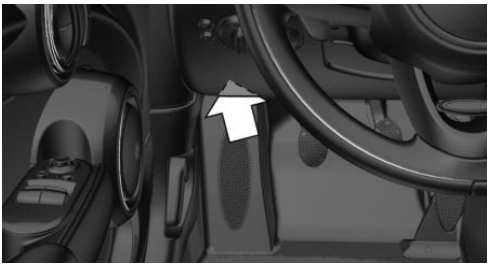
Devices connected to the OBD socket trigger the alarm system when the vehicle is locked. Remove any devices connected at the OBD socket before locking the vehicle.

Safety information

NOTICE

The socket for Onboard Diagnosis is an intricate component intended to be used in conjunction with specialized equipment to check the vehicle’s primary emissions system. Improper use of the socket for Onboard Diagnosis, or contact with the socket for Onboard Diagnosis for other than its intended purpose, can cause vehicle malfunctions and creates risks of personal and property damage. Given the foregoing, the manufacture of your vehicle strongly recommends that access to the socket for Onboard Diagnosis be limited to a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop or other persons that have the specialized training and equipment for purposes of properly utilizing the socket for Onboard Diagnosis.

Position



There is an OBD socket on the driver's side for checking the primary components in the vehicle's emissions.

Emissions

- The warning light lights up:

  Emissions are deteriorating. Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible.

- The warning light flashes under certain circumstances:

  This indicates that there is excessive misfiring in the engine.

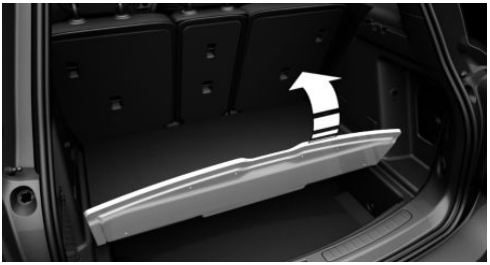
  Reduce the vehicle speed and have the system checked immediately; otherwise, serious engine misfiring within a brief period can seriously damage emission control components, in particular the catalytic converter.

Replacing components

Vehicle features and options

This chapter describes all standard, country-specific and optional features offered with the series. It also describes features and functions that are not necessarily available in your vehicle, e.g., due to the selected options or country versions. This also applies to safety-related functions and systems. When using these functions and systems, the applicable laws and regulations must be observed.

Vehicle tool kit



The bag containing the onboard vehicle tool kit is located beneath the cargo floor panel.

After use, secure the bag with the onboard vehicle tool kit on a lashing eye again.

Wiper blades

Safety information

NOTICE

The window may sustain damage if the wiper falls onto it without the wiper blade installed. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Hold the wiper firmly when changing the wiper blade. Do not fold or switch on the wiper without a wiper blade installed.

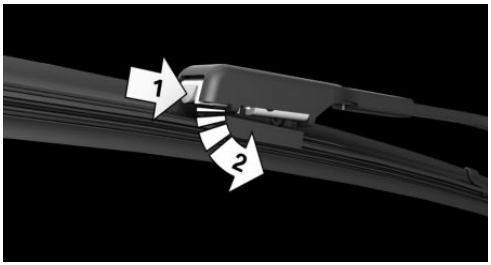
NOTICE

Folded-away wipers can be jammed when the hood is opened. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Make sure that the wipers with the wiper blades mounted are folded down onto the windshield before opening the hood.

Replacing the front wiper blades

1. To change the wiper blades, fold up the wiper arms.
2. Fold up and hold the wiper arm firmly.

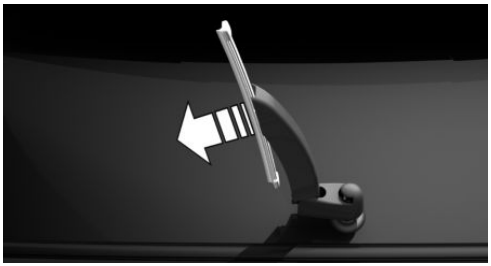
3. Press the button, arrow 1, and swing out the wiper blade, arrow 2.



4. Attach a new wiper blade. The wiper blade must engage audibly.
5. Fold down the wiper arm.

Rear wiper blade

1. Fold up and hold the wiper arm firmly.
2. Pull the wiper blade out of the wiper arm.



3. Attach a new wiper blade. The wiper blade must engage audibly.
4. Fold down the wiper arm.

Light and bulb replacement

General information

Lights and bulbs

Lights and bulbs make an essential contribution to vehicle safety.

Except for the side flashers, all headlights and lights are designed in LED technology.

The manufacturer of the vehicle recommends that you have appropriate work performed by a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop if you are unfamiliar with it or if it has not been described here.

A spare light box is available from a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.

Follow the safety information, refer to page 299.

Light-emitting diodes (LEDs)

Some items of equipment use light-emitting diodes installed behind a cover as a light source. These light-emitting diodes are related to conventional lasers and are officially designated as Class 1 light-emitting diodes.

Follow the safety information, refer to page 299.

Safety information

Warning

Intensive brightness can irritate or damage the retina of the eye. There is a risk of injury. Do not look directly into the headlights or other light sources. Do not remove the LED covers.

Headlight glass

Condensation can form on the inside of the headlight glass in cool or humid weather. When driving with the lights switched on, the condensation evaporates after a short time. The headlight glass does not need to be changed.

If despite driving with the headlights switched on, increasing humidity forms, for

instance water droplets in the light, have the headlights checked.

Side turn signal, bulb replacement

Follow the general instructions on lights and bulbs, refer to page 299.

Bulb: WY5W.

1. Push the side turn signal forward in the driving direction, arrow 1, and swing it outward, arrow 2.

2. – On the left facing the driving direction: turn the bulb holder clockwise and remove.
   – On the right facing the driving direction: turn the bulb holder counterclockwise and remove.
3. Replace the bulb.
4. Insert the bulb holder.
5. Insert the rear side turn signal, arrow 1, and swing it forward, arrow 2.

Vehicle battery

General information

The battery is maintenance-free.

More information about the battery can be requested from a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.

Safety information

DANGER

Contact with live components can lead to an electric shock. There is a risk of injuries or danger to life. Do not touch any components that are under voltage.

Warning

Vehicle batteries that are not compatible can damage vehicle systems and impair vehicle functions. There is a risk of an accident and damage to property. Only vehicle batteries that are compatible with your vehicle type should be installed in your vehicle. Information on compatible vehicle batteries is available at your dealer’s service center.

Register the battery to the vehicle

The manufacturer of the vehicle recommends that you have a service center or another qualified service center or repair shop register the vehicle battery to the vehicle after the battery has been replaced. Once the battery has been registered again, all comfort features will be available without restriction and any Check Control messages displayed which relate to comfort features will disappear.

Charging the battery

General information

Make sure that the battery is always sufficiently charged to guarantee that the battery remains usable for its full service life.

A discharged battery is indicated by a red indicator light.

Charge the battery when acceleration is insufficient.

The following circumstances can have a negative effect on the performance of the battery:

- Frequent short-distance drives.
- The vehicle is not used for more than a month.

Safety information

NOTICE

Battery chargers for the vehicle battery can work with high voltages and currents, which means that the 12 volt electrical system can be overloaded or damaged. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Only connect battery chargers for the vehicle battery to the starting aid terminals in the engine compartment.

Charging the battery

Charge the battery only when the engine is off and via the starting aid terminals, refer to page 306, in the engine compartment.

Power failure

After a power loss, some equipment needs to be newly initialized or individual settings updated, for example:

- Memory function: store the positions again.
- Time: update.
- Date: update.
- Glass sunroof: initialize the system.

Disposing of old batteries

Have old batteries disposed of by a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop or take them to a collection point.

Maintain the filled battery in an upright position for transport and storage. Secure the battery so that it does not tip over during transport.

Fuses

Safety information

Warning

Incorrect and repaired fuses can overload electrical lines and components. There is a risk of fire. Never attempt to repair a blown fuse. Do not replace a nonworking fuse with a substitute of another color or amperage rating.

Accessing the fuses

The fuses are located in the glove compartment.

1. Open the glove compartment.

2. Swing the cover down, arrow.

Information on the fuse types and locations, as well as the positions of any other fuse boxes, is available on the Internet: www.mini.com/fusecard.

Where applicable, information on the fuse types and locations is also found on a separate sheet in the fuse box.

Replacing fuses

The vehicle manufacturer recommends that you have a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop replace the fuses.

Breakdown assistance

Vehicle features and options

This chapter describes all standard, country-specific and optional features offered with the series. It also describes features and functions that are not necessarily available in your vehicle, e.g., due to the selected options or country versions. This also applies to safety-related functions and systems. When using these functions and systems, the applicable laws and regulations must be observed.

Hazard warning flashers

The button is located above the Control Display.

The red light in the button flashes when the hazard warning flashers are activated.

Warning triangle

The warning triangle is located in the tailgate. To remove, loosen the brackets.

First-aid kit

General information

Some of the articles have a limited service life.

Check the expiration dates of the contents regularly and replace any expired items promptly.

Storage

Storage for the first-aid kit is provided in the cargo area.

MINI Roadside Assistance

Concept

MINI Roadside Assistance can be contacted if assistance is needed in the event of a breakdown.

General information

In the event of a breakdown, data on the vehicle's condition is sent to the vehicle manufacturer.

There are various ways of making contact.

- Via a Check Control message, refer to page 140.
- Calling with a mobile phone.

Requirements

- Active MINI Connected contract or equipment version with intelligent emergency call.
- Cellular network reception.
- The ignition is switched on.

Starting

If the vehicle is equipped with Teleservices, support is offered through Teleservice Diagnosis.

Via the Central Information Display (CID):

1. "MINI Connected"
2. "MINI Assist"
3. "MINI Roadside Assistance"

   The contact to the Roadside Assistance of the manufacture is established.

   A telephone number is displayed, if needed. Select to dial the telephone number on a connected mobile phone.

Teleservice Diagnosis

Teleservice Diagnosis enables the wireless transmission of detailed vehicle data that is important for vehicle diagnosis. This data is transmitted automatically.

Teleservice Help

Depending on the country, the Teleservice Help enables a more in-depth diagnosis of the vehicle via wireless transmission.

You can launch Teleservice Help by requesting it through the Service Specialist.

1. Park the vehicle in a safe place.
2. Set the parking brake.
3. Control Display is switched on.
4. Confirm Teleservice Help.

The driving ability of the vehicle can be restored for specific functions.

If this is not possible, further measures will be initiated, for instance Roadside Assistance will be informed.

Emergency Call

Intelligent emergency call

Concept

In case of an emergency, an emergency call can be triggered automatically by the system or manually.

General information

Only press the SOS button in an emergency.

The Intelligent Assist system establishes a connection with the MINI Response Center.

For technical reasons, the Emergency Call cannot be guaranteed under unfavorable conditions.

Overview

SOS button in the roofliner

Functional requirements

- Standby state is switched on.
- The Assist system is functional.
- If the vehicle is equipped with intelligent emergency call: the SIM card integrated in the vehicle has been activated.

Automatic triggering

Under certain conditions, for instance if the airbags trigger, an emergency call is automatically initiated immediately after an accident of corresponding severity. Automatic Collision Notification is not affected by pressing the SOS button.

Manual triggering

1. Press the cover briefly to open it.
2. Press the SOS button until the LED at the button lights up green.

- The LED is illuminated green when an emergency call has been initiated.

  If the situation allows, wait in your vehicle until the voice connection has been established.
- The LED flashes green when a connection to the MINI Response Center has been established.

  The MINI Response Center then makes contact with you and takes further steps to help you.

  Even if you are unable to respond, the MINI Response Center can take further steps to help you under certain circumstances.

  For this purpose, data that serves to determine the necessary rescue measures, for instance the current position of the vehicle when it can be determined, is transmitted to the MINI Response Center.

  If you can no longer hear the MINI Response Center through the loudspeakers, the hands-free system, for instance, may be broken. However, the MINI Response Center may still be able to hear you.

The MINI Response Center ends the emergency call.

Jump-starting

General information

If the battery is discharged, the engine can be started using the battery of another vehicle and two jumper cables. Only use jumper cables with fully insulated clamp handles.

Do not jump-start vehicles with hybrid drive.

Safety Instructions

⚠ **DANGER**

Contact with live components can lead to an electric shock. There is a risk of injuries or danger to life. Do not touch any components that are under voltage.

Warning

If the jumper cables are connected in the incorrect order, sparking may occur. There is a risk of injury. Pay attention to the correct order during connection.

NOTICE

In the case of body contact between the two vehicles, a short circuit can occur during jump-starting. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Make sure that no body contact occurs.

NOTICE

Swapping the positive and negative terminals can permanently damage components of the hybrid system or the vehicle electronics. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Be careful not to swap the positive and negative terminals. Take note of the label next to the positive terminal.

Preparation

1. Check whether the battery of the other vehicle has a voltage of 12 volts. The voltage information can be found on the battery.
2. Switch off the engine of the assisting vehicle.
3. Switch off any electrical components in both vehicles.

Starting aid terminals

The starting aid terminal in the engine compartment, refer to page 287, acts as the positive battery terminal.

Open the cover of the starting aid terminal.

A special connection on the body in the engine compartment, refer to page 287, acts as the negative battery terminal.

Connecting the cables

To prevent personal injury or damage to both vehicles, adhere strictly to the following procedure.

1. Pull off the lid of the starting aid terminal.
2. Attach one terminal clamp of the positive jumper cable to the positive battery terminal, or to the corresponding starting aid terminal of the vehicle providing assistance.
3. Attach the terminal clamp on the other end of the cable to the positive battery terminal, or to the corresponding starting aid terminal of the vehicle to be started.
4. Attach one terminal clamp of the negative jumper cable to the negative battery terminal, or to the corresponding engine or body ground of assisting vehicle.
5. Attach the second terminal clamp to the negative battery terminal, or to the corresponding engine or body ground of the vehicle to be started.

Establishing drive-ready state

1. Start the engine of the assisting vehicle and let it run for several minutes at an increased idle speed.
2. Establish the drive-ready state for the vehicle to be started as usual.

   If the first starting attempt is not successful, wait a few minutes before making another attempt in order to allow the discharged battery to recharge.
3. Disconnect the jumper cables in the reverse order.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

Check the battery and recharge, if needed.

Tow-starting and towing

Transporting the vehicle

General information

The vehicle is not permitted to be towed.

Safety information

NOTICE

The vehicle can be damaged when towing the vehicle with a single lifted axle. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. The vehicle should only be transported on a loading platform.

NOTICE

The vehicle can become damaged when lifting and securing it.

There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage.

- Lift the vehicle using suitable means.
- Do not lift or secure the vehicle by its tow fitting, body parts, or suspension parts.

Pushing the vehicle

To remove a broken-down vehicle from the danger area, push it for a short distance at a speed of no more than 6 mph/10 km/h.

For rolling or pushing the vehicle, refer to page 129.

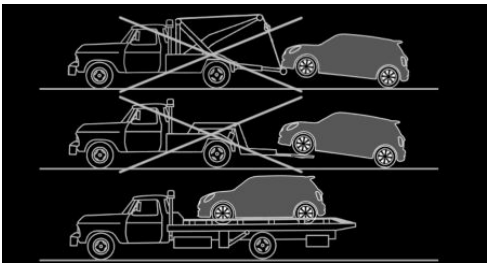
Tow truck

NOTICE

The vehicle can become damaged when lifting and securing it.

There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage.

- Lift the vehicle using suitable means.
- Do not lift or secure the vehicle by its tow fitting, body parts, or suspension parts.



The vehicle should only be transported on a loading platform.

Towing other vehicles

General information

Switch on the hazard warning system, depending on local regulations.

If the electrical system has failed, clearly identify the vehicle being towed by placing a sign or a warning triangle in the rear window.

Safety information

Warning

If the approved gross vehicle weight of the towing vehicle is lighter than the vehicle to be towed, the tow fitting can tear off or it will not be possible to control the vehicle's response. There is a risk of accident.

Make sure that the gross vehicle weight of the towing vehicle is heavier than the vehicle to be towed.

NOTICE

If the tow bar or tow rope is attached incorrectly, damage to other vehicle parts can occur. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Correctly attach the tow bar or tow rope to the tow fitting.

Tow bar

The tow fittings used should be on the same side on both vehicles.

Should it prove impossible to avoid mounting the tow bar at an offset angle, please follow the following:

- Maneuvering capability is limited going around corners.
- The tow bar will generate lateral forces if it is secured with an offset.

Tow rope

Observe the following notes when using the tow rope:

- Use nylon ropes or straps, which will enable the vehicle to be towed without jerking.
- Make sure the tow rope is not twisted when fastening.
- Check the fastening of the tow fitting and tow rope in regular intervals.
- Do not exceed a towing speed of 30 mph/50 km/h.
- Do not exceed a towing distance of 3 miles/5 km.
- When starting to tow the vehicle, make sure that the tow rope is taut.

Tow fitting

General information

The screw-in tow fitting should always be carried in the vehicle.

The tow fitting can be screwed in at the front or rear of the vehicle.

The tow fitting and the onboard vehicle tool kit, refer to page 298, are together in the cargo area.

Use of the tow fitting:

- Use only the tow fitting provided with the vehicle and screw it all the way in.
- Use the tow fitting for towing on paved roads only.
- Avoid lateral loading of the tow fitting, for instance do not lift the vehicle by the tow fitting.
- Check the fastening of the tow fitting in regular intervals.

Safety information

NOTICE

If the tow fitting is not used as intended, there may be damage to the vehicle or to the tow fitting. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Follow the notes on using the tow fitting.

Screw thread for tow fitting

Threaded holes for the tow fitting are located in the front and rear of the vehicle on the right side with respect to the direction of travel.

Press on the mark on the edge of the cover to push it out.

Tow-starting

Steptronic transmission

Do not tow-start the vehicle.

Tow-starting the engine is not possible due to the Steptronic transmission.

Have the reasons for the starting difficulties corrected by a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.

What to do after an accident

Safety information

Warning

Contact with live components can lead to an electric shock. There is a risk of injuries or danger to life. After an accident, do not touch any high-voltage components such as orange colored high-voltage cables or parts that are in contact with exposed high-voltage cables.

Warning

Fluids in the high-voltage battery are corrosive. There is a risk of injury. Do not touch fluids escaping from the high-voltage battery.

General information

After an accident, comply with the following safety precautions with regard to the high-voltage system:

- Secure the crash site.
- Immediately notify rescue forces, police, or firefighters of the fact that your vehicle is equipped with a high-voltage system.
- Engage selector lever position P, set the parking brake, and switch off the ignition and drive-ready state.
- Lock the vehicle after exiting.
- Do not inhale any gases escaping from the high-voltage battery; if needed, maintain a safe distance from the vehicle.

Care

Vehicle features and options

This chapter describes all standard, country-specific and optional features offered with the series. It also describes features and functions that are not necessarily available in your vehicle, e.g., due to the selected options or country versions. This also applies to safety-related functions and systems. When using these functions and systems, the applicable laws and regulations must be observed.

Washing the vehicle

General information

Regularly remove foreign objects such as leaves in the area below the windshield when the hood is raised.

Wash your vehicle frequently, particularly in winter. Intense soiling and road salt can damage the vehicle.

Safety information

Warning

Contact with live components can lead to an electric shock. High voltage is present at the charging connection. There is a risk of injury or danger to life.

The manufacturer of your vehicle recommends that work on the charging connection, for instance cleaning, be performed by a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.

NOTICE

When washing, water can get into the open charging socket. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Close the charging socket flap while washing.

Steam jets or high-pressure washers

Safety information

NOTICE

When cleaning with high-pressure washers, components can be damaged due to the pressure or temperatures being too high. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Maintain sufficient distance and do not spray too long continuously. Follow the operating instructions for the high-pressure washer.

Distances and temperature

- Maximum temperature: 140 °F/60 °C.
- Minimum distance from sensors, cameras, seals: 12 inches/30 cm.
- Minimum distance from glass sunroof: 31.5 in/80 cm.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

Automatic washing systems or car washes

Safety information

⚠ NOTICE

Improper use of automatic washing systems or car washes can cause damage to the vehicle. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Follow the following instructions:

- Give preference to cloth car washes or those that use soft brushes in order to avoid paint damage.
- Do not drive through a car wash with guide rails higher than 4 in/10 cm to avoid damage to the chassis.
- Observe the tire width of the guide rail to avoid damage to tires and rims.
- Fold in exterior mirrors to avoid damage to the exterior mirrors.
- With rod antenna: unscrew the rod antenna to avoid rod antenna breakage.
- Deactivate the wiper and, if necessary, rain sensor to avoid damage to the wiper system.

Driving into a car wash with a Steptronic transmission

In car washes, the vehicle must be able to roll freely.

Rolling or pushing the vehicle, refer to page 129.

Some car washes do not permit persons in the vehicle. The vehicle cannot be locked from the outside when in selector lever position N. A signal is sounded when an attempt is made to lock the vehicle.

Driving out of a car wash

Ensure that the vehicle key is in the car.

For activating drive-ready state, refer to page 111.

Headlights

Do not rub wet headlights dry and do not use abrasive or acidic cleaning agents.

Soak areas that have been dirtied, for instance from insects, with shampoo and wash off with water.

Thaw ice with de-icing spray; do not use an ice scraper.

After washing the vehicle

After washing the vehicle, apply the brakes briefly to dry them; otherwise, braking action can be reduced. The heat generated during braking dries brake discs and brake pads and protects them against corrosion.

Completely remove all residues on the windows, to minimize loss of visibility due to smearing and to reduce wiper noises and wiper blade wear.

Vehicle care

Vehicle care products

General information

MINI recommends using vehicle care and cleaning products from MINI. Suitable care products are available from a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.

Safety information

Warning

Cleansers can contain substances that are dangerous and harmful to your health. There is a risk of injury. When cleaning the interior, open the doors or windows. Only use products intended for cleaning vehicles. Follow the instructions on the container.

Vehicle paint

General information

Regular care contributes to driving safety and value retention. Environmental influences in areas with elevated air pollution or natural contaminants, such as tree resin or pollen can affect the vehicle's paintwork. Tailor the frequency and extent of your vehicle care to these influences.

Corrosive substances such as spilled fuel, oil, grease or bird droppings, must be removed immediately to prevent the finish from being altered or discolored.

Matte finish

Only use cleaning and care products suitable for vehicles with matte finish.

Leather care

Remove dust from the leather regularly, using a cloth or vacuum cleaner.

Otherwise, particles of dust and road grime chafe in pores and folds, and lead to increased wear and premature degradation of the leather surface.

To guard against discoloration, such as from clothing, clean leather and provide leather care roughly every two months.

Clean light-colored leather more frequently because soiling on such surfaces is substantially more visible.

Use leather care products; otherwise, dirt and grease will gradually break down the protective layer of the leather surface.

Upholstery material care

General information

Vacuum the upholstery regularly with a vacuum cleaner.

If upholstery is very dirty, for instance with beverage stains, use a soft sponge or microfiber cloth with a suitable interior cleaner.

Clean the upholstery down to the seams using large sweeping motions. Avoid rubbing the material vigorously.

Safety information

NOTICE

Open Velcro® fasteners on articles of clothing can damage the seat covers. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Ensure that any Velcro® fasteners are closed.

Caring for special components

Light-alloy wheels

When cleaning the vehicle, use only neutral wheel cleaners having a pH value from 5 to 9. Do not use abrasive cleaning agents or steam jets above 140 °F/60 °C. Follow the manufacturer's instructions.

Aggressive, acidic or alkaline cleaning agents can destroy the protective layer of adjacent components, such as the brake disc.

After cleaning, apply the brakes shortly to dry them. The heat generated during brak-

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

ing dries brake discs and brake pads and protects them against corrosion.

Chrome surfaces

Carefully clean components such as the radiator grille or door handles with plenty of water, if necessary, with shampoo added, particularly when they have been exposed to road salt.

Rubber components

Environmental influences can cause surface soiling of rubber parts and a loss of gloss. Use only water and suitable cleaning agents for cleaning.

Treat especially worn rubber parts with rubber care agents at regular intervals. When cleaning rubber seals, do not use any silicon-containing vehicle care products in order to avoid damage or noises.

Fine wood parts

Clean fine wood facing and fine wood components only with a moist rag. Then dry with a soft cloth.

Plastic components

NOTICE

Cleaning agents that contain alcohol or solvents, such as lacquer thinners, heavy-duty grease removers, fuel and such, can damage plastic parts. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Clean with a microfiber cloth. Dampen the cloth lightly with water, if needed.

Clean with a microfiber cloth.

Dampen the cloth lightly with water, if needed.

Do not soak the roofliner.

Safety belts

Warning

Chemical cleansers can destroy the safety belt webbing. Missing protective effect of the safety belts. There is a risk of injuries or danger to life. Use only a mild soapy solution for cleaning the safety belts.

Dirty belt straps impede the reeling action and thus have a negative impact on safety.

Use only a mild soapy solution, with the safety belts clipped into their buckles.

Safety belts should only be allowed to retract if they are dry.

Carpets and floor mats

Warning

Objects in the driver's floor area can limit the pedal distance or block a depressed pedal. There is a risk of accident. Stow objects in the vehicle such that they are secured and cannot enter into the driver's floor area. Use floor mats that are suitable for the vehicle and can be safely attached to the floor. Do not use loose floor mats and do not layer several floor mats. Make sure that there is sufficient clearance for the pedals. Ensure that the floor mats are securely fastened again after they were removed, for instance for cleaning.

Floor mats can be removed from the car's interior for cleaning.

If the floor carpets are very dirty, clean with a microfiber cloth and water or a textile cleaner. To prevent matting of the carpet, rub back and forth in the direction of travel only.

Sensor/camera lenses

To clean sensors and camera lenses, use a cloth moistened with a small amount of glass detergent.

Displays/Screens/Projection lenses

NOTICE

Chemical cleaning agents, moisture or fluids of any kind can damage the surface of displays and screens. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Clean with a clean, antistatic microfiber cloth.

NOTICE

The surface of displays can be damaged with improper cleaning. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Avoid pressure that is too high and do not use any scratching materials.

Clean with a clean, antistatic microfiber cloth.

For stubborn soiling on the projection lens of the Head-up Display, dampen the microfiber cloth with alcohol. Projection lens, refer to page 155.

High-voltage battery, long stationary periods

Concept

For idle phases that last several weeks, park the vehicle with the high-voltage battery fully charged, if possible.

Do not park the vehicle for longer than 14 days if the electric range is exhausted.

With storage times of up to three months, if possible plug the vehicle into a compatible power source or park it with the high-voltage battery as fully charged as possible.

General information

Your dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop can advise you on what to consider when storing the vehicle for longer than three months.

Safety information

NOTICE

The high-voltage battery can be damaged if left uncharged or with low charge for extended periods. There is a risk of damage to property, among other potential damage. Before storing the vehicle for an extended period, ensure that the high-voltage battery is fully charged. During the idle period, connect the vehicle to a charging station at a compatible charging location. If necessary, the high-voltage battery will be charged automatically. Make sure that charging is carried out. Regularly check the charge state.

Do not allow the vehicle to sit idle for longer than three months with a charge state below approx. 50 %.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

Technical data

Vehicle features and options

This chapter describes all standard, country-specific and optional features offered with the series. It also describes features and functions that are not necessarily available in your vehicle, e.g., due to the selected options or country versions. This also applies to safety-related functions and systems. When using these functions and systems, the applicable laws and regulations must be observed.

General information

The technical data and specifications in the Owner's Manual are used as guidance values. The vehicle-specific data can deviate from this, for instance due to the selected special equipment, country version or country-specific measurement method. Detailed values can be found in the approval documents, on labels on the vehicle or can be obtained from a dealer's service center or another qualified service center or repair shop.

Dimensions

The dimensions can vary depending on the model version, equipment or country-specific measurement method.

The specified heights do not take into account attached parts, for instance a roof antenna, roof racks or spoiler. The heights can deviate, for instance due to the selected special equipment, tires, load and chassis version.

MINI Countryman Plug-In-Hybrid		
Width with mirrors	in/mm	78.8/2,001
Width without mirrors	in/mm	71.7/1,822
Height	in/mm	61.4/1,559
Length	in/mm	169.7/4,310
Wheelbase	in/mm	105.1/2,670
Smallest turning radius diam.	ft/m	37.4/11.4

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

Weights

MINI Cooper SE All4 Countryman		
Approved gross vehicle weight	lbs/kg	5,016/2,275
Load	lbs/kg	950/431
Approved front axle load	lbs/kg	2,458/1,115
Approved rear axle load	lbs/kg	2,679/1,215

Capacities

MINI Countryman Plug-In-Hybrid		
Fuel tank, approx.	US gal/liters	9.5/36.0

Observe further information on fuel quality, refer to page 269.

Appendix

Any updates to the Owner's Manual of the vehicle are listed here.

Updates made after the editorial deadline

The following chapters were updated in the printed version of the Owner's Manual after the editorial deadline for the Integrated Owner's Manual in the vehicle had closed:

- Operation: opening and closing: vehicle key: safety Instructions.
- Operation: opening and closing: vehicle key: change battery: note.
- Operation: seats, mirrors and steering wheel: seats and head restraints: safety belts: general.
- Mobility: wheels and tires: tire pressure: tire inflation pressure specifications: on the door pillar.
- Mobility: breakdown assistance: jump-starting.

In contrast to the description in the Integrated Owner's Manual in the vehicle, the MINI FindMate equipment is not available.

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

Everything from A to Z

Index

A

ABS Antilock Braking System 190
Accessories and parts 8
Accident, what to do 309
ACC, see Camera-based cruise control 194
Acoustic pedestrian protection 116
AC quick charging cable, see Mode 3 charging cable 258
Activated charcoal filter 222
Activating, drive-ready state 112
Active Cruise Control, see Camera-based cruise control 194
Active Guard, see Intelligent Safety 177
Adapting to the course of the road, hybrid system 139
Additives, engine oil types 292
Adjusting menu contents, Central Information Display (CID) 42
Adjustments, steering wheel 102
Advance climate control, see Stationary climate control 223
Airbags 166
Airbags, indicator and warning light 168
Air circulation, see Recirculated-air mode 217
Air conditioner 216
air conditioning, climate 220
Air distribution, manual 217, 222
Air drying, see air conditioning 220
Air flow, air conditioner 217
Air flow, automatic climate control 221
Air outlets, see Ventilation 222
Air pressure, tires 271
Alarm system 85
Alarm triggering 85
Alarm, unintentional 87
All-season tires, see Winter tires 277
Amazon Alexa Car Integration 48
Antifreeze, see Washer fluid 127
Antilock Braking System ABS 190
Anti-slip control, see DSC 190
Apps, see Owner's Handbook for Navigation, Entertainment, Communication 6
Arrival time 152
Artificial engine noise, see Acoustic pedestrian protection 116
Ash tray 230
Assistance for the combustion engine 117
Assistance when driving off, see Drive-off assistant 193
Assistance with breakdown 303
Audio, see Owner's Manual for Navigation, Entertainment and Communication 6
Automatic car wash 310
Automatic climate control 219
Automatic Curb Monitor, exterior mirror 101
Automatic deactivation, front-seat passenger airbags 168
Automatic headlight control 161
Automatic locking 85
Automatic Recirculating Air Control 221
Automatic transmission, see Steptronic transmission 128
Automatic unlocking 85
AUTO program, automatic climate control 220
AUTO program, intensity 221
Auto Start/Stop function 113
Average consumption 151
Average speed 151
Axle loads, approved 317

B

Backrest curvature, see Lumbar support 93, 94
Backrest, seats 92
Bad road trips 250

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21

Battery, charge state indicator 151
Battery, disposing of 301
Battery high-voltage system, long stationary periods 314
Battery, vehicle 300
Being towed, see Tow-starting and towing 307
Belts, see Safety belts 96
Beverage holder, see Cup holders 237
Blocking, power window, see Safety switch 89
Bluetooth connection 55
Bottle holder, see Cup holders 237
Brake assistant 190
Brake discs, break-in 246
Brake pads, break-in 246
Braking, information 248
Breakdown assistance 303
Breaking in 246
Brightness, Control Display 51
Bulb replacement 299
Bulb replacement, side 300
Bulbs and lights 299
Buttons on the steering wheel 34
Button, SOS 304
Button, Start/Stop 110
Bypassing, see Jump-starting 305

C

California Proposition 65 Warning 9
Calling up mirror adjustment 84
Calling up seat adjustment 84
Camera-based assistance systems, see Intelligent Safety 177
Camera-based cruise control 194
Camera lenses, care 314
Camera, rearview camera 207
Can holder, see Cup holders 237
Care 310
Care, light-alloy wheels 312
Care of displays, screens 314
Care, vehicle 311
Cargo area 239
Cargo area, adapting size 243
Cargo area, enlarging 242
Cargo area lid 78
Cargo area, seating surface 244
Cargo area, storage compartments 241
Cargo cover 240
Cargo, stowing and securing 239
Cargo straps 240
Carpet, care 313
Car wash 310
Car wash, automatic 310
Catalytic converter, see Hot exhaust gas system 247
CBS Condition Based Service 296
Cell phone, see Owner's Manual for Navigation, Entertainment and Communication 6
Center armrest 237
Center console 36
Central Information Display (CID) 38
Central Information Display (CID), see Control Display 40
Central instrument cluster, LED ring 154
Central locking system, unlocking, from inside 74
Central screen, see Control Display 40
Changes, technical, see For Your Own Safety 8
Changing parts 298
Changing wheels 282
Changing, wheels and tires 276
CHARGE, energy recovery 117
Charge state indicator of the high-voltage battery 151
Charging cable, storing, see Storage 259
Charging cable unlocking manually 260
Charging screen 136
Charging, see Charging the vehicle 256
Charging, see Vehicle charging 256
Charging smartphone, see Wireless charging tray 232
Charging status, see Display of the charging status 261
Charging the battery, see Vehicle charging 256
Charging the vehicle 256
Charging the vehicle, see Vehicle charging 256

Charging tray for smartphones, see Wireless charging tray 232
Chassis number, see Vehicle identification number 13
Check Control 140
Check engine oil level 290
Checking the engine oil level electronically 290
Checking the oil level electronically 290
Children, seating position 104
Children, transporting safely 104
Child restraint system 104
Child restraint system LATCH 107
Child restraint systems, mounting 105
Child safety locks 109
Child seat, mounting 105
Child seats 104
Chrome parts, care 313
Cigarette lighter 230
Cleaning displays, screens 314
Clearance, water 248
Climate control 216, 219
Clothes hooks 238
Coasting 116
Combination switch, see Turn signals 119
Combination switch, see Washer/wiper system 120, 123
Comfort Access 74
Compartments in the doors 237
Compass 228
Compatible devices, see Suitable devices 55
Computer, see Trip computer 150
Condensation on windows 218, 222
Condensation under the vehicle 249
Condition Based Service CBS 296
Configuring driving program 193
Confirmation signal 85
Connect device 54
Connecting electrical devices, see Sockets 230
Connections 54
Consumption, see Average consumption 151
Consumption, see Current consumption 146
Contacts, see Owner's Handbook for Navigation, Entertainment, Communication 6
Contact with water, hybrid system 67
Continued driving with a flat tire 173, 176
Control Display 40
Control Display, brightness 51
Controller 41
Control systems, driving stability 190
Convenient closing, vehicle key 70
Convenient opening, vehicle key 69
Cooling, maximum 220
Cornering light 162
Corrosion on brake discs 249
Cosmetic mirror 230
Country timer 157
Coupling, see Pairing 54
Courtesy lights during unlocking 69
Courtesy lights with the vehicle locked 70
Cruise control 201
Cruise control, active 194
Cruise control with distance control, see Camera-based cruise control 194
Cruise control without distance control, see Cruise control 201
Cruising range 145
Cup holder 237
Current consumption 146
Customer service, see Owner's Manual for Navigation, Entertainment, Communication 6

D

Damage, tires 275
Dashboard 34
Data memory 10
Data protection, settings 53
Data, see Deleting personal data 53
Data, technical 316
Date 50
Date, display 145
Daytime running lights 162
DCC, see Cruise control 201
Deactivating drive-ready state 113
Deactivation, hybrid system 67

Defrosting, see Windows, defrosting 218, 222
Deleting personal data 53
Departure schedule, see Stationary climate control 223
Departure time, stationary climate control 224
Destination distance 152
Device list 54
Digital clock 145
Digital compass 228
Dimensions 316
Dimmable exterior mirrors 101
Dimmable interior mirror 102
Direction indicator, see Turn signals 119
Display, date 145
Display, electronic, instrument cluster 134, 135
Display, engine temperature 152
Display, GREEN Mode 253
Display, iDrive 38
Display lighting, see Instrument lighting 164
Displays 132
Displays, hybrid system 136
Disposal, coolant 295
Disposal, vehicle battery 301
Distance control, see PDC 204
Distance to destination 152
Divided screen view, split screen 40
Drive-off assistant 193
Drive-off assistant, see DSC 190
Driver assistance, see Intelligent Safety 177
Drive-ready state 110
Drive-ready state, activating 112
Drive-ready state, deactivate 113
Drive-ready state, electric 112
Drive-ready state in detail 111
Driver profiles 81
Driver profiles, exporting profiles 83
Driver profiles, importing profiles 83
Driving Dynamics Control, see MINI Driving Modes switch 192
Driving Excitement, SPORT 153
Driving instructions, breaking in 246
Driving instructions, hybrid system 252
Driving mode, GREEN 253
Driving modes 192
Driving notes, general 247
Driving notes, things to remember when driving 246
Driving on bad roads 250
Driving on racetracks 250
Driving, see Drive-ready state in detail 111
Driving stability control systems 190
Driving through water 248
Driving tip, GREEN tip 254
Driving tips 247
Driving with combustion engine, POWER 116
DSC Dynamic Stability Control 190
DTC Dynamic Traction Control 191
DVD, video, see Owner's Handbook for Navigation, Entertainment, Communication 6
Dynamic Stability Control DSC 190
Dynamic Traction Control DTC 191

E

eASSIST, assistance for the combustion engine 117
Easy Opener 76
eBOOST, assistance for the combustion engine 117
eDRIVE button 114
eDRIVE, see Hybrid system 64
Electric drive-ready state 112
Electric driving, ePOWER 114
Electric driving, MAX eDRIVE 115
Electric driving, SAVE BATTERY 115
Electronic displays, instrument cluster 134, 135
Electronic oil measurement 290
Electronic Stability Program ESP, see DSC 190
E-mail, see Owner's Handbook for Navigation, Entertainment, Communication 6
Emergency braking, see PostCrash - iBrake 189
Emergency Request 304

Emergency service, see MINI Roadside Assistance 303
Emergency unlocking, charging cable 260
Emergency unlocking, fuel filler flap 267
Energy control 146
Energy recovery, CHARGE 117
Engine, automatic Start/Stop function 113
Engine compartment 287
Engine coolant 294
Engine noise, artificial, see Acoustic pedestrian protection 116
Engine oil 290
Engine oil, adding 291
Engine oil change 293
Engine oil filler neck 291
Engine oil types to add 292
Engine start, combustion engine 112
Engine start, see Jump-starting 305
Engine temperature, display 152
Entering a destination, see Owner's Handbook for Navigation, Entertainment, Communication 6
Entering an address, navigation, see Owner's Manual for Navigation, Entertainment and Communication 6
Entertainment, see Owner's Manual for Navigation, Entertainment and Communication 6
ePOWER, electric driving 114
Equipment, interior 225
Error displays, see Check Control 140
ESP Electronic Stability Program, see DSC 190
Exchanging, wheels and tires 276
Exhaust gas system 247
Exhaustion warner 188
Exhaust, see Exhaust gas system 247
Exterior mirror, Automatic Curb Monitor 101
Exterior mirror, automatic dimming feature 101
Exterior mirrors 101
Exterior mirrors, malfunction 101
External start, see Jump-starting 305
External temperature display 145
External temperature warning 145
Eyes for securing cargo 240

F

Failure message, see Check Control 140
False alarm, see Avoiding unintentional alarms 87
Fan, see Air flow 217, 221
Fastening safety belts, see Safety belts 96
Fatigue alert 188
Filler neck for engine oil 291
Filter, see Microfilter 218
Fine wood, care 313
First-aid kit 303
Flat tire, changing wheels 282
Flat tire, continued driving 173, 176
Flat tire, Flat Tire Monitor TPM 175
Flat tire message, FTM 175
Flat tire message, TPM 171
Flat Tire Monitor TPM 175
Flat tire, repairing 278
Flat tire, warning light 171, 175
Flooding, driving through 248
Floor carpet, care 313
Floor mats, care 313
Fold-away position, windshield wipers 122, 126
Foot brake 248
Forward Collision Warning with collision mitigation 178
For Your Own Safety 8
Front airbags 166
Front fog lights 163
Front-seat passenger airbags, automatic deactivation 168
Front-seat passenger airbags, indicator light 169
Front seats 92
Fuel 269
Fuel cap 267
Fuel filler flap 267
Fuel filler flap, emergency unlocking 267
Fuel gauge 144
Fuel quality 269
Fuel recommendation 269
Fuel tank, see Filling capacity 317

Functions, hybrid system 64
Fuse 301

G

Garage door opener, see Integrated Universal Remote Control 225
Gasoline 269
General driving notes 247
General settings 50
Glare shield 230
Glass sunroof, initialize the system 91
Glass sunroof, see Panoramic glass sunroof 89
Glove compartment 236
GPS geolocation, vehicle position 51
GPS, navigation, see Owner's Handbook for Navigation, Entertainment, Communication 6
GREEN Mode 253
GREEN - program, driving dynamics 192
GREEN tip, driving tip 254
Gross vehicle weight, approved 317
Ground clearance 249

H

Handbrake, electric, see Parking brake, electric 117
Hand-held transmitter, alternating code 226
Hands-free device, see Owner's Handbook for Navigation, Entertainment, Communication 6
Hazard warning flashers 303
Head airbag 167
Headlight control, automatic 161
Headlight flasher 119
Headlight glass 299
Headlights, care 311
Head restraints and seats 92
Head restraints, front 98
Head restraints, rear 99
Head-up Display 155
Head-up Display, standard view 156
Head-up Display, store position, see Memory function 100
Heated steering wheel 103
Heavy cargo, stowing 239
Height, vehicle 316
High-beam Assistant 162
High beams 119
High beams/low beams, see High-beam Assistant 162
High-voltage battery, charge state indicator 151
High-voltage battery, long stationary periods 314
Hills 248
Hill start assistant, see Drive-off assistant 193
Holder for beverages, see Cup holders 237
HomeLink, see Integrated Universal Remote Control 225
Homepage, see Internet 6
Hood 288
Horn 34
Hot exhaust gas system 247
HUD Head-up Display 155
Hybrid system, adapting to the course of the road 139
Hybrid system, at a glance 64
Hybrid system, automatic deactivation 67
Hybrid system, contact with water 67
Hybrid system, displays 136
Hybrid system, safety 67
Hybrid system, using efficiently 252
Hybrid system, working on 67
Hydroplaning 247

I

iBrake - PostCrash 189
Ice warning, see External temperature warning 145
Icy roads, see External temperature warning 145
Identification marks, tires 273
Identification number, see Vehicle identification number 13
Ignition off 111

Ignition on 110
Illuminated ring, central instrument cluster 154
Indicator and warning lights, see Check Control 140
Indicator light, front-seat passenger airbags 169
Indicator light, see Check Control 140
Individual air distribution 217, 222
Individual settings, see Driver profiles 81
Inductive charging, smartphone, see Wireless charging tray 232
Inflation pressure, tires 271
Inflation pressure warning TPM, tires 175
Info Display 134
Information 6
Initialization, Flat Tire Monitor FTM 175
Input, iDrive 38
Instrument cluster 132
Instrument cluster, electronic displays 134, 135
Instrument lighting 164
Integrated key 73
Integrated Owner's Manual in the vehicle 62
Integrated Universal Remote Control 225
Intelligent emergency call 304
Intelligent Safety 177
Intended use 8
Intensity, AUTO program 221
Interior equipment 225
Interior lights 164
Interior lights during unlocking 69
Interior lights with the vehicle locked 70
Interior mirror 101
Interior mirror, automatic dimming feature 102
Interior mirror, compass 228
Interior mirror, manually dimmable 102
Interior motion sensor 87
Interval display, service notifications 147
Interval mode 121, 124
In the vicinity of the center console 36
In the vicinity of the roofliner 37

J

Jacking points for the vehicle jack 285
Jam protection system, glass sunroof 91
Jam protection system, windows 88
Jump-starting 305

K

Keyless Go, see Comfort Access 74
Key, see Integrated key 73
Key, see Vehicle key 68
Kickdown, Steptronic transmission 129
Knee airbag 167

L

Label on recommended tires 276
Lane departure warning 184
Lane threshold, warning 184
Language, set 50
Lashing eyes 240
LATCH child restraint fixing system 107
Leather care 312
LED ring, central instrument cluster 154
LEDs, light-emitting diodes 299
Length, vehicle 316
Letters and numbers, entering 39
Level 1 charging cable, see Mode 2 charging cable 258
Level 1 charging, see Mode 2 charging 262
Level 2 charging cable, see Mode 3 charging cable 258
Light-alloy wheels, care 312
Light-emitting diodes, LEDs 299
Lighter 230
Lighting 160
Light replacement 299
Light replacement, side 300
Lights 160
Lights and bulbs 299
Light switch 160
LIM button, see Manual Speed Limiter 186
List, instrument cluster, see Selection lists 149

List of all messages 52
Load 240
Loading 239
Loading the cargo area, see Stowing cargo 239
Location, vehicle position 51
Locking, automatic 85
Locking, from inside 74
Locking, settings 84
Long stationary periods, high-voltage battery 314
Low beams, automatic, see High-beam Assistant 162
Low beams, operation 160
Lower back support, see Lumbar support 93, 94
Luggage rack, see Roof-mounted luggage rack 249
Lumbar support 93, 94

M

Maintaining the charge state, SAVE BATTERY 115
Maintenance 296
Maintenance recommendations, see Condition Based Service CBS 296
Maintenance, service notifications 147
Maintenance system, MINI 296
Make-up mirror 230
Malfunction displays, see Check Control 140
Manual air flow 217
Manual brake, electric, see Parking brake, electric 117
Manual control, air distribution 217, 222
Manual control, air flow 221
Manual mode, transmission 130
Manual operation, PDC Park Distance Control 205
Manual operation, rearview camera 208
Manual Speed Limiter 186
Manual unlocking, charging cable 260
Manufacturer of the MINI 8
Map update, see Owner's Handbook for Navigation, Entertainment, Communication 6
Matt paint, care 312
MAX eDRIVE, electric driving 115
Maximum cooling 220
Maximum speed display, see Speed Limit Info 148
Maximum speed, winter tires 277
Measuring units 51
Mechanical key 73
Media of the Owner's Manual 62
Medical supplies, see First-aid kit 303
Memory function 100
Menu, instrument cluster, see Selection lists 149
Menus, Central Information Display (CID) 42
Messages 52
Messages, see Check Control 140
Microfilter 218, 222
MID - program, driving dynamics 192
MINI Connected, see Owner's Handbook for Navigation, Entertainment, Communication 6
MINI driving modes 192
MINI eDRIVE, see Hybrid system 64
MINI logo projection during unlocking 69
MINI maintenance system 296
Minimum tread, tires 275
MINI Picnic Bench 244
MINI Roadside Assistance 303
Mirrors 101
Mobile communication devices in the vehicle 247
Mobile phone, connecting 54
Mobile phone, see Owner's Manual for Navigation, Entertainment and Communication 6
Mobile Service, see MINI Roadside Assistance 303
Mobility System 278
Mode 2 charging 262
Mode 2 charging cable 258
Mode 3 charging cable 258
Modifications, technical, see For Your Own Safety 8
Moisture in headlight 299
Monitor, see Control Display 40

Mounting of child restraint systems 105
MP3 player, see Owner's Manual for Navigation, Entertainment, Communication 6
Multifunction steering wheel, buttons 34
Multimedia, see Owner's Manual for Navigation, Entertainment and Communication 6

N

Navigation, see Owner's Manual for Navigation, Entertainment and Communication 6
Neck restraints, front, see Head restraints front 98
Neck restraints, rear, see Head restraints rear 99
Neutral cleaner, see Light-alloy wheels, care 312
New wheels and tires 276
Notifications 52
No-touch closing of the tailgate 76
No-touch opening of the tailgate 76

O

OBD Onboard Diagnosis 297
OBD, see OBD Onboard Diagnosis 297
Obstacle marking, rearview camera 209
Octane rating, see Recommended fuel grade 270
Odometer 144
Oil 290
Oil, adding 291
Oil change 293
Oil filler neck 291
Oil service interval, service notifications 147
Oil types to add, engine 292
Onboard literature, printed 62
Onboard vehicle tool kit 298
On-call service, see MINI Roadside Assistance 303
Opening and closing 68
Opening, from inside 74
Operating concept Central Information Display (CID) operating concept 38
Operating menus, Central Information Display (CID) 38
Operation via the Controller 42
Operation via touchscreen 44
Operation via voice 46
Optional equipment, see Vehicle equipment 7
Outside air, see Automatic Recirculating Air Control 221
Owner's Manual, printed 62

P

Paint, car care 312
Pair device 54
Panic alarm, see Panic mode 86
Panic mode 86
Panoramic glass sunroof 89
Parallel parking assistant 210
Park Distance Control PDC 204
Parked car ventilation, see Stationary climate control 223
Parked vehicle, condensation 249
Parking aid, see PDC 204
Parking assistant 210
Parking brake, electric 117
Parking lights 160
Parts and accessories 8
Passenger's side exterior mirror, tilt down, see Automatic Curb Monitor 101
Pathway lighting 161
Pathway lines, rearview camera 208
Payload, technical data 317
PDC Park Distance Control 204
Pedestrian Collision Warning with City Collision Mitigation 181
Pedestrian protection, acoustic 116
Performance Control 192
Personal data, deleting 53
Personal profile, see Driver profiles 81
Phone, connecting 54
Picnic Bench 244
Plastic, care 313
PostCrash - iBrake 189
POWER, driving with combustion engine 116

Power failure 301
Power windows 87
Pressure, tires 271
Printed onboard literature 62
Profiles, see Driver profiles 81
Programmable memory buttons, Central Information Display (CID) 45
Protective function, glass sunroof, see Jam protection system 91
Protective function, windows, see Jam protection system 88
Push-and-turn reel, see Controller 41

Q

Quick charging cable, see Mode 3 charging cable 258

R

Racetrack operation 250
Radio-ready state 110
Radio, see Owner's Manual for Navigation, Entertainment and Communication 6
Rain sensor 121, 124
Ratchet straps 240
Rear seat backrests, folding down 242
Rear seats 95
Rearview camera 207
Rear-view mirrors, exterior 101
Rear window defroster 218, 222
Rear window wiper, operation 122, 125
Recirculated-air filter, see Microfilter/activated-charcoal filter 222
Recirculated-air mode 217
Recommended fuel grade 270
Recommended tire brands 276
Recuperative braking, see Energy recovery 117
Refueling 266
Remaining range 145
Remote control, universal 225
Remote services, app, see Owner's Handbook for Navigation, Entertainment, Communication 6
Replacing parts 298
Replacing the battery, vehicle key 71
Replacing, wheels and tires 276
Reporting safety malfunctions 14
RES CNCL button, camera-based cruise control 194
RES CNCL button, cruise control 201
Reserve warning, see Range 145
Reset, Tire Pressure Monitor TPM 171
Retreaded tires 277
Roadside parking lights 161
Rolling code hand-held transmitter 226
RON recommended fuel grade 270
Roofliner 37
Roof-mounted luggage rack 249
Route, navigation, see Owner's Handbook for Navigation, Entertainment, Communication 6
RTTI, see Owner's Handbook for Navigation, Entertainment, Communication 6
Rubber components, care 313
Run-flat tire 277

S

Safe braking 248
Safety belt reminder for driver's seat and front passenger seat 97
Safety belts 96
Safety belts, care 313
Safety locks, doors, and windows 109
Safety of the hybrid system 67
Safety switch, windows 89
Safety systems, see Airbags 166
SAVE BATTERY, electric driving 115
Saving fuel 251
Screen, see Control Display 40
Screwdriver 298
Sealant, see Mobility System 278
Search for charging stations, see Owner's Manual for Navigation, Entertainment, Communication 6
Seat heating, front 95
Seating position for children 104
Seats and head restraints 92
Seats, front 92

Seats, rear 95
Securing, cargo 239
Selection list in the instrument cluster 149
Sensors, care 314
Service and warranty 9
Service Center, see MINI Roadside Assistance 303
Service notifications, display 147
Service notifications, see Condition Based Service CBS 296
Servotronic 193
SET button, camera-based cruise control 194
SET button, cruise control 201
Setting, Control Display 51
Settings, general 50
Settings, locking/unlocking 84
Settings, mirrors 101
Settings, seats and head restraints 92
Side airbag 166
Signaling, horn 34
Signals when unlocking 85
Sitting safely 92
Slide/tilt glass roof 89
Smallest turning circle, vehicle 316
Smartphone, connecting 54
Smartphone, see Owner's Manual for Navigation, Entertainment and Communication 6
Socket, OBD Onboard Diagnosis 297
Sockets, electrical devices 230
Software update 60
Software, updating 60
SOS button 304
Sound output, see Owner's Handbook for Navigation, Entertainment, Communication 6
Speech recognition 46
Speed Limit Device, see Speed Limiter 186
Speed limit display, see Speed Limit Info 148
Speed Limiter 186
Speed Limit Info 148
Speed Limit Info, trip computer 153
Speed limit, see Speed Limiter 186
Speed, see Average speed 151
Speed warning 154
Split screen 40
Sport displays 153
SPORT program, driving dynamics 193
Sport program, transmission 129
Stability control systems 190
Standard charging cable, see Mode 2 charging cable 258
Standard charging, see Mode 2 charging 262
Standard equipment, see Vehicle equipment 7
Standard view, Head-up Display 156
Start/stop, automatic function 113
Start/Stop button 110
Starting of combustion engine 112
Stationary climate control 223
Stations, AM/FM, see Owner's Handbook for Navigation, Entertainment, Communication 6
Status control display, tires 170
Status information, Central Information Display (CID) 39
Status of Owner's Manual 7
Status, vehicle 158
Steering assistance 193
Steering column adjustment 102
Steering wheel, adjusting 102
Steering wheel, buttons 34
Steptronic transmission 128
Storage, charging cable 259
Storage compartments 236
Storage, tires 277
Store Mirror position, see Memory function 100
Store seat position, see Memory function 100
Stowing, cargo 239
Suitable devices 55
Suitable mobile phones 55
Summer tires, tread 275
Sun visor 230
Supplementary Owner's Manuals 62
Supplementary text message 143
Switches, see Dashboard 34
Switch for driving dynamics 192

Symbols 6

T

Tailgate 78
Tailgate, closing with no-touch activation 76
Tailgate, opening with no-touch activation 76
Tailgate via vehicle key 70
Tank capacity 317
Tank unlocking, see Tank vent 266
Tank vent 266
Technical changes, see For Your Own Safety 8
Technical data 316
Telephone, see Owner's Manual for Navigation, Entertainment and Communication 6
Teleservices, see Owner's Handbook for Navigation, Entertainment, Communication 6
Temperature, air conditioner 216
Temperature, automatic climate control 219
Temperature display for external temperature 145
Temperature, engine 152
Terminal, starting aid 306
Text message, Check Control 143
Theft alarm system, see Alarm system 85
Thigh support 95
Third-party provider, voice assistant 48
Tilt alarm sensor 87
Tilt down, passenger's side exterior mirror, see Automatic Curb Monitor 101
Time 50
Time of arrival 152
Tire brands, recommended 276
Tire chains 282
Tire damage 275
Tire identification marks 273
Tire inflation pressure 271
Tire inflation pressure monitoring, see TPM 175
Tire inflation pressure monitor TPM 175
Tire pressure 271
Tire Pressure Monitor TPM 170
Tire repair kit, see Mobility System 278
Tires 271
Tires, changing 276
Tire sealant, see Mobility System 278
Tires, run-flat 277
Tire tread 275
Tone, see Owner's Manual for Navigation, Entertainment and Communication 6
Tools 298
Touchscreen 44
Towing 307
Tow-starting 307
TPM Flat Tire Monitor 175
TPM Tire Pressure Monitor 170
Traction control 191
TRACTION, see Dynamic Traction Control, DTC 191
Traffic bulletins, see Owner's Handbook for Navigation, Entertainment, Communication 6
Transmission lock, releasing manually 131
Transmission, see Steptronic transmission 128
Transporting children safely 104
Travel computer 153
Tread, tires 275
Trip computer 150
Triple turn signal activation 119
Trip odometer 144
Trip recorder, see Trip odometer 144
Trunk, see Cargo area 239
Turning circle, vehicle 316
Turning radius lines, rearview camera 208
Turn signal, indicator light 142
Turn signal, side 300
Turn signals, operation 119

U

Unintentional alarm, avoiding 87
Units, see Measuring units 51
Universal remote control 225
Unlocking, automatic 85
Unlocking, settings 84
Unpaved roads, cross-country trips 250

Updates made after the editorial deadline 7
Updating, software 60
Upholstery care 312
Upper retaining strap, top tether 108
USB connection 57
USB port, position in vehicle 231
Used battery, disposing of 301
Use, intended 8
Using a smartphone via voice control 48

V

Vanity mirror 230
Vehicle battery 300
Vehicle breakdown, see Breakdown assistance 303
Vehicle, breaking in 246
Vehicle care 311
Vehicle care products 311
Vehicle equipment 7
Vehicle identification number 13
Vehicle jack 285
Vehicle key, additional 71
Vehicle key, loss 71
Vehicle key, malfunction 72
Vehicle key, opening/closing 68
Vehicle key, replacing the battery 71
Vehicle key, see Vehicle key 68
Vehicle paint, care 312
Vehicle position, vehicle location 51
Vehicle status 158
Vehicle washing 310
Ventilation 222
Venting, see Stationary climate control 223
Venting, see Ventilation 222
Vent, see Ventilation 222
VIN, see Vehicle identification number 13
Voice assistant, third-party provider 48
Voice command response 46
Voice control 46
Voice control system 46

W

Warning and indicator lights, see Check Control 140
Warning displays, see Check Control 140
Warning messages, see Check Control 140
Warning triangle 303
Warranty 8
Washer fluid 127
Washer nozzles, windshield 122, 125
Washer system 120, 123
Washing the vehicle 310
Washing, vehicle 310
Water, hybrid system 67
Water on roads 248
Website 6
Weights 317
Welcome lights 161
Welcome lights during unlocking 69
Wheel base, vehicle 316
Wheels 271
Wheels, changing 276
Width, vehicle 316
Windows, powered 87
Windshield defroster 218, 222
Windshield washer fluid, see Washer fluid 127
Windshield washer nozzles 122, 125
Windshield wiper, see Wiper system 120, 123
Windshield wipers, fold-away position 122, 126
Winter tires, suitable tires 277
Winter tires, tread 275
Wiper blades, replacing 298
Wiper fluid, see Washer fluid 127
Wiper, see Washer/wiper system 120, 123
Wiper system 120, 123
Wireless charging, smartphone, see Wireless charging tray 232
Wireless charging tray for smartphones 232
Wood, care 313
Word match concept, navigation 39
Working in, engine compartment 288
Working on, hybrid system 67

Wrench 298

01405A2C458 ue

California Proposition 65 Warning

For vehicles sold in California:

California Proposition 65 Warning

WARNING

Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle or off-highway motor vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle the engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle.

MINI MOTORER'S GUIDE APP.

Your customized information about the vehicle in an app.
Optimized for smartphones & tablets. Can be used offline.

Download on the App Store

GET IT ON Google Play

01405A2C458 ue

Online Edition for Part no. 01405A2C458 - II/21